

4902 b. 41
THE
TWO FIRST PARTS
OF HIS
L I F E,
WITH HIS
JOURNALS,

Revised, corrected, and abridged, *K*

By GEORGE WHITEFIELD, A.B.

Chaplain to the Right Hon. the Countess
of Huntingdon.

*O come hither all ye that fear GOD, and I will tell
you what he hath done for my Soul. Psalm lxxvi. 14.*

L O N D O N :

Printed by W. STRAHAN.

And sold at the Tabernacle-House, near Moorfields;
by T. FIELD, near St. Paul's Church-yard; and
E. DILLY, in the Poultry. MDCCLVL

THE
TWO PARTS

OF HIS

DIARY

JOURNALS

BRITISH
MUSEUM
GEORGE W. B. FIELD

LONDON

Printed by J. W. Smith, 10, St. Paul's Churchyard, London.

CHRISTIAN READER,

ACCORDING to a Promise made
some Time ago, I here present
thee with a New EDITION of the two
first Parts of my Life, and also of my
Journals; in which thou wilt find ma-
ny Mistakes rectified; many Passages
that were justly exceptionable, erased;
and the Whole abridged; and yet
enough and enough left behind for
the natural Man (to whom the Things
of the Spirit of GOD are but Foolish-
ness) to carp at and ridicule.--It was,
and is now, my full Intention; if GOD
should spare my Life and give me
Freedom, to have added, by way of
Sup-

TO the READER.

Supplement, A short Account of the Progress of (what I think may assuredly be stiled) the Work of GOD, so far as hath come within my Cognizance, from the Time when the Journals end to this Day ; but my frequent travelling and preaching, oblige me to defer putting such a Design in Execution to some future Opportunity. ---Indeed I hoped, that long before now I should have entered into Rest. ---But I find we are immortal, till our Work is done. --- However, since it hath pleased our heavenly Father to protract my worthless Life to such an unexpected Period, I desire to thank him from my inmost Soul, that he hath given me to see the Gospel-Seed, that was sown upwards of Twenty Years ago, now grown into a great Tree. --- Glory be to his holy Name, Multitudes, both in *England*,

to your self, *Scot-*

TO the READER.

Scotland, Wales, Ireland, and various Parts of North-America, have been brought to lodge under the Branches of it.----How far it is yet to spread can be known only to him with whom the Residue of the Spirit is.---At present, Thanks be to GOD, the Prospect is promising.---A new Set of Instruments seem to be rising up, by whom, I trust, those that were first sent forth will not only be succeeded, but eclips'd, as the Stars are succeeded and eclipsed by the rising Sun.---May they go on and prosper; and in the Strength of their common Lord, be made happily instrumental to direct a careless, unthinking World into a *holy Method* of dying unto themselves, and living unto GOD!----- This is the only METHODISM I desire to know.--- And that this may meet with an universal Flow amongst Ministers and People

To the READER.
To the READER.

ple of all Denominations I am sure
thou wilt join in praying with,

Christian Reader,

Thy ready Servant for duty

common Master's Sake,

London,
June 4, 1756.

G. WHITEFIELD.

1756

[8]

*From my Infancy to my first embarking
for Georgia.*

I Was born in *Gloucester*, in the Month of *December*, 1714, at the *Bell Inn*, and can truly say I was froward from my Mother's Womb.—I was so brutish as to hate Instruction, and used purposely to shun all Opportunities of receiving it. I can date some very early Acts of Uncleanness. Lying, filthy Talking, and foolish Jesting I was much addicted to.—Sometimes I used to curse, if not swear.—Stealing from my Mother I thought no Theft at all, and used to make no Scruple of taking Money out of her Pocket before she was up.—I have frequently betrayed my Trust, and have more than once spent Money I took in the House, in buying Fruits, Tarts, &c. to satisfy my sensual Appetite.—Numbers of Sabbaths have I broken, and generally used to behave myself very irreverently in God's Sanctuary.—Much Money have I spent in Plays, and in the common Entertainments of the Age.—~~Card-playing~~ reading Romances, were my Heart's Delight. Often have I joined with others in playing roguish Tricks, but was generally, if not always, *happily delighted*.—For this I have often since, and do now, bless and praise God.

It would be endless to recount the Sins and Offences of my younger Days—They are more in Number than the Hairs of my Head.—My

B

Heart

Heart would fail me at the Remembrance of them, was I not assured that my Redeemer liveth, ever to make Intercession for me.—However the young Man in the Gospel might boast how he had kept the Commandments from his Youth, with Shame and Confusion of Face I confess, that I have broken them all from my Youth.—Whatever foreseen Fitness for Salvation others may talk of, and glory in, I disclaim any such Thing.—If I trace myself from my Cradle to my Manhood, I can see nothing in me but a Fitness to be damned; and if the Almighty had not prevented me by his Grace, and wrought most powerfully upon my Soul, quickening me by his free Spirit when dead in Trespasses and Sins, I had now either been sitting in Darkness, and in the Shadow of Death, or condemned, as the due Reward of my Crimes, to be for ever lifting up my Eyes in Torments.

But such was the free Grace of God to me, that though Corruption worked so strongly in my Soul, and produced such early and bitter Fruits, yet I can recollect very early Movings of the blessed Spirit upon my Heart, sufficient to satisfy me that God loved me with an everlasting Love, and separated me even from my Mother's Womb, for the Work for which he afterwards was pleased to call me.

I had early some Convictions of Sin, and once I remember, when some Persons (as they frequently did) made it their Business to tease me, I immediately retired to my Room, and kneeling down, with many Tears, prayed over that Psalm wherein David so often repeats these Words, *But in the Name of the Lord will I destroy them.*

[13] I was always fond of being a Clergyman, and frequently to imitate the Ministers reading Prayers, &c. Part of the Money I used to steal from my Parent I gave to the Poor, and some Books I privately took from others, (for which I have since restored four fold) I remember were Books of Devotion.

My Mother was very careful of my Education, and always kept me in my tender Years from intermeddling in the least with the public Business.

About the tenth Year of my Age, it pleased God to permit my Mother to marry a second Time. It proved what the World would call an unhappy Match, but God over-ruled it for Good.

When I was about twelve, I was placed at a School called *Sr. Mary de Crypt* in *Gloucester*, the last Grammar School I ever went to. Having a good Elocution and Memory, I was remarked for making Speeches before the Corporation at their annual Visitation. But I cannot say I felt any Drawings of God upon my Soul for a Year or two, saving that I laid out some of the Money that was given me on one of the forementioned Occasions, in buying *Ken's* *Discourse* for *Winchester* Scholars, a Book that had much affected me when my Brother used to read it in my Mother's Troubles, and which, for some time after I bought it, was of great Benefit to my Soul.

During the Time of my Being at School, I was very fond of reading Plays, and have kept from School for Days together, to prepare myself for acting them. My Master seeing how

mine and my Schoolfellows Vein run, composed something of this kind for us himself, and caused me to dress myself in Girl's Cloaths (which I had often done) to act a Part before the Corporation. The Remembrance of this has often covered me with Confusion of Face, and I hope will do so, even to the End of my Life.

Before I was fifteen, having, as I thought, made a sufficient Progress in the Classics, and, at the bottom, longing to be set at Liberty from the Confinement of a School, I one Day told my Mother, "Since her Circumstances would not permit her to give me an University Education; more Learning I thought would spoil me for a Tradesman, and therefore I judged it best not to learn Latin any longer." She at first refused to consent; but my Corruptions soon got the better of her Good-nature. Hereupon, for some time, I went to learn to write only. But my Mother's Circumstances being much on the Decline, and being tractable that Way, I from time to time began to assist her occasionally in the public House, till at length I put on my blue Apron and my Snuffers, washed Mops, cleaned Rooms, and, in one Word, became a professed and common Drawer.

Notwithstanding I was thus employed in a large Inn, and had some times the Care of the whole House upon my Hands, yet I composed two or three Sermons, and dedicated one of them in particular to my elder Brother. One time I remember I was very much pressed to Self-examination, and found myself very unwilling to look into my Heart.—Frequently I read the Bible when sitting up at Night. Seeing the

the Boys go by to School has often cut me to the Heart. And a dear Youth (now with God) would often come intreating me, when serving at the Bar, to go to Oxford. My general Answer was, *I wish I could.*

After I had continued about a Year in this servile Employment, my Mother was obliged to leave the Inn. My Brother, who had been bred up for the Business, married; whereupon all was made over to him; and I being accustomed to the House, it was judged best that I should continue there as an Assistant. But it happened that my Sister-in-law and I could by no means agree; and therefore, after continuing a long while under a great Burden of Mind, I at length resolved (thinking my Absence would make all things easy) to go away. Accordingly, by the Advice of my Brother, and Consent of my Mother, I went to see my elder Brother, then settled at *Bristol*.

Here God was pleased to give me great sensible Devotion, and fill me with such unspeakable Raptures, particularly once in St. John's Church, that I was carried out beyond myself.—I felt great Hungrings and Thirstings after the blessed Sacrament, and wrote many Letters to my Mother, telling her I would never go into the publick Employment again. *Thomas a Kempis* was my great Delight, and I was always impatient till the Bell rung to call me to tread the Courts of the Lord's House. But in the midst of these Illuminations, something secretly whispered, *This would not last.*

And indeed it so happened. For (Oh that I could write in Tears of Blood!) when I left

Bristol (as I did in about two Months) and returned to *Gloucester*, I changed my Devotion with my Place. Alas! all my Fervour went off, and I had no Inclination to go to Church, or draw nigh unto God. — However, I had so much Religion left, as to persist in my Resolution not to live in the Inn; and therefore my Mother gave me Leave, though she had but a little Income, to have a Bed upon the Ground, and live at her House, till Providence should point out a Place for me.

Having now, as I thought, nothing to do, it was a proper Season for Satan to tempt me. Much of my Time I spent in reading Plays, and in sauntering from Place to Place. I was careful to adorn my Body, but took little Pains to deck and beautify my Soul. — Evil Communications with my old School-fellows soon corrupted my good Manners. — By seeing their evil Practices, all Sense of Religion gradually wore off my Mind, and I at length fell into a secret Sin, the dismal Effects of which I have felt, and groaned under ever since.

Having lived thus for some considerable Time, a young Student, who was once my School-fellow, and then a Servitor of *Pembroke College, Oxford*, came to pay my Mother a Visit. Amongst other Conversation, he told her how he had discharged all College Expences that Quarter, and received a Penny. Upon that my Mother immediately cried out, "This will do for my Son." — Then turning to me, she said, "Will you go to *Oxford, George?*" I replied, *With all my Heart.* Whereupon, having the same Friends that this young Student had, my Mother,

Mother, without Delay, waited on them. They promised their Interest to get me a Servitor's Place in the same College. She then applied to my old Master, who much approved of my coming to School again.

In about a Week I went and entered myself, and spared no Pains to go forward in my Book. God was pleased to give me his Blessing, and I learned much faster than I did before. But all this while I continued in Sin: And at length got acquainted with such a Set of debauched, abandoned, atheistical Youths, that if God, by his free, unmerited, and especial Grace, had not delivered me out of their Hands, I should long since have sat in the Scorners's Chair.—By keeping Company with them, my Thoughts of Religion grew more and more like theirs. I went to publick Service only to make sport, and walk about. I took Pleasure in their lewd Conversation. I began to reason as they did, and was in a fair Way of being as infamous as the worst of them.

But (Oh stupendous Love!) God even here stopped me, when running on in a full Career to Hell. For just as I was upon the Brink of Ruin, he gave me such a distaste of their Principles and Practices, that I discovered them to my Master, who soon put a Stop to their Proceedings.

Being thus delivered out of the Snares of the Devil, I began to be more and more serious, and felt the Spirit of God at different Times working powerfully and convincingly upon my Soul. One Day in particular, as I was coming down Stairs, and overheard my Friends speaking well of me, God so deeply convicted me of Hypocrisy,

that though I had formed frequent but ineffectual Resolutions before, yet I had then Power given me over my secret and darling Sin. Notwithstanding, some time after being overtaken in Liquor (as I have been twice or thrice in my Life-time) *Satan* gained his usual Advantage over me again.—An experimental Proof to my poor Soul, how that Wicked one makes use of intemperate Men as Machines to work them up to just what he pleases.

Being now near the seventeenth Year of my Age, I was resolved to prepare myself for the holy Sacrament, which I received on *Christmas-day*. I began now to be more and more watchful over my Thoughts, Words, and Actions.—The following *Lent*, I fasted *Wednesday* and *Friday* thirty-six Hours together.—My Evenings, when I had done waiting upon my Mother, were generally spent in Acts of Devotion, reading *Oralingscourt* upon Death, and other practical Books, and I constantly went to public Worship twice a Day.—Being now upper Boy, by God's Help I made some Reformation amongst my School-fellows. I was very diligent in reading and learning the Classics, and in studying my *Greek Testament*; but was not yet convinced of the absolute Unlawfulness of playing at Cards, and of reading and seeing Plays, though I began to have some Scruples about it.

Near this Time I dreamed that I was to see God on Mount *Sinai*, but was afraid to meet him.—This made a great Impression upon me; and a Gentlewoman to whom I told it, said, *George, this is a Call from G.O.D.*

For

For a Twelvemonth I went on in a Round of Duties, receiving the Sacrament monthly, fasting frequently, attending constantly on publick Worship, and praying often more than twice a Day in private. — One of my Brothers used to tell me, “He feared this would not hold long, and that I should forget all when I came to *Oxford*.” This Caution did me much Service, for it set me upon praying for Perseverence. And, under God, the Preparation I made, and Cautions given me in the Country, were no small Preservatives against the manifold Temptations which beset me at my first coming to that Seat of Learning.

Being now near eighteen Years old, it was judged proper for me to go to the University. God’s Providence had prepared my Way. The Friends before applied to, recommended me to the Master of *Pembroke-College*. Another Friend took up ten Pounds upon Bond (which I have since repaid) to defray the first Expence of entering; and the Master, contrary to all Expectations, admitted me Servitor immediately.

Soon after my Admission, I went and resided, and found my having been used to a Publick-house was now of Service to me. For many of the Servitors being sick at my first coming up, by my diligent and ready Attendance, I ingratiated myself into the Gentlemen’s Favour so far, that many who had it in their Power, chose me to be their Servitor.

This much lessened my Expence; and indeed God was so gracious, that with the Profits of my Place, and some little Presents made me by my kind Tutor, for, almost the first three Years

I did not put all my Relations together to above 24*l.* Expence.

I had not been long at the University, before I found the Benefit of the Foundation I had laid in the Country for a religious Life. I was quickly solicited to join in Excess of Riot with several who lay in the same Room. But God gave me Grace to withstand them; and once in particular, it being cold, my Limbs were so benumbed by sitting alone in my Study, because I would not go out amongst them, that I could scarce sleep all Night. But I soon found the Benefit of not yielding: For when they perceived they could not prevail, they let me alone, as a singular odd Fellow.

I now began to pray and sing Psalms thrice every Day, besides Morning and Evening, and to fast every *Friday*, and to receive the Sacrament at a Parish-Church near our College, and at the Castle, where the despised *Methodists* used to receive once a Month.

The young Men, so called because they lived by Rule and Method, were then much talked of at *Oxford*. I had heard of, and loved them before I came to the University; and so strenuously defended them, when I heard them reviled by the Students, that they began to think that I also in time should be one of them.

For above a Twelvemonth my Soul longed to be acquainted with them, and I was strongly inclined to follow their good Example, when I saw them go through a ridiculing Croud to receive the holy Sacrament at St. *Mary's*.—At length God was pleased to open a Door. It hap-

happened that a poor Woman in one of the Workhouses had attempted to cut her Throat, but was happily prevented. Upon hearing of this, and knowing that both the Mr. *Wesleys* were ready to every good Work, I sent a poor aged Apple-woman of our College to inform Mr. *Charles Wesley* of it, charging her not to discover who sent her. She went; but, contrary to my Orders, told my Name. He having heard of my coming to the Castle and a Parish-Church Sacrament, and having met me frequently walking by myself, followed the Woman when she was gone away, and sent an Invitation to me by her, to come to Breakfast with him the next Morning.

I thankfully embraced the Opportunity.—He put into my Hands Professor *Frank's* Treatise against the Fear of Man; and in a short Time let me have another Book, intitled, *The Life of God in the Soul of Man*.

At my first reading it, I wondered what the Author meant by saying, “That some falsely placed Religion in going to Church, doing hurt to no one, being constant in the Duties of the Closet, and now and then reaching out their Hands to give Alms to their poor Neighbours.”—Alas! thought I, “If this be not Religion, what is?” God soon shewed me. For in reading a few Lines further, that “true Religion was an Union of the Soul with God or Christ formed within us,” a Ray of divine Light, instantaneously darted in upon my Soul, and from that Moment, but not till then, did I know that I must be a new Creature.

Upon this I had no Rest till I wrote Letters to

my Relations, acquainting them there was such a Thing as the *New Birth*.—I imagined they would have gladly received them.—But alas! they thought that I was going besides myself, and by their Letters confirmed me in the Resolutions I had taken not to go down into the Country; but continue where I was, till that by any Means the good Work which God had begun in my Soul, might be obstructed.

From time to time Mr. *Charles Wesley* engaged me to come unto him; and by Degrees he introduced me to the rest of the Methodists. Like them, I now began to live by Rule, and to pick up the very Fragments of my Time; that not a Moment of it might be lost. Whether I eat or drank, or whatsoever I did, I endeavoured to do all to the Glory of God. Like them, having no weekly Sacrament (altho' the Rubric required it) at our own College, I received every Sunday at *Christ-Church*. I joined with them in fasting *Wednesdays* and *Fridays*, and gradually engaged to visit the Sick and the Prisoners, and to read to poor People, till I made it a Custom, as most of them did, to spend an Hour every Day in outward Acts of Charity.

The Course of my Studies I soon intirely changed; for whereas, before I was busied in studying the Dry Sciences, and Books that went no farther than the Surface, I now resolved to read only such as entered into the Heart of Religion, and which led me directly into an experimental Knowledge of *Jesus Christ*, and him crucified.

The first thing I was called to give up for His dear Name Sake, was what the World calls my fair Reputation; for I had no sooner received the

Sa-

Sacrament publicly on a Week-day at St. Mary's, but I was set up as a Mark for all the polite Students, that knew me to shun at. — Soon after I also incurred the Displeasure of the Master of the College, who frequently chid, and once threatened to expel me, if ever I visited the Poor again. — Being surprized by this Treatment, and over-awed by his Authority, I unadvisedly said, if it displeased him, I would not. — My Conscience soon pricked me for this sinful Compliance. — I immediately repented, and visited the Poor the first Opportunity.

My worthy Tutor being a moderate Man, did not oppose me; but I daily underwent some Contempt from the Collegians. Some have thrown Dirt at, and others took away their Pay from me. — And two Friends, that were very dear to me, soon grew shy of, and forsook me. — My inward Sufferings were of a more exercising Nature. — Sensible Comforts were soon withdrawn, and an horrible Fearfulness and Dread overwhelmed my Soul. — All Power of meditating, or even thinking, was taken from me. — My Memory quite failed me. — My whole Soul was barren and dry, and I could fancy myself to be like nothing so much as a Man locked up in Iron Armour. — Whenever I kneeled down, I felt great Pressures both in Soul and Body, and have often prayed under the Weight of them till the Sweat came through me. — God only knows how many Nights I have lain upon my Bed, groaning under what I felt. — Whole Days and Weeks have I spent in lying prostrate on the Ground, in silent or vocal Prayer; and, having no Body to shew me a better Way, I thought to get Peace and Purity by outward Austerities. —

Ac-

Accordingly, by Degrees I began to leave off eating Fruits and such like, and gave the Money I usually spent in that Way to the Poor.—Afterward I always chose the worst Sort of Food, tho' my Place furnished me with Variety. I fasted twice a Week. My Apparel was mean; and I thought it unbecoming a Penitent to have his Hair powdered.—I wore woollen Gloves, and a patched Gown and dirty Shoes, and therefore looked upon myself as very humble.

For many Months I went on in this legal State; but finding Pride creeping in at the End of almost every Thought, Word and Action, and meeting with *Castaniza's Spiritual Combat*, in which he says, "That he that is employed in mortifying his Will, was as well employed as tho' he was converting *Indians*," or Words to that Effect, *Satan* so imposed upon my Understanding, that he persuaded me to shut myself up in my Study, till I could do good without feeling any Mixture of Corruption, lest in endeavouring to save others, as I did now, I should at last, by Pride and Self-complacence, lose myself.

Near five or six Weeks I had now spent in my Study, except when College Business obliged me to go down. During this Time I was fighting with my Corruptions, and did little else besides kneeling down by my Bed-side, feeling a heavy Pressure upon my Body, as well as an unspeakable Oppression of Mind, yet offering up my Soul to God, to do with me as it pleased him. It was now suggested to me, that *Jesus Christ* was amongst the wild Beasts when he was tempted, and that I ought to follow his Example; and

and being willing, as I thought, to imitate *Jesus Christ*, after Supper I went into *Christ-Church* Walk, near our College, and continued in silent Prayer under one of the Trees, kneeling upon my Knees, till the great Bell rung for Retirement to the College, not without finding some Reluctance with myself in staying so long in the Cold.

By this Time I had left off keeping my Diary, using my Forms, or scarce my Voice in Prayer, visiting the Prisoners, &c. Nothing remained for me to leave, unless I forsook publick Worship, but my religious Friends.—Now it was suggested that I must leave them all for *Christ's* Sake.—This was a sore Trial, but rather than not be, as I fancied, *Christ's* Disciple, I resolved to renounce them, tho' as dear to me as my own Soul.—Accordingly, the next Day being *Wednesday*, whereon we kept one of our weekly Fasts, instead of meeting with my Brethren as usual, I went out into the Fields, and prayed silently by myself.—Our Evening Meeting I neglected also, and went not to Breakfast according to Appointment, with Mr. *Charles Wesley* the Day following.—This, with many other concurring Circumstances, made him suspect something more than ordinary was the Matter. He came to my Room, apprized me of my Danger if I would not take Advice; and recommended me to his Brother *Jahn*, Fellow of *Lincoln-College*, as more experienced than himself. God gave me a teachable Temper; I waited upon his Brother, who advised me to resume all my Externals, though not to depend on them in the least, and from time to time he gave me Directions as my pitiable State required.

Having

Having now taken up my Externals, I began again to visit the Poor. — A few Days after, as I was walking along, I met with a Woman, whose Husband was then in *Oxford Town-Gaol*. — Seeing her much discomposed, I enquired the Cause. She told me, that not being able to bear the Crying of her Children, ready to perish for Hunger, and having nothing to relieve them, she had been to drown herself, but was mercifully prevented, and said she was coming to my Room to inform me of it. — I gave her some immediate Relief, and desired her to meet me at the Prison with her Husband in the Afternoon. — She came, and there God visited them both by his free Grace. — She was powerfully quickened from above; and when I had done reading, he also came to me like the trembling Gaoler, and grasping my Hand, cried out, “I am upon the Brink of Hell!” — From this Time forward both of them grew in Grace. God, by his Providence, soon delivered the Man from his Confinement. — Tho’ notorious Offenders against God and one another before, yet now they became Helps meet for each other in the great Work of their Salvation, and, I trust, will be my Joy and Crown of rejoicing in the great Day of our Lord *Jesus*.

Soon after this the *Lent* came on, which our Friends kept very strictly, eating no Flesh during the six Weeks, except on *Saturdays* and *Sundays*. I abstained frequently on *Saturdays* also, and ate nothing on the other Days, (except on *Sunday*) but Sage-tea without Sugar, and coarse Bread. I likewise constantly walked out in the cold Mornings, till Part of one of my Hands was quite black. This, with my continued Abstinence, and inward Conflicts, at length so emaciated my Body,

Body, that at Passion-week, finding I could scarce creep up Stairs, I was obliged to inform my kind Tutor of my Condition, who immediately sent for a Physician to me.

This caused no small Triumph amongst the Gownsmen, who began to cry out, "What is 'his Fasting come to now?" But however, notwithstanding my Fit of Sickness continued six or seven Weeks, I trust I shall have Reason to bless God for it, through the choicest Ages of Eternity.—For, about the End of the seventh Week, after having undergone innumerable Buffetings of Satan, and many Months inexpressible Trials by Night and Day under the Spirit of Bondage, God was pleased at length to remove the heavy Load, to enable me to lay hold on his dear Son by a living Faith, and by giving me the Spirit of Adoption, to seal me, as I humbly hope, even to the Day of everlasting Redemption.

But Oh! with what Joy, Joy unpeakable, even Joy that was full of and big with Glory, was my Soul filled, when the Weight of Sin was off, and an abiding Sense of the pardoning Love of God, and a full Assurance of Faith broke in upon my disconsolate Soul!—Surely it was the Day of my Espousals, a Day to be had in everlasting Remembrance.—At first my Joys were like a Spring-tide; and as it were overflowed the Banks. Go where I would, I could not avoid singing of Psalms almost aloud; afterwards it became more settled, and, blessed be God, saving a few casual Intervals, have abode and encreased in my Soul ever since.

But to proceed.—The Days of my Mourning being thus ended, and my bodily Strength some-

what restored, the Physician and some others, were still urging me to go into the Country, hoping thereby to divert me, as they thought, from a too intense Application to Religion. I resisted for some Time; but finding at length it was necessary for my Health, and many other providential Circumstances pointing out my Way, after earnest Prayer for Support, by the Advice of my religious Friends, I left my sweet Retirement at *Oxford*, and went to *Gloucester*, the Place of my Nativity.

"I will endeavour either to find or make a Friend," had been my Resolution for some Time; and therefore, immediately upon my coming down after importunate Prayer, I resolved to go to the House of one, to whom I had formerly read Plays, Spectators, *Pope's Homer*, and such like Books,—hoping the Alteration she now would find in my Sentiments, might, under God, influence her Soul.—She received the Word gladly, and soon became a Fool for *Christ's* Sake.—Not long after, God made me instrumental to awaken several more young Persons, who soon formed themselves into a little Society, and had quickly the Honour of being despised at *Gloucester*, as we had been before them at *Oxford*: Thus, all that will live godly in *Jesus Christ*, must suffer Persecution.

My Mind being now more open and enlarged, I began to read the holy Scriptures (upon my Knees) laying aside all other Books, and praying over, if possible, every Line and Word.—This proved Meat indeed, and Drink indeed, to my Soul.—I daily received fresh Life, Light, and Power from above; and found it profitable for Reproof, for Correction, for Instruction in

Righ-

Righteousness, every Way sufficient to make the Man of God perfect, thoroughly furnished unto every good Word and Work.

During my Absence from *Oxford*, I spent three Weeks at *Bristol*, whither I went to see some Relations, but could not do them much Good, because of the Prejudices they had conceived against me.—However, I daily walked with God, and going to visit a Relation, then in one of the Alms-houses, God brought in my Way a young Woman, who was hungering and thirsting after Righteousness. She received the Word into an honest and good Heart, and since has proved a true Follower of *Jesus Christ*.

According to His abundant Mercy he also raised me up some temporal Supplies. Those I expected should assist me, did not; but Persons I never spoke to, and who, I thought, were my Enemies, were raised up to supply my Wants, and thereby helped to fulfil that Promise which I always pleaded, “Seek first the Kingdom of God and his Righteousness, and all these Things shall be added unto you.”

In a short Time after my coming down, I began to read to some poor People twice or thrice a Week; and having leave given me by the Keeper and the two Ordinaries, I soon after constantly read to and prayed with the poor Prisoners in the County Gaol every Day.—One of the Poor whom I visited in this Manner, was called effectually by God as at the eleventh Hour: She was a Woman about threescore Years old, and I really believe, died in the true Faith of *Jesus Christ*.

Here also God enabled me to give a publick Testimony of my Repentance as to seeing or acting

acting Plays.—For hearing the Strollers were coming to Town, and knowing what an egregious Offender I had been that Way, I extracted Mr. Law's Pamphlet, intitled, *The absolute Unlawfulness of the Stage Entertainment*.—This was put into the *Gloucester Journal* for six Weeks successively, and God was pleased to give it his Blessing.—

Being now about twenty-one Years of Age, some began to enquire when I was to take Orders; but that Saying of the Apostle, "Not a Novice, lest being puffed up with Pride, he fall into the Condemnation of the Devil;" And that first Question of our excellent Ordination Office, "Do you trust that you are inwardly moved by the Holy Ghost to take upon you this Office and Administration?" used even to make me tremble whenever I thought of entering into the Ministry.—With strong Cryings and Tears I have often said, "Lord, I am a Youth of uncircumcised Lips; Lord, send me not into the Vineyard yet."

To my Prayers I added my Endeavours, and wrote Letters to my Friends at *Oxford*, beseeching them to pray to God to disappoint the Designs of my Country Friends, who were for my taking Orders as soon as possible. Their Answer was, "Pray we the Lord of the Harvest to send thee and many more Labourers into his Harvest." But this did not satisfy me. I still continued instant in Prayer against going into Orders so soon, and was not thoroughly convinced it was the divine Will, till God, by his Providence, brought me acquainted with Dr. *Benson*, the late worthy Bishop of *Gloucester*, who one Afternoon as I was coming from the Cathedral Prayers,

Prayers, sent one of the Vergers to inform me that his Lordship desired to speak with me. I immediately turned back, and imagining it was to chide me, I began to consider what I had done to incur his Lordship's Displeasure. But, to my great Surprize, when I came to the Top of the Palace Stairs, the Bishop took me by the Hand, told me he was glad to see me, and bid me to wait a little till he had put off his Habit, and he would return to me again.

At his coming into the Room, his Lordship was pleased to say, that he had heard of my Character, liked my Behaviour at Church, and enquiring my Age, added, "Notwithstanding I have declared I would not ordain any one under three and twenty, yet I shall think it my Duty to ordain you whenever you come for holy Orders."

Before I came home, this News of the Bishop's sending for me had reached my Friends, who, being fond of my having such a great Man's Favour, were very solicitous to know the Event of my Visit. — Many things I hid from them; but when they pressed me hard, I was obliged to tell them, how the Bishop, of his own Accord, had offered to give me Orders whenever I would. — On which they, knowing how I had depended on the Declaration his Lordship had made some time ago, that he would ordain none under three and twenty, said (and I then began to think so myself) "That if I held out any longer, I should fight against God." — At length I came to a Resolution, by God's Leave, to offer myself for holy Orders the next Ember-days.

The only Thing now in Dispute was, into what Part of the Lord's Vineyard I should be
sent

sent to labour first.—God had given me much Success in *Gloucester*, and my Friends being desirous of having me near them, I had Thoughts of settling amongst them. But when I came to *Oxford*, my Friends urged several Reasons for my continuing at the University.—“The Mr. *Wesleys* had not long been gone abroad, and now no one was left to take care of the Prison Affairs,” &c.—They further urged, “That God had blessed my Endeavours *there* as well as at *Gloucester*; that the University was the Fountain-head; that every Gownman’s Name was Legion, and that if I should be made instrumental in converting one of *them*, it would be as much as converting a whole Parish.” At the same Time (unknown to me) some of them sent to that great and good Man, the late Sir *John Philips*, who was a great Encourager of the *Oxford* Methodists: And though he had never seen, but only heard of me, yet he sent word he would allow me thirty Pounds a Year, if I would continue at the University. Upon this, finding the Care of the Prisoners would be no more than, under God, I could undertake with Pleasure, and knowing the University was the best Place to prosecute my Studies in, I resolved, God willing, to wait at *Oxford* for a Blessing on the first Fruits of my ministerial Labours.

In the mean while, having before made some Observations upon the Thirty-nine Articles, and proved them by the Scriptures (at least to my own Satisfaction,) I strictly examined myself by the Qualifications required for a Minister in *St. Paul’s* Epistle to *Timothy*, and also by every Question that I knew was to be publickly put to me at the Time of my Ordination. This latter

I drew

I drew out in Writing at large, and sealed my Approbation of it every Sunday at the blessed Sacrament.—At length *Trinity-Sunday* being near at hand, and having my Testimonials from the College, I went a Fortnight before-hand to *Glaston*, intending to compose some Sermons, and to give myself more particularly to Prayers.

About three Days before the Time appointed for Ordination, the Bishop came to Town. The next Evening I sent his Lordship an Abstract of my private Examination upon these two Questions, *Do you trust that you are inwardly moved by the Holy Ghost to take upon you this Office and Administration? And, Are you called according to the Will of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the Laws of this Realm?* The next Morning I waited on the Bishop. He received me with much Love, telling me, “He was glad I was come; that he was satisfied with the Preparation I had made, and with the Allowance given me by Sir *John Philips*. I had myself (said he) made Provision for you of two little Parishes; but since you choose to be at *Oxford*, I am very well pleased.”—

This, I think, was on *Friday*. The Day following I continued in Abstinence and Prayer.—In the Evening I retired to a Hill near the Town, and prayed fervently for about two Hours, in behalf of myself and those that were to be ordained with me.—On *Sunday Morning* I rose early, and prayed over *St. Paul's Epistle to Timothy*, and more particularly over that Precept, *Let no one despise thy Youth*.—And when the Bishop laid his Hands upon my Head, If my vile Heart doth not deceive me, I offered up my whole Spirit, Soul, and Body, to the Service of God's Sanctuary:
and

and afterwards sealed the good Confession I had made before many Witnesses, by partaking of the holy Sacrament of our Lord's most blessed Body and Blood!

Having been thus ordained at Gloucester, on Trinity Sunday, 1736, and preached my Sermon on the *Necessity and Benefit of religious Society*, to a very crowded Auditory in the Church in which I was baptized the Lord's Day following, I set out the next *Wednesday* to *Oxford*, where I was received with great Joy by my religious Friends.

—For about a Week I continued in my Servitor's Habit, and then took my Degree of *Bachelor of Arts*, after having been at the University three Years and three Quarters, and going on towards the 22d Year of my Age.—The Subscriptions for the poor Prisoners (which amounted to about *Forty Pounds per Annum*) were soon put into my Hands.—Two or Three small Charity-Schools, maintained by the *Methodists*, were under my more immediate Inspection, which, with the Time I spent in following my Studies, private Retirement, and religious Conversation, sweetly filled up the whole of my Day, and kept me from that unaccountable, but too common, Complaint of having any Time hang upon my Hands.

In a short Time I began to be more than content in my present State of Life, and had Thoughts of abiding at the University, at least for some Years, to finish my Studies, and do what good I could amongst the poor despised *Methodists*.—But *God's Thoughts are not as our Thoughts, neither are our Ways as his Ways*.—Whilst I was an Undergraduate, amongst other religious Friends, I was very intimate with the

Rev'd. Mr. B——n, who had lately taken Orders, and was Curate at the *Tower* in *London*.—He mentioned me to good Sir *John Philips*; and being called down for a while to officiate in *Hampshire*, he wrote to me to be of good Courage, and, in the Strength of God, bid me hasten to Town to officiate for him at the *Tower* in his Absence, and be refreshed with the Sight and Conversation of many who loved me for CHRIST's sake, and had for a long Time desired to see me.

On *Wednesday August 4th*, with Fear and Trembling I obeyed the Summons, and went in the Stage-Coach to *London*, and the *Sunday* following, in the Afternoon, preach'd at *Bishopsgate Church*.—As I went up the Pulpit Stairs almost all seem'd to sneer at me on Account of my Youth; but they soon grew serious in the Time of preaching; and after I came down, shewed me great Tokens of Respect, blessed me as I pass'd along, and made great Enquiry who I was.—The Question no one could answer; for I was quite a Stranger; and, by speedily passing through the Crowd, returned to the *Tower* without having my Name discovered.

Here I continued for the Space of two Months, reading Prayers twice a Week, catechising and preaching once, besides visiting the Soldiers in the Infirmary and Barracks daily. I also read Prayers every Evening at *Wapping Chapel*, and preached at *Ludgate Prison* every *Tuesday*.—God was pleas'd to give me Favour in the Eyes of the Inhabitants of the *Tower*. The Chapel was crowded on Lord's Days. Religious Friends from divers Parts of the Town attended the Word, and several young Men came on Lord's

Day Morning under serious Impressions, to hear me discourse about the *New-Birth*.

After I had been about a Month in Town, Letters came from the Revd. Mr. *Wesleys*, and Mr. *Ingham* their Fellow-Labourer, from *Georgia*.—Their Accounts fired my Soul, and made me even long to go abroad for God too. But having no outward Call, and being, as I then thought, too weak in Body ever to undertake a Voyage to Sea, I endeavoured to lay aside all Thoughts of going abroad.—But my Endeavours were all in vain.—For I felt at times such a strong Attraction in my Soul towards *Georgia*, that I thought it almost irresistible.—I strove against it with all my Power, begged again and again with many Cries and Tears, that the Lord would not suffer me to be deluded, and at length opened my Mind to several dear Friends.—All agreed, that Labourers were wanted at Home; that I had as yet no visible Call abroad; and that it was my Duty not to be rash, but wait and see what Providence might point out to me.—To this I consented with my whole Heart, and having stayed in *London* till Mr. *B*—*n* came out of the Country, I returned to my little Charge at *Oxford*, and waited upon my Deaconship according to the Measure of Grace imparted to me.

But, oh what a delightful Life did I lead there! What Communion did I daily enjoy with God! And how sweetly did my Hours in private glide away in reading and praying over Mr. *Henry's* Comment upon the Scripture! Whilst I am musing on and writing about it, the Fire I then felt again kindles in my Soul—Nor was I alone happy—For several dear Youths were quickened greatly,

greatly, and met daily at my Room, to build up each other in their most holy Faith—God raised up Friends for our temporal Support—The late Right Honourable Lady *Betty Hastings*, that elect Lady, allowed some of them two or three small Exhibitions.—I also partook of her Ladyship's Bounty; and a Gentleman, whose Heart was in an especial Manner knit to me when at *London*, was stirred up, without being solicited, to send me not only Money for the Poor, but also a Sufficiency to discharge a small Debt I had contracted for Books before I took my Degree.

About the Middle of *November* following, Providence once more called me from my beloved, though little, Scene of Action.—The Revd. Mr. *Kinchin*, now with God, had lately been awakened, and accordingly resolved to associate with the despised *Methodists*, determining to know nothing but *JESUS CHRIST*, and him crucified.—He was then Minister of *Dummer* in *Hampshire*, and being likely to be chosen Dean of *Corpus Christi* College, he desired me to come and officiate for him, till that Affair should be decided.—By the Advice of Friends, I went, and he came to supply my Place at *Oxford*.—His Parish consisting chiefly of poor and illiterate People, my proud Heart at first could not well brook it. I would have given all the World for one of my *Oxford* Friends, and mourned for lack of them like a Dove.—But upon giving myself to Prayer, and reading Mr. *Law's* excellent Character of *Ouramu*, in his *Serious Call to a Devout Life*, my Mind was reconciled to such Conversation as the Place afforded me.—Before I came to *Dummer*, Mr. *Kinchin* had used his People, according to the

Rubrick, to have publick Prayers twice a Day, viz. In the Morning, it being the Winter-season, before it was Light, and in the Evening after the People had returned from their Work. He also catechised the Children daily, and visited from House to House. — He loved his People, and was beloved by them. — I prosecuted his Plan, and generally divided the Day into three Parts, eight Hours for Study and Retirement, eight Hours for Sleep and Meals, and eight Hours for reading Prayers, catechising, and visiting the Parish. — The Profit I reaped by these Exercises, and conversing with the poor Country People, was unspeakable. — I soon began to be as much delighted with their artless Conversation, as I had been formerly with the Company of my *Oxford* Friends; and frequently learnt as much by an Afternoon's Visit, as in a Week's Study. —

During my Stay here, an Invitation was sent me to a very profitable Curacy in *London*; but I had no Inclination to accept it — The Thoughts of going to *Georgia* still crowded continually in upon me, and at length Providence seemed to point my Way thither. About the Middle of *December*, comes a Letter from Mr. B — —, informing me, that Mr. *Charles Wesley* was arrived at *London*. Soon after came a Letter from Mr. *Charles* himself, wherein he informed me, that he was come over to procure Labourers; but, added he, *I dare not prevent God's Nominations*. — In a few Days after this, came another Letter from Mr. *John Wesley*, wherein were these Words: *Only Mr. Delamott is with me, till God shall stir up the Hearts of some of his Servants, who putting their Lives in his Hands, shall come over and help us, where the Harvest is so*

great,

great, and the Labourers so few. What if thou art the Man, Mr. Whitefield? In another Letter were these Words: Do you ask me what you shall have? Food to eat, and Raiment to put on, a House to lay your Head in such a your Lord had not; and a Crown of Glory that fade h not away. Upon reading this my Heart leaped within me, and, as it were, ecchoed to the Call.—Many Things concurred to make my Way clear. Mr. Kinchin was now elected Dean of *Corpus Christi College*, and being thereby obliged to reside at *Oxford*, he willingly took upon him the Charge of the Prisoners.—Mr. *Harvey* was ready to serve the Cure of *Dummer*. Mr. *Wesley* was my dear Friend.—*Georgia* was an infant, and likely to be an encreasing Colony.—The Government seemed to have its Welfare much at Heart; and as I had heard many *Indians* were near it, I thought it a Matter of great Importance, that serious Clergymen should be sent over.—A Voyage to Sea would, in all Probability, not do my Constitution much Hurt; nay, I had heard the Sea was sometimes beneficial to weakly People: And supposing the worst, as I must necessarily return to take Priest's Orders, it would then be left to my Choice, whether I would fix in my native Country, or go abroad any more.—Thi: Things being thoroughly weighed and prayed over, I at length resolved within myself to embark for *Georgia*. And knowing that I should never put my Resolution into Practice, if I conferred with Flesh and Blood, I wrote to my Relations to inform them of my Design, and withal told them, “If they would promise not to dissuade me from my intended Voyage, I would come and take a personal Leave of them; if

otherwise, knowing my own Weakness, I was determined to embark without visiting them at all. A few Days after Mr. *Kinebin* came to *Dummer*, and introduced Mr. *Herdley* into the Cure. — I apprised them of my Intention. — They gave me some friendly Council, and having spent the Beginning of *Christmas* sweetly together, and taken an affectionate Leave of the *Dummer* People, I returned once more to *Oxford*, to bid adieu to my Friends, who were as dear to me as my own Soul. — My Resolution at first a little shocked them; but having Reason to think from my Relation of Circumstances that I had a Call from Providence, most of them said, *The Will of the Lord be done.*

On *New-Years-Day*, 1736-7, I went to *Gloucester* in order to hear the Bishop's Opinion, and to take my Leave of my Mother, and other Relations. — His Lordship received me, as he always did, like a Father, approved of my Design, wished me much Success, and said, "He did not doubt but God would bless me, and that I should do much Good abroad." My own Relations at first were not so passive. My aged Mother wept sore, and others urged what pretty Preferment I might have, if I would stay at Home. — But at length they grew more quiet, and finding me fixed, gainsayed no longer. — During my Stay here, I began to grow a little popular. Congregations were very large, and the Power of God attended the Word.

In about three Weeks I went to *Bristol*, to take leave of some more of my Relations who lived there. — As it was my constant Practice, go where I would, to attend on the daily publick Offices of the Church, I went to hear a Sermon

at

at St. John's Church. Whilst the Psalm was singing after Prayers, the Minister came to my Seat, and asked me to give the Congregation a Sermon. Having my Notes about me, I complied. The next Day there was another Lecture at St. Stephen's. The Lecturer again asked me to preach. I again complied, and the Alarm given hereby was so general, that on the following Lord's-Day, many of all Denominations were obliged to return from the Churches, where I was invited to preach, for want of Room. Afterwards I was appointed by the Mayor to preach before him, and the Corporation. And for some time following, I preached all the Lectures on Week-Days, and twice on *Sundays*, besides visiting the religious Societies. The Word, thro' the mighty Power of God, was sharper than a two-edged Sword; and the Doctrine of the *New Birth* and *Justification* by *Faith* in *Jesus Christ* made its Way, like Lightning, into the Hearers Consciences.

During my Stay at *Bristol*, I made a little Elopement to *Bath*, where I was kindly received, and preached at the Abbey-Church twice.

It was now about the Middle of *February*. *Lent* was at Hand, and I was obliged to be at *Oxford* to perform the Remainder of my College-Exercise, which they call *Determining*. Having staid about ten Days at the University, I took, as I thought, my last Farewel of my dear Friends, and came up to *London* in the Beginning of *March*, in order to wait upon *James Oglethorpe, Esq.* and the Honourable *Trustees*. I was kindly received by both. The former introduced me to his Grace the late *Archbishop of Canterbury*; and the Revd. Mr. *Athurb Bedford*, at the Desce

of the latter, (with whom I dined at their publick Anniversary) went with me to the then Lord Bishop of *London*. Both approved of my going abroad; the former was pleased to say, "He would take particular Notice of such as went to *Georgia*, if they did not go out of any sinister View." This put me upon Enquiry what were my Motives in going? And, after the strictest Examination, my Conscience answered, *Not to please any Man living upon Earth, nor out of any sinister View; but simply to comply with what I believe to be thy Will, O God, and to promote thy Glory, thou great Shepherd and Bishop of Souls.*

I continued at *London* about three Weeks, waiting for Mr. *Oglethorp*, who expected to sail every Day. In this Season I preached more frequently than when there before. Many more came to hear me, and the last Sunday I was in Town, I read Prayers twice, and preached four times. But finding Mr. *Oglethorp* was not likely to go for some time, and having lain under particular Obligation to the Revd. Mr. *Sampson Harris*, Minister of *Stone-House*, in *Gloucestershire*, I went down thither, at his Request, to supply his Place, whilst he came up to dispatch some Affairs in Town.

Hither I had Reason to think God sent me in Answer to Prayer: For there was a little sweet Society of seeking Souls, who had heard me preach at an adjacent Town, and wrestled with God, if it was his Will, to send me amongst them. They received me with all Joy, and most of the Parishioners were very civil, when I came to visit them from House to House. Upon Examination I found them more knowing than
I ex-

I expected. Their Pastor had used to catechise the little Ones in the Summer-season; and expound the four Lessons every Lord's-Day in the Church. I followed his good Example, and found great Freedom and Assistance given me both in my publick and private Administrations. Having the Use of the Parsonage House, I expounded every Night. Many that were not Parishioners came to hear, and were edified. On *Sundays*, besides expounding the Lessons, catechising and preaching, I repeated my Sermons to the Society. Neither Church or House could contain the People that came. I found uncommon Manifestations granted me from above. Early in the Morning, at Noon-Day, Evening, and Midnight; nay all the Day long, did the blessed JESUS visit and refresh my Heart. Could the Trees of a certain Wood, near *Stone-House*, speak, they would tell what sweet Communion I and some more dear Souls enjoyed with the ever blessed God there. Sometimes as I have been walking, my Soul would make such Sallies that I thought it would go out of the Body. At other times I would be so overpowered with a Sense of God's infinite Majesty, that I would be constrained to throw myself prostrate on the Ground, and offer my Soul as a Blank in his Hands, to write on it what he pleased. One Night was a Time never to be forgotten. It happened to lighten exceedingly. I had been expounding to many People, and some being afraid to go Home, I thought it my Duty to accompany them, and improve the Occasion, to stir them up to prepare for the coming of the Son of Man: But O what did my Soul feel! In my Return to the Parsonage House, whilst others were rising from their

C 5

Beds,

Beds, and frightened almost to Death, to see the Lightning run upon the Ground, and shine from one Part of the Heaven unto the other, I and another, a poor, but pious, Countryman, were in the Field praising, praying to, and exulting in our God, and longing for that Time, when JESUS should be revealed from Heaven in a Flame of Fire! Oh that my Soul may be in a like Frame, when he shall actually come to call me!—Every Week the Congregations increased; and on *Ascension-Day*, when I took my Leave, their Sighs and Tears almost broke my Heart. Many cried out with *Ruth*, *Whither thou goest I will go, where thou lodgest I will lodge*. But I only took one with me, who proved a good Servant, and is, I believe, a true Follower of our ever blessed JESUS.

The Incumbent being returned from *London*, and the People of *Bristol* having given me repeated Invitations, nay having insisted upon my coming again, since the Time of my embarking was deferred; on *May 23d*, I paid them a second Visit. Multitudes came on Foot, and many in Coaches a Mile without the City to meet me, and almost all saluted and blessed me as I went along the Street. Upon my coming here, I received Letters from *London*, informing me, that Mr. *Oglethorpe* would not embark these two Months. This gladdened many Hearts, though I cannot say it did mine; because I counted the Hours, as it were, till I went abroad. I preached, as usual, about five times a Week; but the Congregations grew, if possible, larger and larger. Some hung upon the Rails of the Organ-Loft, others climbed upon the Leads of the Church, and all together made the Church itself so hot with

with their Breath, that the Steam would fall from the Pillars like Drops of Rain. Sometimes almost as many would go away for want of Room as came in, and it was with great Difficulty I got into the Desk to read Prayers, or preach. Persons of all Ranks and Denominations flocked to hear. A private Society or two were created. I preached and collected for the poor Prisoners in *Newgate* twice or thrice a Week, and large Offers were made me if I would not go abroad.

During my Stay here, I paid another Visit to *Bath*, and preached three Times in the *Abbey-Church*, and once in *Queen's-Chapel*. People crowded, and were affected as at *Bristol*. And God stirred up some elect Ladies to give upwards of a hundred and sixty Pounds for the Poor of *Georgia*.

June 21, I took my last Farewel of *Bristol*. But when I came to tell them, it might be that they would see my Face no more, high and low, young and old, burst into such a Flood of Tears, as I had never seen before : Drops fell from their Eyes like Rain, or rather gushed out like Water. Multitudes, after Sermon, followed me home weeping; and the next Day I was employed from seven in the Morning till Midnight, in talking and giving spiritual Advice to awakened Souls.

About three the next Morning, having thrown myself on the Bed for an Hour or two, I set out for *Gloucester*, because I heard that a great Company on Horseback and in Coaches, intended to see me out of Town. Some finding themselves disappointed, followed me thither, where I staid a few Days, and preached to a very crowded

Auditory. Then I went on to *Oxford*, where we had, as it were, a general Rendezvous of the *Methodists*; and, finding their Interests flourishing, and being impatient to go abroad, I hastened away, after taking a most affectionate Leave, and came to *London* about the End of *August*.—

About this Time, through the Importunity of Friends, and Aspersions of Enemies, I was prevailed upon to print my Sermon *on the Nature and Necessity of our Regeneration or New-Birth in CHRIST JESUS*, which, under God, began the awakening at *Gloucester, Gloucestershire, Bristol, and London*. A second Impression was soon called for; and finding another of my Sermons was printed without my Leave, and in a very incorrect Manner, at *Bristol*, I was obliged to publish the Original in my own Defence, and afterwards thought myself warranted to print any other Discourses though in themselves mean, that I found blessed to the Good of Souls.

But to return to my publick Administrations. Being determined to abide in *London* till the Time of my Departure, I followed my usual Practice of reading and praying over the Word of God upon my Knees. Sweet was this Retirement to my Soul, but it was not of long Continuance. Invitations were given me to preach at several Places.—The Stewards and Members of the religious Societies were very fond of hearing me. I was invited to preach at *Cripplegate, St. Anna's, and Foster-lane Churches*, at Six on the Lord's-day Morning, and to assist in administering the holy Sacrament. I embraced the Invitations, and so many came, that sometimes we were obliged to consecrate fresh Elements

ments twice or thrice, and the Stewards found it somewhat difficult to carry the Offerings to the Communion-table.—I also preached at *Wapping Chapel*, the *Tower*, *Ludgate*, *Newgate*, and many of the Churches where weekly Lectures were kept up. The Congregations continually increased, and generally, of a Lord's-day, I used to preach four Times to very large and very affected Auditories, besides reading Prayers twice or thrice, and walking, perhaps, twelve Miles in going backwards and forwards from one Church to the other.—My kind Friends frequently said, *spare yourself*; but I found, by daily Experience, the more I did, the more I might do for God.

About the latter End of *August*, finding there were many young Men belonging to the Societies that attended my Administrations, I entered into one of their singing Societies, hoping thereby to have greater Opportunities of doing them Good. It answered my Design—Our Lord gave me to spiritualize their Singing: And after they had taught me the *Gamut*, they would gladly hear me teach them the Mysteries of the *New-Birth*, and the *Necessity of living to God*.—Many delightful Evenings did we spend together in this Way. And many of these Youths afterwards, to all Appearance, walked with God, and will, I trust, join the heavenly *Chorus* in singing Praises to the Lamb, and him that sitteth upon the Throne for ever.

About the Middle of *September*, my Name was first put into the publick *News-Paper*, but upon what particular Occasion I cannot now recollect. The Sunday before, with great Reluctance, I was prevailed on to preach a Charity

rity Sermon at *Wapping* Chapel. The Con-
 gregation was very large, and more was col-
 lected than had been for many Years upon a
 like Occasion. This got Air; my Friends im-
 proved the Occasion, and intreated me to preach
 another Charity Sermon at *Sir George Wheeler's*
 Chapel. I absolutely refused; but at length,
 through the Importunity of a Friend, preached
 upon the *Widow's giving her two Mites*. God
 so bowed the Hearts of the Hearers, that almost
 all, as I was told by the Collectors, gave
 most willingly.——This still drew on fresh
 Applications. The Sunday following I preached
 in the Evening at *St. Swithen's*, where eight
 Pounds were collected, instead of ten Shillings.
 The next Morning, as I was at Breakfast with
 a Friend at the *Tower*, I read in one of the
News-Paper, That there was a young Gentleman
 going *Voluntier* to *Georgia*: That he had preached
 at *St. Swithen's*, and collected eight Pounds, in-
 stead of ten Shillings; three Pounds of which
 were in *Halfpence*: And that he was to predab
 next *Wednesday* before the Societies, at their *Ge-
 neral Quarterly Meeting*. This Advertisement
 chagrined me very much.——I immediately sent to
 the Printer, desiring he would put me in his Pa-
 per no more.——His Answer was, That he was
 paid for doing it, and that he would not lose two
 Shillings for any body. By this means Peoples
 Curiosity was stirred up more and more.——On
 the *Wednesday* Evening *Bow Church* in *Cheap-
 side* was crouded exceedingly.——I preached my
 Sermon on early Piety, and, at the Request of
 the Societies, printed it.——Henceforwards, for
 near three Months successively, there was no
 End of Peoples flocking to hear the Word of
 God—

God—The Church-Wardens, and Managers of the Charity-Schools, perceiving what Effect my Preaching had upon the Populace, were continually applying to me to preach for the Benefit of the Children.—And as I was to embark shortly, they procured the Liberty of the Churches on the Week-days.—And sometimes Constables were obliged to be placed at the Doors, without and within.—One might, as it were, walk upon the Peoples Heads, and thousands went away from the largest Churches for want of Room.—They were all Attention when the Word was delivered, and heard like People hearing for Eternity.—I now preached generally nine Times a Week. The early Sacraments were exceeding awful. At *Cripplegate*, *St. Anne's*, and *Foster-lane*, O how often have we seen JESUS CHRIST crucified, and evidently set forth before us! On *Sunday* Mornings, long before Day, you might see Streets filled with People going to Church, with their Lanthorns in their Hands, and hear them conversing about the Things of God.—But as my Popularity and Usefulness increased, Opposition increased proportionably.—At first many of the Clergy were my Hearers and Admirers: But some soon grew angry, and Complaints were made, that the Churches were so crowded, that there was no Room for the Parishioners, and that the Pews were spoiled.—Some called me a Spiritual Pick-pocket, and others thought I made use of a Charm to get the Peoples Money.—A Report was spread abroad, that the Bishop of *London*, upon the Complaint of the Clergy, intended to *silence* me. I immediately waited upon his Lordship, and enquired whether any Complaint of this Nature had been lodged

lodged against me? He answered, No. I asked his Lordship, whether any Objection could be made against my Doctrine? He said, No. For he knew a Clergyman who had heard me preach a plain Scriptural Sermon. I asked his Lordship whether he would grant me a Licence? He said, I needed none, since I was going to Georgia. I replied, "Then your Lordship would not forbid me?" He gave me a satisfactory Answer, and I took my Leave.—Soon after this, two Clergymen sent for me, and told me, they would not let me preach in their Pulpits any more, unless I renounced that Part of the Preface of my Sermon on Regeneration, wherein I wished, *That my Brethren would entertain their Auditories oftener with Discourses upon the New-Birth.*—This I had no Freedom to do, and so they continued my Opposers.—What I believe irritated some of my Enemies the more, was my free Conversation with many of the serious Dissenters, who invited me to their Houses, and repeatedly told me, *That if the Doctrine of the New-Birth and Justification by Faith was preached powerfully in the Church, there would be but few Dissenters in England.*—My Practice in visiting and associating with them I thought was quite agreeable to the Word of God.—Their Conversation was favourable, and I judged the best Way to bring them over, was not by Bigotry and Railing, but Moderation and Love, and undissembled Honesty of Life.—But these Reasons were of no Avail.—One Minister called me *Pragmatical Rascal*, and vehemently inveighed against me and the whole Body of Dissenters together.—Nor was I without some Opposition even from

from my Friends, who were jealous over me with a Godly Jealousy.—However, the Lord (Oh infinite Condescension!) was pleased to be with and bless me Day by Day.—I had a sweet Knot of religious Intimates, with whom (sometime I think in *October*) we began to set apart an Hour every Evening, to intercede with the Great Head of the Church for carrying on the Work begun, and for the Circle of our Acquaintance, according as we knew their Circumstances required.—I was their Mouth unto God, and he only knows what Enlargement I felt in that divine Employ. Once we spent a whole Night in Prayer and Praise; and many a time at Midnight, and at one in the Morning, after I have been wearied almost to Death in Preaching, Writing, and Conversation, and going from Place to Place, God imparted new Life to my Soul, and the Sweetness of this Exercise made me compose my Sermon upon *Intercession*.

Christmas now drew near, and Notice being given me, that the Soldiers were almost ready to embark for *Georgia*, I was resolved to throw myself into the Hands of God, and go with them. But the nearer the Time of my Embarkation approached, the more affectionate and eager People grew.—All Ranks gave Vent to their Passions.—Thousands and Thousands of Prayers were put up for me.—They would run and stop me in the Allies of the Churches, hug me in their Arms, and follow me with wishful Looks.—Once in the *Christmas* before my Departure, with many others, I spent a Night in Prayer and Praise; and in the Morning helped to administer the Sacrament at *St. Dunstan's*,

as I used to do on Saints-days.—But such a Sacrament I never before saw.—The Tears of the Communicants mingled with the Cup, and had not JESUS given us some of his new Wine to comfort our Hearts, our parting would have been insupportable.—At length, after having preached in a good Part of the *London Churches*, collected about a thousand Pounds for the Charity-Schools, and got upwards of three hundred Pounds *Sterling* for the Poor of *Georgia* among my Friends (for which I have since publicly accounted) on *December 28, 1737*, and twenty-third Year of my Age, I left *London*, and went in the Strength of God as a poor Pilgrim on board the *Whitaker*. For an Account of what befel me there, and some following Years, I must refer thee, my dear Reader, to the annexed Journals.

Mr. WHITE-

Mr. **WHITEFIELD'S**

JOURNALS.

FROM

His first Embarking for **GEORGIA**,
by Way of **GIBRALTAR**, 1737,

TO

His first Return to **ENGLAND**, 1738.

ON *Wednesday, December 28, 1737*, having received the holy Sacrament at *St. Dunstan's*, being recommended to the Grace of God by a great Number of weeping Christian Brethren at the Reverend Mr. *H's*, I set out at Night for *Deptford* in a Coach, where an aged Widow-woman gladly received me into her House; where many of my Friends, who came on Foot from *London*, gave me the Meeting. With them I took a little bodily Refreshment, spent two or three Hours in Intercession for our Friends and Enemies, and all Mankind; sung Psalms, and Hymns, and spiritual Songs, and then went comfortably to Rest. *Oh who can express the unspeakable Joy of religious Converse!*

Thursday, Dec. 29. Rose early in the Morning, and continued instant in Prayer, Chanting,
and

and singing of Psalms with my Friends till nine. After this we went in quest of our Ship, but finding she was fallen down to *Purfleet*, and was not to remove to *Gravesend* for some Time, we returned to *Deptford*, praising God, and praying for a Blessing on the intended Voyage. *The LORD perform all our Petitions!*

Here we dined comfortably together, joined in a Psalm, read the Lessons for the Day, and concluded with Prayer. Some were then obliged to depart for *London*. After they were gone, my Heart being ready to break, I continued with the rest in particular Intercession for near two Hours, and then God was pleased to comfort my Soul. *If parting from a few earthly Friends for a Season be so grievous, what must it be to be parted from GOD and good Men for all Eternity?*

It happened providentially that a Lecture was to be preached that Evening at *Deptford*, and several importuned me to preach it. At first I was fearful, having no Notes: But afterwards (having got the Consent of the Minister) I went up, depending on his Promise, *Lo I am with you always, even unto the End of the World*; and was enabled to preach to a large Congregation without the least Hesitation. *Did any one ever trust in the LORD and was forsaken?*

Friday, Dec. 30. Went with our Baggage and nine or ten Friends in a *Gravesend* Boat to *Purfleet*, where the *Whitaker* was fallen down, and came on board about ten in the Morning, spoke some few Things to my new Charge, spent the Remainder of the Day on shore with my Friends, in singing Psalms, Prayer, and exhorting

horting one another to Love and good Works, and returned at Night to the Ship, and lay very comfortably upon the Ground on a Matress, in the great Cabin. *It is thou LORD that canst make us sleep in Safety.*—

Saturday, Dec. 31. Began this Morning to have public Prayers on open Deck, at which the Officers and Soldiers attended with Decency and Reverence. After Prayer, I enlarged a little on those Words of St. Paul, *I am determined to know nothing among you save JESUS CHRIST, and him crucified*; told them how my future Conduct would be, and then dismissed them I thought somewhat moved. *O that I may have Grace to act suitably to this Profession!*

To-day also I began to visit the Sick, and took that Opportunity of discoursing on the Uncertainty of Life, and the Certainty of a future Judgment; and God was pleased not to let my Words fall to the Ground.

About twelve, I went and paid my Friends a Visit, who were on Shore; and spent two or three delightful Hours in praising and blessing God.

Soon after came another Friend, with two more from *Gravesend*, desiring me, in the Name of the Minister, to come and preach there the following Lord's-day. At first I was unwilling to leave my own Flock in the Ship, but my Friends Reasonings over-balancing mine, I went on Board, read publick Prayers, visited the Sick, gave an Exhortation (at which the Soldiers were much affected), and then took Boat with them for *Gravesend*. The Evening was exceeding calm, the Sky clear, and all Things conspired to praise that high and lofty One that inhabiteth Eternity,

Eternity, who stretcheth forth the Heavens like a Curtain, and holdeth the Waters in the Hollow of his Hand.

Sunday, January 1. Rose early in the Morning, and retired to an adjacent Hill with my Friends to Prayer.—About Ten went to Church, and preached, and received the holy Sacrament, the Curate being so kind, at our Request, as to administer it.—In the Afternoon I preached again to a more numerous Congregation than in the Morning: And being to stay there but one Lord's Day, upon the Curate's readily consenting to lend the Pulpit, and my Friend's and the People's Importunity, I read Prayers and preached a third time at six in the Evening, to a very thronged Auditory.—*Blessed be GOD for this happy Beginning of the new Year!*

Monday, Jan. 2, 1737-8. Sat up till twelve at Night, to take leave of some of my Friends, whose Business obliged them to be at London the next Morning; and then, after three or four Hours Rest, rose and walked to *Greenbith* with the Remainder of my Friends.

About twelve I went on board, leaving them to dine on Shore; spent the Remainder of the Day visiting the Sick, teaching the Children, reading Prayers, and Preaching.

In the Evening went on Shore again to my Friends, prayed, sung Psalms, and expounded a Chapter out of the holy Scriptures, and was not a little comforted. *Praise the LORD, O my Soul.*

Tuesday, Jan. 3. This Evening began to read Prayers between Decks, judging it would be too cold above. Afterwards went, according to Custom, on Shore to *Gravesend*, where I was agreeably surpris'd by seeing my Friends once more,

more, the Weather having prevented their going to *London*. Here also Mr. *C. W.* and Mr. *W. H.* gave me the Meeting, with whom we prayed, sung Psalms, commended one another to God, and parted the next Morning like Christian Brethren.

Wednesday, Jan. 4. Came on board at Ten in the Morning; but could not have publick Prayers, because the Soldiers were engaged with their Officer: But I visited the Sick, and perceived the Soldiers were attentive to hear, when I applied myself to those that stood around the sick Persons. I also distributed amongst the Sick some of my *London* Friends kind Presents, and afterwards went with Mr. *H.* in the Evening on Shore to *Gravesend*, where we interceded for Friends, expounded a Chapter, and went to Bed, with that Peace of Mind which passeth all Understanding.—Oh that the sensual, careless, half-Christian could but know the Comforts of Religion!

Thursday, Jan. 5. This Day I was refreshed in Spirit, by hearing from some *London* Friends, and begun to catechise six or seven of the young Soldiers on open Deck. I questioned whether they would submit to it: But GOD has the Hearts of all Men in his Hands.

Friday, January 6. Came on board about Nine, read Prayers, and preached between Decks. In the mean while the Ship loosed from *Gravesend*, and sailed by Noon to the *Nore*.

Having a brisk Gale, some of the Passengers began to be sick: But I felt very little of it; God enabled me to rejoice. My Heart was warmed by talking religiously to the Sailors, and I was so pleased, that I could have watched unto Prayer and

and Praise all Night.—*Oh for a prayerful praising Heart!*

Saturday, January 7. Breakfasted with some of the Gentlemen in the great Cabin, who were very civil, and let me put in a Word for GOD.

Read publick Prayers, and began to expound the *Lord's Prayer* to the Soldiers, by way of Sermon. After that I instructed my military Catechumens, who now amounted to twelve or thirteen. *GOD make them good Soldiers of CHRIST; as well as of the King!*

Had an Hour's Conversation with a Gentleman on board, on our Fall in *Adam*, and the Necessity of our New Birth in *CHRIST JESUS*, and hope it was not unpleasant to him.

Catechised those who went with me on open Deck, for Example to others. Captain *W.* the two Cadets, and Serjeants, sat very serious and attentive. But when the Captain of the Soldiers came, my Heart sunk a little.—*O Corruption, thou art my Sister!*

The Ship continued at the *Nore* all this Day; but I hope we made some Advances towards Eternity.—In the Evening the Wind blew very fresh indeed; and had our Ship been in the *Downs*, we should have been in Danger. *How wisely doth GOD provide for us!*

Sunday, Jan. 8. Went early and visited the Sea-sick Soldiers and their Families between Decks, gave them some Sage-Tea and Sugar, &c. and excited them all to Thankfulness and Repentance, out of Gratitude for their Preservation in the last Night's Gale; and returned publick Thanks at Morning Prayers.—Read publick Prayers, and preached twice to the Soldiers;

diers ; and read Prayers once in the Great Cabin to the Officers, at their own Request.

This being the first Lord's Day I have spent for a long Time in so private a manner, I could not avoid reflecting on the following Lines :

*I sigh when-e'er my musing Thoughts
Those happy Days present,
When I with Troops of pious Friends
Thy Temple did frequent ;
When I advanc'd with Songs of Praise,
My solemn Vows to pay,
And led the joyful sacred Throng
That kept the Festal-Day.*

But I considered it was the Divine Will that placed me here, and therefore I rejoiced. *He is unworthy the Name of a Christian, who is not as willing to hide himself when GOD commands, as to act in a publick Capacity.*

Monday, Jan. 9. Weighed from the *Nore*, and sailed before the Wind in company with several others, which carried us on so briskly, that we anchored before *Margate* about One. — After dinner, having some Necessaries to buy, I went on Shore. In the Boat was one of the most abandoned Men I ever saw : He had so much of the Devil in him, that the very Boat-Men, profane as they were, abhor'd him. From whence I infer, that was the Devil himself to appear as he is, the most profane Sinners could not but detest him. — When I went into the Boat the Sea run high ; but

*God is our Refuge in Distress,
A present Help when Dangers press ;*

*In him undoubted we'll confide,
Tho' Earth were from her Center teli'd,
And Mountains in the Ocean lost,
Torn piece-meal by the roaring Tide.*

—About Five we got safe to *Margate*, and after we had done our secular Business, we paid the Minister a Visit, who received us most courteously.—Our Conversation was such as tended to the Use of Edifying.—It ran chiefly upon the great Importance of the ministerial Function; the Necessity of Preaching up the Doctrine of the New Birth; and the Benefit of Visiting from House to House.

Tuesday, Jan. 10. Came on board about Eight this Morning, and found we had great Reason to be thankful that we were on Shore last Night: The Sailors told us that it lightned all Night; that the Storm was great, and the Ship's Long-boat lost.—At publick Prayers I returned Thanks for our Deliverance, and by Way of Sermon explained the Second Article of the *Creed*, which I began Yesterday. Did the same after Evening Prayers. Spent the Remainder of the Day in writing Letters and visiting the Sick, who increased on my Hands, but were very thankful for furnishing them with Sage-tea, Sugar, Broth, &c. At the Sight of so many Objects of Pity, I was sensibly touched, and could not but transverse the *Prodigal's* Complaint; *How many are ready to perish with Hunger, whilst I have enough and to spare.*

Wednesday, Jan. 11. Weighed from *Margate* Road, and cast Anchor in the *Downs*, the Ship sailing most pleasantly before the Wind.—Went on in explaining the *Creed* after Evening Prayers,
and

and had the Comfort to hear good was done among the Soldiers. The Captain was pleased to express his Approbation. *GOD grant I may with a single Eye seek to please the Captain of my Sa·vation!*—After Evening Prayers and visiting the Sick, went ashore with Mr. H. to Deal; and was highly delighted with a Prospect of the Downs.—Went and payed my Respects to the two Ministers of the Place: But finding neither of them at Home, spent the Remainder of the Evening very comfortably in religious Talk and Family Prayer, at which a poor Woman was much affected.—*Who knows what a Fire this little Spark may kindle!*

Thursday, Jan. 12. Went on board about Eleven.—Read Prayers and went on explaining the Creed to the Soldiers; visited and prayed with the Sick; and began this Afternoon to explain the Catechism to the Women by themselves: I find they are in Number about sixteen. *Prosper thou, O LORD, this Work of my Hands upon me!*—After Evening Prayers and expounding the Creed, went again to Deal with Mr. H. to buy some Necessaries. Spent the Remainder of the Evening in writing Letters, and reading and praying with eight or nine poor People, who came, I suppose, at the Report of the other poor Woman to hear me.

Friday, Jan. 13. Remained all Day on Shore (the Weather being too rough to go on board) and set it apart as a Day of Humiliation, Abstinence, and Intercession for all Mankind.—Had two or three added to my Company at Night, who seemed very attentive, and prayed for me most heartily. I gave them some Books: *May GOD give them his Blessing!*

Saturday, Jan. 14. Spent the Morning in writing Letters, and was much pleased with the pious Conversation of a poor Woman, who was one of my Auditors last Night, and who, I believe, has passed through the Pangs of the New Birth.—Hasted on board about Eleven.—Was enlarged in preaching after Prayers to the Soldiers, and at Night continued instant in Intercession on Deck; and the Prospect of a clear Sky, the Stars glittering, and the Moon shining bright, warmed my Heart, and made me *greatly rejoice in Spirit*. I now began to be more reconciled to a Ship Life; for God gave me Health of Body, and, without which all is nothing, Content of Mind. *Lord continue this for thy Mercy Sake.*

Sunday, Jan. 15. Read publick Prayers in the Cabbin this Morning, and was much enlarged in preaching to the Soldiers on this Article, *I believe in the Holy Ghost*: In explaining which, I took Occasion to shew the Nature and Necessity of the New Birth. *Lord make all Partakers of it!*—Catechised the Soldiers, and, blessed be God, find some of them improved. Was enlarged again in my Evening Sermon, and had Prayers a second Time in the great Cabbin. The Officers, &c. willingly complied as soon as I proposed it;—*God be praised!*—All the Day the Sea was entirely calm, and every thing about us seemed hushed and quiet, as though it would remind us of that sacred Rest the Day was set apart to commemorate. In the Evening the Wind blew very fresh, but being full against us, we were obliged to sail back to the Downs, (tho' we had got near fifty Miles) where we arrived about Twelve o'Clock. *Keep us, O GOD, from going*

going back in our heavenly Voyage and all shall be well!

Monday, Jan. 16. Was a little affected by seeing a poor Soldier tied Neck and Heels, for several mutinous Words he had spoken. The Captain related the Case to me, and said, if I could make him sensible of his Crime, I might beg him off: I endeavoured to do it, but alas, in vain; he continued obstinate, and thereby hindred my Design taking Effect. After this, the Captain ordered him to be tied down between Decks; from whence I took Occasion, in my Morning Sermon, to exhort the Soldiers to obey them that *had the Rule over them*, and to avoid those Sins, that would provoke God to command them to be *tied Hand and Foot*, and to be *cast into outer Darknes*, where would be *weeping and gnashing of Teeth*.

About Twelve, a *Deal* Boat coming along Side, I was minded to go thither to answer my Letters. The Sea was very boisterous, but God brought us to Shore rejoicing. *O wherefore did I in the least fear?*—It being the 16th Day of the Month, Mr. H. and I joined in an Hour's Intercession and Abstinence, with many that I knew met together to bewail their own and the Sins of the Nation. About Four, took some bodily Refreshments, and from thence, till One in the Morning, continued answering my Correspondents. *May the LORD make them Answers of Peace and Joy!*

Tuesday, Jan. 17. Came on board about Two in the Afternoon, and found all Things quiet in the Ship. Observed the Women to be uncommonly attentive when I proceeded to explain the Catechism.—Gained an Opportunity, by walk-

ing at Night on Deck, after Intercession, to talk closely to the chief Mate, and one of the Sergeants of the Regiment, and hope my Words were not altogether spoken in Vain. *O that they may come to the Knowledge of the Truth, and be saved!*

Wednesday, Jan. 18. Spent all the Morning in Retirement, reading the Scriptures, publick Prayer, and preaching; the Weather being extremely pleasant.—Began to live by Rule more than ever; for nothing I find is to be done without it. All that had been sick being recovered, they came to worship, for whom I gave Thanks: And at the End of my Sermon I exhorted them to shew forth their Thankfulness, not only with their Lips, but in their Lives. *O that there may be in them such a Mind!*—Finished my Exposition on the *Creed*; read publick Prayers, and preached as usual in the Afternoon; catechised the Soldiers; and was pleased to see many that stood very attentive.—Had great Comfort in reading the Scriptures. Was afterwards a little inclined to Heaviness, but drove it off by a long Intercession. *Prayer is an Antidote against every Evil.*—About Eleven at Night went and sat down among the Sailors in the Steerage, and reasoned with them about *Righteousness, Temperance, and a Judgment to come*; at which some of them almost trembled.

Thursday, Jan. 19. Was much comforted by hearing from my Friends. Began, after Prayers this Morning, to explain the Catechism to the Soldiers, and draw proper Inferences by way of Sermon: I find it is much approved of, and, for them, by far the fittest Way of Instruction.—Spent the Afternoon in answering Correspondents;

dents; was much assisted in my Evening Exposition on the Catechism; and had great Hopes of two Soldiers becoming Christians indeed. *Would to God all the King's Soldiers were such!*—Was enabled to compose a great Part of a Sermon this Evening, enlarged in Intercession, and afterwards much rejoiced by three more Letters, and sat up till One in the Morning to answer them. *Whosoever thou findest in thy Hand to do, saith the wise Man, do it with all thy Might.*

Friday, Jan. 20. Rose with great Peace of Mind, and spent all the Morning in composing. —Happily made up a Difference between a Soldier and his Wife, who were one of the four Couple I married when first I came on board: The Man had resolved to part from her, but upon my reminding him of his Marriage Vow, and entreating him with Love, he immediately took to her again. *What may not a Minister do through Christ, when his Flock love him?*—Proposed to the Captain to read a few Prayers in the great Cabbin every Night, which he readily consented to, and withal said, he should be glad to hear me preach, whenever I should think proper. *Thanks be to GOD for the Prospect of more Work!*—Was surprised in the midst of my Evening's Discourse by the chief Mate, who came and told me, that the Minister of *Upper Deal* had sent a Boat for me, desiring me, at the Request of the Inhabitants, to preach the *Sunday* following. I went with them, and found the Number of my Evening Hearers greatly encreased, and very joyful to see me once more on Shore.—Afterwards I sat up till One in the Morning, answering my Correspondents, and then lay down, filled with

a Joy which no Man could take from me. Oh that all Men knew the Comforts of Religion!

Saturday, Jan. 21. This Evening the Number of my Hearers so encreased, that the Stairs were full, as well as the Room. I expounded to them the 25th of St. Matthew, at which they were much affected, and prayed for me most earnestly. *Lord, let their Cry come unto thee!*

Sunday, Jan. 22. About Nine went on board with Capt. W. who is always extremely civil; visited the Sick, and read Prayers in the Great Cabin, and then read Prayers, and preached my Sermon on *Early Piety*, on open Deck to the Soldiers. The Officers, and other Gentlemen, attended very seriously. The Weather was very cold, but *Preaching warmed my Heart.*—In the Afternoon preached at *Upper Deal*, on *Acts xxviii.* 26. Many seemed to be pricked to the Heart.—In the Evening expounded the *Lord's Prayer*, and had a much larger Company than before.—Sat up till past Ten, to answer some Letters; and then went to Rest, with, I trust, humbling Reflections upon God's unmerited loving Kindness to me, the chief of Sinners.

Ten thousand thousand precious Gifts

My daily Thanks employ:

Oh give me, Lord, a thankful Heart

To taste those Gifts with Joy.

Through all Eternity, to Thee

My grateful Song I'll raise

But, oh! Eternity's too short

To set forth all thy Praise.

Men-

Monday, Jan. 23. About Eleven this Morning went on board the *Amy*, to pay my Respects to Colonel *G.* and to visit his Soldiers, whom I looked upon as part of my Charge. Was received very civilly by him and the other Officers; went among the Soldiers, gave them a Word or two of Exhortation; promised to bring them some Books, and to come and preach to them, if Opportunity should offer, before we left the *Dawns*. — After this, I visited the *Lightfoot*, another Ship in company, in which were about twelve Soldiers and a Serjeant: They received me kindly. I sat down and conversed with them; promised to send them some Books, and to come and preach to them also, if Providence should permit. The *Dawns* being exceeding calm, and the Weather clear, going from Ship to Ship was very pleasant. *Mine are but little Flocks, may it be our heavenly Father's good Pleasure to give them the Kingdom!*

About Two went again on board the *Amy*, to dine with the Officers, being kindly invited by them when I was before on board: They all treated me with great Kindness, and in the midst of our Meal I was most agreeably surprized by the coming of two *London* Friends, who made a Journey from thence (*O unmerited Love*) on Purpose to see me. — Dinner being ended, I went and dispersed some Books among the Soldiers; took my Leave and hastened on board our own Ship, where I read Prayers and preached, and then went on Shore with my Friends, not being a little rejoiced to see them. *Be long may we see thee, thou Friend of Sinners, in thy Kingdom!*

January 23. This Evening so many came to hear me expound, that the poor Landlady who owned the House where I lodged sent to her Te-

nants, beseeching them to let no more come in for fear the Floor should break under them. I first expounded the Creed to about Eighty, and then the second Lesson to as many more; among whom I observed there were many of the chief Inhabitants.—About Eleven they were dismissed, I then eat a little Food, interceded for absent Friends, and all Mankind, and went to Bed about Two in the Morning. *What shall I render unto the LORD for all his Mercies!*

Tuesday, Jan. 24. Met with a little Opposition To-day; but I should have wondered indeed, if any Door had been opened for *preaching Christ*, and there had been no Adversaries.—More People came to hear me to Night than ever, so that I divided them into two Companies again, and from the second Lesson for the Morning, took an Opportunity of shewing the absolute Unlawfulness of running, or dealing in Run Goods. *May the LORD give it his Blessing!*

Wednesday, Jan. 25. Went on board in the Morning with my Friends, intending to read Prayers and preach to the Soldiers, but they were engaged about their own Affairs, and I could not stay long.—Had great Civilities shewed us by the Officers, &c. who treated my Friends respectfully, and the Captain, upon my Request, pardoned a Woman who otherwise was to have been sent on Shore.—After Breakfast, returned on Shore with my Friends, and read Prayers, and preached at *Upper-Deal* to a very large Congregation.—Expounded in the Evening to two Companies the Epistle for the Morning, and the two Lessons for the Evening, as most suitable for the Day. More People came to Night than ever, so that they now did actually put a Prop under

the Floor of the Room. Was agreeably entertained with more *London* Letters, and tho' the Duty of the Day had a little fatigued me, yet I was strengthened to sit up till Three in the Morning, answering them and some other Christian Correspondents. *They that wait upon the LORD shall renew their Strength.*

Thursday, Jan. 26. I had a Visit paid me by a Baptist Minister, who came to discourse to me about the Things that belonged to the Kingdom of GOD.—Was much comforted by the coming of two more Friends from *London*. In the Afternoon I took them all on board, read Prayers and preached to the Soldiers, and then hastened on Shore, and expounded to the People, whom I was now obliged to divide into three Companies. I continued expounding three Hours, Thanks be to GOD, without Weariness. *LORD help me to hold out without being faint.*—Less than the least of all *shall be my Motto still.*

Friday, Jan. 27. Came on board about Noon, visited the Sick, and catechised the Soldiers, some of whom answered most aptly, for which I distributed amongst them something I knew would be agreeable. *Oh! that I may be made wise to win their Souls to GOD.*—About Two came a Clergyman on board, from a neighbouring Village, to pay me a Visit, with whom I spent an Hour or two agreeably, had Prayers on open Deck, and enforced the Duty of keeping holy the *Sabbath-day*, from the fourth Command, which then came in Course to be explained.—At Five returned ashore with the Clergyman, to whom I promised some Books for his Parishioners. Expounded three Hours to three Companies, as before; did the same the Night following, and

went to Sleep about One in the Morning. *Oh for a comfortable Sabbath, if I wake again!*

Sunday, Jan. 29. Went on board early in the Morning, read Prayers, and preached to the Soldiers, and visited the Sick; then returned on Shore, and hastened with a Troop of pious Friends to *Shroulden Church*, about a Mile and half distant from *Deal*, where I preached to a thronged and weeping Congregation. In the Afternoon I preached at *Upper-Deal Church*, which was quite crowded, and many went away for Want of Room; some stood on the Leads of the Church on the outside, and looked in at the Top Windows, and all seemed eager to hear the Word. *May the LORD make them Doors of it!* — In the Evening I was obliged to divide my Hearers into four Companies, and was enabled to expound to them from Six till Ten. *LORD keep me from being weary of, or in Well-doing.*

Monday, Jan. 30. At the Request of the Inhabitants, and the Leave of Mr. R. (who sent from *Canterbury* a most obliging Message) I preached again at *Upper-Deal* to as crouded and attentive an Audience as Yesterday. — Soon after the Wind shifted on a sudden, and a Cry came, *The Wind is fair, prepare for sailing.* Having therefore recommended ourselves to God, I took Leave of my weeping Friends, whilst many came running in Drovers to the Sea-shore, and wished me good Luck in the Name of the LORD. — In sailing to our Ship, after having seen *Deal* all in a Confusion when the Wind shifted about so suddenly, I heard some crying for one Thing, some another, and all anxious lest their Ship should sail without them. *Oh (thought I) what Confusion will the Inhabitants of the World be in, when*

when in a Moment, in the Twinkling of an Eye, they shall hear the Voice of the Archangel and Trump of GOD, crying aloud, Arise, ye dead, and come to Judgement! Oh that we all may be ready.

Friday, Feb. 3. Let this Day, O my God, be noted in my Book. About Seven in the Morning, the Men upon Deck not keeping a good look-out, one of the *East-India* Ships in fulling to the Wind ran near us so very hastily, that had not Captain *W.* providentially been on Deck, and beseeched them for GOD's Sake to tack about, both the Ships must inevitably have split one against another.

Since GOD does thus his wondrous Love

This' all our Lives extend;

These Lives to him may we devote,

And in his Service spend.

— Read publick Prayers, and preached to the Soldiers as usual: And was pleased to hear their Captain, as I came on Deck, remind me of the Motion I made to him some Time ago, about having Prayers daily in the Great Cabbin; and withal he desired that from henceforward I would read Prayers Morning and Evening to them. This I most readily consented to, it being what I had long desired; and what I was just then about to propose to him again. Accordingly we began this Night to have full publick Prayers: And at the Request of the Captain of the Ship I expounded the second Lesson. *Oh that we now may begin to live like Christians, and call upon the Name of the LORD!*

Saturday, Feb. 4. Began to have Prayers in the Great Cabbin in the Morning; read Prayers and

and preached twice to the Soldiers as usual; and after Prayers expounded the second Lesson in the Evening to the Gentlemen in the Great Cabbin: henceforward I intended, God willing, to continue it. I hope it will afford us Matter for serious Table-talk afterward.

Sunday, Feb. 5. Joined in Spirit with absent Friends in holy Ordinances; spent some Time most delightfully in reading the Word of God: Read Prayers, and made some Observations on both the Lessons in the Great Cabbin; and then read Prayers and expounded both the Lessons to the Soldiers. *O that the LORD would open our Understandings! for they are but a dead Letter without the Illumination of his Holy Spirit!*—Preached my Sermon on *Justification* in the Afternoon to the Officers, and began To-night to turn the Observations made on the Lessons in the Morning into catechetical Questions, and was pleased to hear some of the Soldiers make very apt Answers. *Thanks be to GOD!*

Monday, Feb. 6. Had no Prayers in the Morning between Decks; but read Prayers in the Great Cabbin; did the same in the Evening, and expounded to them the 14th Chapter of *St. Matthew*, the second Lesson, which, containing an Account of *St. John's* reproving *Herod*, gave me an Opportunity of telling them, that great Men should not be angry if Ministers should reprove them out of Love. They seemed to assent to it.—Was pleased to see *Mr. H.* so active in teaching the Children. He has now many Scholars: *May GOD bless them!*

Tuesday, Feb. 7. Being now in the Bay of *Biscay*, the Ship rocked very much, tho' there was a great Calm; but if there is a fixed Principle
of

of Grace, and a firm Love of God rooted in the Heart, such Motions will not so much disturb our inward, however they may affect our outward Man.

Wednesday, Feb. 8. This Afternoon I preached and read Prayers on open Deck, at the Captain's Desire. who ordered Chairs to be brought, and Boards put a-cross them for the Soldiers to sit upon. My Subject being *the Eternity of Hell Torments*, I was earnest in delivering it. *May none of my Hearers ever experience them!*

Saturday, Feb. 11. Catechised, visited the Sick, expounded and read Prayers as usual; and met with some Soldiers who could sing by Note, with whom I purpose to join in Divine Psalmody every Day.

*A Hymn may win him who a Sermon flies,
And turn Delight into a Sacrifice.*

—In the Evening gave Thanks for the Blessings, and examined into the Actions of the past Week. *It is well I have a Saviour to satisfy for my Performances as well as my Person, for otherwise how should I stand before thee, O thou Holy LORD GOD?*

Sunday, Feb. 12. Preached my Sermon on Glorification to the Gentlemen in the Great Cabin. *Oh that GOD may make them Partakers of it.*—Honest J—b my Servant returned Thanks after Morning Prayer for his Recovery from a late severe Fit of Sickness. He tells me he can say with David, *It is good for me that I have been afflicted. GOD be praised! Sanctified Afflictions are Signs of special Love.*

Monday, Feb. 13. Did as usual, only instead of the second Lesson, expounded the 22d Chapter of St. Matthew, at the Captain's Request, who takes

takes all Opportunities to express his Kindness to me: *May the GOD whom I serve, sanctify and save him!*

Tuesday, Feb. 14. May I never forget this Day's Mercies! About Twelve at Night a fresh Gale arose, which increased so very much by Four in the Morning, that the Waves broke in like a Flood on many of the poor Soldiers, who lay near the Main-hatch Way. I arose and called upon God for myself and those that sailed with me. After this I went on Deck; and then creeping on my Hands and Knees, (for I knew not how to go otherwise) I went between Decks, and sung Psalms with, and comforted the poor wet People. Afterwards, altho' Things were tumbling, the Ship rocking, and Persons falling down and sick about me; I was enabled, though in the midst of Company, to finish a Sermon before I went to Bed, which I had begun a few Days before, and was never more chearful in my Life. *Praise the LORD, O my Soul, and all that is within me praise his holy Name!*

Friday, Feb. 17. Expounded Part of the Lord's Prayer, at Evening Worship in the Great Cabin; and intend, after this is done, to go on with the Creed and Ten Commandments. GOD give us all praying, believing, obedient Hearts.—Found Mr. D. particularly useful to me, being a little sick by the late shaking of the Ship, and the Heat and Smell of the People between Decks, who as yet have scarce had Time to recover themselves since the Gale. *O how soon are these frail Tabernacles of ours put out of Order!* Happy the Man who serves GOD in his Health, and has nothing to do when Sicknesse seizes him, but quietly to lie down and die.

Satur-

Saturday, Feb. 18. Grew better this Day, and was much delighted by sitting on Deck, and reading Archbishop Cranmer's Life: *Surely he was a righteous Man.* The Account of his Fall made my Heart tremble within me. *But why shouldst thou be cast down, O my Soul? Still trust in GOD.*

Sunday, Feb. 19. Slept better To-night than I have a long while; *blessed be the Keeper of Israel.* Read Prayers in the Great Cabin; was enlarged in expounding both the Lessons to the Soldiers; and read Prayers, and preached one of the Sermons, composed since I came on board, on open Deck in the Afternoon. All the Gentlemen attended, Benches were laid for the People, and the Weather being very fine we had a noble View. About Two in the Morning we cast Anchor in Gibraltar Haven. *Oh that we all may therefore praise the LORD for his Goodness. And may this, O my GOD, be the Language of my poor Heart in particular.*

In midst of Dangers, Fears, and Death,

Thy Goodness I'll adore;

And praise Thee for thy Mercies past,

And humbly hope for more.

My Life, if Thou preserv'st my Life,

Thy Sacrifice shall be;

And Death, if Death shall be my Doom,

Shall join my Soul to Thee.

Monday, Feb. 20, 1737. Spent the Morning on board, in writing Letters to my dear Friends in England, to acquaint them of my safe Arrival. Went in the Afternoon on Shore to Gibraltar, and was unspeakably delighted with the Prospect

of

of the Place. My Friend *H.* and I dined at an Inn, and afterwards went with Captain *W.* and some other Company, to view one Side of the Fort, which to us seemed impregnable; and at the Sight of it I could scarce avoid crying out, *Who is so great a God as our God?*—The seeing Persons of all Nations and Languages gave me great Pleasure: And the Difference of the Value of their Money and ours, gave me Occasion to reflect on the Stupidity of those who place their Happiness in that which has no intrinseck Worth in itself, but only so much as we arbitrarily put upon it.—Went into a *Romish* Chapel, wherein were the Reliques of a vast deal of Pageantry, and several Images of the Virgin *Mary*, dressed up, not like a poor *Galilean*, but in her Silks and Damasks. *Oh* (thought I) *who hath bewitched this People, that they should thus depart from the Simplicity of CHRIST, and go a whoring after their own Inventions?*

Tuesday, Feb. 21. Went again to *Gibraltar*, to pay my Respects to Governor *S.* being told by Captain *M.* that he expected to see me. The worthy old Gentleman received me with the utmost Candor, and gave me a general Invitation to come and dine with him every Day, during my Stay at *Gibraltar*. I thank'd him for his Kindness; had about a Quarter of an Hour's Conversation with him, and took Leave for that Time,—At One o' Clock, I returned to dine with him, according to his Appointment; and was well pleased with the regular Behaviour of the Officers at Table. We had what an Epicurean would call a *Cæna Dubia*. At Three I took my Leave, and walked about with Captain *W.* and other Friends, to take a second View

View of the Fort; went on board about Five, read Prayers, and began expounding the Creed in the Cabbin; wrote some more Letters, and went to Bed, quite thankful to God for sending me abroad.

Wednesday, Feb. 22. Went again on Shore, and paid both the Ministers of *Gibraltar* a Visit, who received me very affectionately, and offered me the Use of the Pulpit. *Oh what a pleasant Thing it is for the Clergy to dwell together in Unity!*—At Eleven went to publick Prayers, and was much pleased to see many Officers and Soldiers attend the General to Church. *Mathinks Religion looks doubly amiable in a Soldier.*—After Prayers I dined again with the General, who gave me another particular Invitation as I was going out of the Church, and desired me to preach the following *Sunday*.—Went in the Afternoon to visit a Deserter, who had sent me a Letter, desiring me to intercede for him with the Governor, he being apprehensive he should die for Desertion. I intended to answer his Request, but the Governor was so merciful that he ordered him to be whipped only, which I thought Punishment little enough. *O Sin, what Mischief dost thou make in the World!*

Friday, Feb. 24. *Blessed be God, who this Day hath shewn me that he hath heard my Prayer, and not taken his Loving-kindness from me.* About Ten in the Morning comes Capt. *M.* on board, telling me that one Major *S.* (a Person I never saw) had provided me a convenient Lodging at Merchant *B.*'s, and desired that I would come on Shore. Looking upon this as a Call from Providence, I went on Shore.—In about the Middle of the Town Major *S.* gave me the Meeting,
con-

conducted us to our new Lodgings (which were very commodious) and engaged us to dine with him.—About Eleven was introduced by Doctor C. to General C. who was desirous of seeing me. He received me exceeding kindly, and after a little serious Conversation, we went to the Governor's, from thence to publick Prayers; where I was highly pleased to see so many Officers attending on the Generals. Dr. C. told me he had not known Governor S. absent himself from Prayers once these several Years, except when he was hindred by Sickness. *O that all others would let their Light so shine before Men!*

Saturday Feb. 25. About Six this Morning went to the Church to pray with some devout Soldiers, who I heard used to meet there at that Time.—After we had finished our Devotion, I made an Enquiry into their State, and found that their Society had been subsisting about twelve Years, and that one Serjeant B. (a devout Soldier indeed) now amongst them, was the first Beginner of it. At first they told me they used to meet in Dens and Mountains, and Caves in the Rocks; but afterwards upon their applying for Leave to build a little Place to retire in, Doctor C. and Governor S. gave them the free Use of the Church, where they stately meet three times a Day, to pray, read, and sing Psalms, and at any other Season when they please. They have met with Contempt, and are now in Derision called *New Lights*.—There is another Society of the *Scotch Church*, who in Derision are called *Dark Lanthorns*. I sent them, as well as the other Society, some proper Books; had religious Talk with
several

several of them, and endeavoured to unite both Societies together. *Oh when will that Time come, when all Differences about External shall be taken away, and we all with one Heart, and one Mouth glorify our LORD JESUS CHRIST!*—About Twelve went on board, read Prayers, gave an Exhortation, and returned about Five on Shore, where I spent near two Hours with the devout Soldiers in the Church. Many of them conversed most spiritually, and seemed well acquainted with the Pangs of the New-birth. *May GOD perfect the good Work begun in their Hearts! O how amiable are thy Servants, O LORD of Hosts!*

Sunday, Feb. 26. Preached in the Morning at Gibraltar, before such a Congregation of Officers and Soldiers as I never before saw: The Church, though large, was quite thronged:—After Evening Prayers (for there is Sermon only in the Forenoon) I went and expounded, prayed and sung Psalms with the Society.—At Night had some devout Conversation with my Host and Hostess, who seemed to look upon me as their own Son; prayed for absent Friends, and went to Bed ashamed I had done so little for God on a Sabbath-day.—But when we cannot do as we *would*, we must do as we *can*.

Monday, Feb. 27. Went to the Church, and did as yesterday; and was visited afterwards by two of the Nonconforming Society, who seemed to be *Israelites indeed*: I exhorted them to Love and Unity, and not to let a little Difference about a few External occasion any narrow-spiritedness to arise in their Hearts. I also advised them to come and hear me expound in the Church, which they did; and providentially

the Lesson was the fourth of the *Ephesians*, from whence I took Occasion to urge on them the Necessity of loving one another with a Catholick disinterested Love; to be of one Heart and one Mind, and to join without Respect of Persons in hastening the Kingdom of our Lord JESUS CHRIST. I hope GOD gave a Blessing to what was said: For I observed they came constantly afterwards, and was told there was a perfect Harmony between them. *What infinite Mischief have needless Divisions occasioned in the Christian World? Divide & impera, Divide and Conquer, is the Devil's Motto.*

Tuesday, Feb. 28. Expounded to a large Number of Soldiers, in the Evening at Church. — Was asked by Dr. C. in the Name of the Governor, Colonel C to preach every Prayer-day whilst I staid at *Gibraltar*. Many of the Inhabitants pressed me to stay with them, and were very kind to those who were with me. *Blessed be GOD, for thus giving me Favour in his People's Sight! LORD, what am I?—* Conversed with one of the devout Soldiers, who was under strong spiritual Trials; and GOD was pleased to give him Comfort. I find it necessary more and more every Day, that Ministers should be tempted in all Things like unto Brethren, that they may be able experimentally to succour those that are tempted.

Wednesday, March 1. Expounded in the Morning, and was highly pleased at my Entrance into the Church, to see several Soldiers kneeling in several Parts of the House of GOD at their private Devotions. *O happy Gibraltar, that thou hast such a Set of praying Men! Some I hear often come in by Two o'Clock in the Morning,*

Morning, to pour out their Hearts before God. *The LORD perform all their Petitions!*—Preached, according to my Promise, to a numerous and affected Audience of Officers, Soldiers, &c. and expounded at Night to near 200 People, amongst whom were many of the Officers, and of the honourable Women not a few. *O that they may with meekness receive the engrafted Word, and that it may be a Means of saving their Souls!*

Thursday, March 2. Expounded twice in the Church, as usual, and at Night had above three hundred Hearers: amongst whom were many Officers, Ladies, and Dr. C. the Minister of the Church.—*GO D be praised for sending me abroad, and so far prospering the Work of his Hands upon me.*

Friday, March 3. This Morning, besides a great Number of the Soldiers, near, if not more than a Dozen of the Town's People came to Church to hear me expound. Afterwards we breakfasted with a Gentlewoman, who sent by Major S. to invite us, and most gladly received us into her House. About Ten I preached my Sermon against *Swearing*, and made a farewell Application to the Soldiers that were going over to *Georgia* out of that Garrison. The Governor had that Morning reviewed them; and as I could not be in the same Ship with them, I desired they might be ordered to come to Church, that I might have an Opportunity of telling them how to behave in that Land which they were going over to protect. The Colonel and Governor most readily consented; there was a most thronged Audience: Many Officers and Soldiers wept sorely, and a visible Alteration was observed in the Garrison for some Days

Days after. *O that their Convictions may end in Conversion, and that they may bring forth the Fruits of the Spirit!*—Had above five hundred to hear me expound this Evening, and went up into the Desk, by the Advice of Dr. C. who now constantly makes one of my Hearers. After this, we supped at Mr. B's of the Victualling-Office, and returned home with Joy and great Gladness of Heart. *Who can express the Loving-kindness of the LORD, or shew forth all his Praise?*

Saturday, March 4. Expounded in the Morning; to more Hearers than ever, some of which wept. Dined and supped with General C. who sent last Night to invite me, and went in the Afternoon to the Jewish Synagogue, but was surprised to see one of the Chief of them come from the farthest End, and put me in one of their chief Seats: But afterwards he told me he had heard my Sermon yesterday against Swearing, and thanked me for it. *Not unto me, not unto me, O LORD, but unto thy Name be all the Thanks and Glory!* I continued with them their whole Service, and spent most of my Time there in secret Prayer to GOD, *That the Veil might be taken from their Hearts, and that the blessed Time might come when his chosen People should again be ingrafted into their own Olive tree, and all Israel be saved.*—Visited an unhappy Man in Prison, who last Night, in a drunken Fit, had murdered a Fellow Soldier. I providentially met him just as he was apprehended, and laid before him the Terrors of the LORD. At first, he seemed unconcerned; but in a short Time he was moved, desired me to come and see him, and to-day trembled and wept bitterly. *O*
Drunk.

Drunkennes, what Mischief hast thou done? Thy Name is Legion; for behold a Troop of Sins come along with thee.—In the Evening I had near, if not more, than a thousand Hearers; and I took Occasion, from the poor Man's Example before mentioned, to warn the Soldiery not to be drunk with Wine, wherein is Excess; a Sin that most easily besets the Men of Gibraltar. *May they hear and fear, and sin no more presumptuously!*

Sunday, March 5. After Morning Exposition in the Church, went and saw the *Roman Catholics* at their high Mass; and shall only make this Remark: That there needs no other Argument against *Popery*, than to see the *Pagantry*, *Superstition*, and *Idolatry* of their Worship.—About Ten went to the Church belonging to the Garrison; preached to a most thronged Audience, and received (what my Soul longed after) the Sacrament of *CHRIST'S* most blessed Body and Blood: Both the Generals were there, and near fifty more Communicants. The weekly Collection for the Poor was larger than ever was known: And ~~*****~~ was so affected, that he wished himself a despised *Methodist*. *We are not fit for GOD to work by, till we are despised by Men, that the Excellency and Power of preaching may be seen to be of GOD only.*—Dined at Governor S's, and, at the Request of the Inhabitants and Gentlemen of the Garrison, preached in the Afternoon. Expounded in the Evening to above a thousand Hearers, of all Denominations; supped with General C. and went home betimes, full of unspeakable Comfort: *Oh when shall I learn to be on the full Stretch for GOD!*

Monday, March 6. Had near, if not more than a hundred at Morning Exposition; and it being the last Day of my being at *Gibraltar*, many came to me weeping, telling me what GOD had done for their Souls, desiring my Prayers, and promising me theirs in Return.— About Twelve, I went to the Church, according to Appointment, and gave a farewell Exhortation to a great Number of weeping Soldiers, &c. after which we kneeled down, and having recommended each other to the Grace of GOD, I left them, and about Four went on board, accompanied to the Sea-side with near two hundred Soldiers, Officers, Women, &c. who were all concerned at my Departure, and wished me prosperity. *O LORD put their Tears into thy Bottle, and let their Cry come unto Thee!*

Tuesday, March 7. Went and conversed with, and dispersed some Books among the Soldiers that we took from *Gibraltar*. Three of them belong to one of the Societies, and desired, with some others, to go with me in our Ship. *GOD sanctify my Ministry unto them!* Most of the rest are of the Scots Church, but seem very willing to conform. *What a pity is it, CHRIST's seamless Coat should be rent in Pieces on account of Things in themselves purely indifferent!*—At Dinner we were likely to be struck against by the Man of War; but God had Mercy on us, and delivered us out of so great a Danger. *How ought Creatures to live, who are every Moment liable to be hurried away by Death to Judgment!*—Finished my Exposition on the Creed in the great Cabin, and did my other Duty in the Ship, as usual. The Wind blew hard, and GOD sent abroad his Lightning great Part of the Day.
—Gave

—Gave myself, (as much as my Indisposition of Body, occasioned by the Ship's Motion, would give me leave) to the Word of God and Prayer; and was much affected with what is said of *Hezekiah*, 2 *Chron.* xxxii. 25. that because he rendered not again, was not thankful enough for the great Things God had done for him, he was permitted to fall through the Pride of his Heart. *Alas! what Danger am I in of sharing the same Fate! O my Friends, cry mightily unto GOD, that no such Evil come upon me.*—The contrary Wind still continuing, my Sea-sickness encreased; so that I was obliged to omit reading Prayers to the Soldiers, and go to Bed sooner than usual. *Oh that I may be purged in order to bring forth more Fruit!*

Friday, March 10. My bodily Indisposition still increased; there was a great Storm without, but, blessed be God, somewhat of a Calm within.—Did my usual Duty in the great Cabin, and began expounding the Ten Commandments; interceded for Friends on Deck, and went to Bed somewhat sensible of my own Unworthiness. O that I could always see myself in proper Colours! I believe I should have little reason to fall down and worship myself. *God be merciful to me a Sinner!*

Saturday, March 11. Blessed be God, this Morning the Storm began to blow over; and I was enabled to read Prayers and expound both in the Cabin and to the Soldiers, with more Vigour than I have done since we left *Gibraltar*. *Sorrow may endure for a Night, but Joy cometh in the Morning!*

Sunday, March 12. Expounded with more Enlargement than usual, and gave the People

Notice that I intended speaking to them one by one, to see what Account they could give of their Faith. *I have not ceased warning every one of you,* says the Apostle. — *May I follow his Steps!*

Tuesday, March 14. Began to put in Execution what I promised on Sunday, viz. to enquire into the Faith of those committed to my Charge, and felt such a fervent Love for my absent Christian Friends, that I feared how I should behave, was GOD to call any of them from me. *But sufficient for the Day will be the Strength thereof!*

Wednesday, March 15. Was much pleased with my present Situation, and had Reason to bless GOD for some further visible good Effects of my Ministry. Was highly delighted in seeing my Friend H. active in teaching the Lambs of the Flock: He has now gotten a regular School, and the Children begin to day to come at regular set Hours: Several also of the Soldiers learn to write and read; so that my Friend is like to make an useful Man*. *GOD make him more and more so every Day!*

Thursday, March 16. Preached this Afternoon my Sermon against Swearing, at which several of the Soldiers wept. Blessed be GOD! that Sin is much abated amongst us; and I think a visible Alteration may be perceived through the whole Ship. *Not unto me, not unto me, O LORD, but unto thy Name be the Glory!* — Visited near a Dozen that were Sick. *May I by thus visiting sick Beds, learn to improve my Time of Health? For, alas! what can be done in Time of Sickness?*

* Blessed be GOD he hath proved so, and is now Secretary of the Province of Georgia.

I find but few that are able with any tolerable Patience to sustain their bodily Infirmities: But to have a wounded Spirit at the same Time, who can bear it?

Saturday, March 18. The Weather being very fair, and the Sea calm, I went with Capt. W. on board the *Lightfoot*, dined with the Gentlemen belonging to the Ship and Colonel C. who came on board to pay them a Visit: Married a Couple, and dispersed Bibles, Testaments, and Soldiers Monitors, amongst the Men; exchanged some Books for some Cards; preached a Sermon against Drunkenness, which I finished yesterday; and returned in the Evening, much pleased with seeing the Porpoises roll about the great Deep. O LORD, how marvellous are thy Works!

Sunday, March 19. Went with Capt. W. on board the *Amy*; read Prayers and preached to above two hundred and twenty Hearers; married a Couple, and about three returned to the *Whitaker*, read Prayers, and preached my Sermon against Drunkenness; after which Capt. M. made a useful Speech to the Men, and exhorted them to give heed to the Things that had been spoken. Vouchsafe, O LORD, to give us thy Blessing!

Monday, March 20. To-day Col. C. came to dine with us, and in the midst of our Meal we were entertained with a most agreable Sight; it was a Shark about the Length of a Man, which followed our Ship, attended with five little Fishes called the Pilot-fish, much like a Mackarel but larger. These I am told always keep the Shark company; and what is most surprizing, though the Shark is so ravenous a Creature, yet let it be never so hungry, it never

touches one of them. Nor are they less faithful to him : For, as I was informed, if the Shark is hooked very often these little Creatures will not forsake him, but cleave close to his Fins, and are often taken up with him. *Go to the Pilot-fish, thou that forsakest a Friend in Adversity, consider his Ways, and be ashamed.*—After Dinner I read Prayers and expounded to our own People ; and then went on board the *Amy* with Colonel C. who used me with uncommon Civility ; married a Couple ; and came back to the *Whitaker*, rejoicing to see the Works of the LORD, and the Beauty of the great Deep. *Who would but come abroad ?*—The Weather growing warmer, Friend H. had some Cloaths hung over to cover his School : His Children come very regularly both to learn and say their Prayers at Night : Capt. W. takes great Delight in them, and Captain M. much encourages the Solders to learn to read and write ; so that we begin to live as regular now as we could wish to do on Shore. *Blessed be GOD for thus making his Power to be known !*

Thursday, March 23. This Morning we began to have Prayers at Six o' Clock, and the Drum beat at the Captain's Order to call the People. — Visited near twelve or fourteen sick Persons ; and notwithstanding the Place where they lye is much confined, and they catch the Fever of one another, as yet I am kept from Infection. *The Way of Duty is the Way of Safety. Thy Judgments, O LORD, are abroad, may we learn Righteousness.*

Friday, March 24. Sail'd an hundred and fifty-four Miles the last twenty-four Hours, and began now to live so happy on Shipboard, that
I be-

I believe we shall part from each other with Regret. By this may all Men know we are Christ's Disciples, that we love one another!—Preached a Sermon in the Afternoon which I composed at the Request of Capt. M——, on Luke iii. 14. —And the Soldiers likewise came unto him, and demanded, saying, And what must we do? And he said unto them, Do Violence to no Man, neither accuse any falsely, and be content with your Wages. —I afterwards exchanged some bad Books that were on board (which I threw immediately into the Sea) for some good ones; and blessed be God, all that I have found them with, as yet, have been ready to surrender them up. *May it prove a good Exchange!*

Monday, March 27. Last Night God was pleased to take away a black Boy of Captain W's after he had been ill of a violent Fever for some Days.—He was never baptised, but I had a Commission from his Master, who seemed much affected at his Death, to instruct, and baptise him, if it had pleased the Most High that he should recover; but God saw fit to order it otherwise. *His holy Will be done.* About Ten in the Morning he was wrapt up in a Hammock and thrown into the Sea. I could not read the Office over him being unbaptised, but Captain W. ordered the Drum to beat, and I exhorted all the Soldiers and Sailors, to Remember their Creator in the Days of their Youth, and to prepare for that Time, when the Sea should give up its Dead, and all Nations be called together to appear before the Son of God. Oh that they may lay to Heart what has been said, and practically consider their latter End!

Tuesday, March 28. This Day Capt. M. began to come at Six in the Morning and join in

Prayers on Deck, instead of having Prayers in the Great Cabin. Surely our Soldiers will be without Excuse, since their Captain leads so good an Example; blessed be God, I have no reason to complain of them, for they come very regularly twice a Day to Prayer, and an Oath seems to be a strange Thing amongst most of them. Many Marks of a thorough reformation at least appear in several on board, and we live in perfect Harmony and Peace, loving and beloved of one another. *Lord, what am I?*

Thursday, March 30. Had still more Proofs of a great change being wrought in some of the Ship. *Oh that I may be thoroughly renew'd myself and pass from Glory to Glory by the Spirit of the Lord!*

Renew thy Likeness, LORD, in me,

Lowly and gentle may I be;

No Charms but these to Thee are dear;

No Anger may'st Thou ever find,

No Pride in my unruffled Mind,

But Faith and Heaven-born Peace be there.

A patient, a victorious Mind,

A Life that all Things cast behind,

Springs forth obedient to thy Call;

A Heart that no Desire can move,

But still t'adore, and praise, and love,

Give me, my LORD, my Life, my All!

Friday, March 31. This being the Crucifixion of our blessed LORD, I preached a Sermon on the *Penitent Thief*. We begun Prayers later than usual, so that before I had done, Darkness came upon us, which put me in mind of that
Dark-

Darkness which overwhelmed the World, when the God of Nature suffered. *Oh that our Hearts may rend like the Rocks, and our Souls arise from the Death of Sin, as the Bodies of those did from their Graves who appeared to many in the Holy City, after our Lord's Resurrection!*

Sunday, April 2. Rose early this Morning, and joined in Spirit with my dear absent Friends, who I knew were receiving the Holy Sacrament, and celebrating our Blessed LORD's Resurrection. — I preached a Sermon in the Afternoon, on *Phil. iii. 10.* *That I may know Him, and the Power of his Resurrection.* — *Oh that we may all experience it in our Hearts! For without it, CHRIST as to us is dead in vain!*

April 3. Had some Conversation with a young Gentleman whose Conversion I mentioned before, and who I hope is really quickened from Above. He told me he used to wonder when he heard me say that all our Thoughts, Words and Actions, ought to be dedicated unto God, but now he perceived what I said to be true. *How does the new Nature give us new Notions!* — About Eleven went on board the *Lightfoot*, prayed with a sick Man, and preached my Sermon on the *Penitent Thief*. Afterwards went on board the *Amy*, catechised the Children, dined on a Dolphin, had some useful Conversation, preached to the Soldiers, returned home about Six, read Prayers, visited the Sick, interceded for Friends, and went to Bed praising and blessing God.

April 8. Went on board the *Lightfoot* and the *Amy*, and preached to the Soldiers of each Ship; dined with Colonel C. who continued extremely civil; and at my Return found the Sick increase upon my Hands. — Preached two Sermons besides

my Exposition at Six in the Morning, and was well pleased to hear that the poor People between Decks prayed heartily for me. A goodly Portion ! Blessed be GOD, we now live also very comfortably in the Great Cabbin. We talk of little else but GOD and CHRIST, and scarce a Word is to be heard amongst us when together, but what has Reference to our Fall in the first, and our New-birth in the second Adam, the LORD from Heaven.—*Oh that I knew how to be thankful ! Oh that Heaven and Earth would join with me in praising GOD !*

*I would not, LORD, alone,
Thy Praises celebrate ;
I'd call the blessed Angels down,
I'd move the World's united State,
Till they in fervent Songs thy gracious Acts relate.*

April 14. To-day, I could have wished for some young Prodigals on board the *Whitaker*, to see one of our Soldiers dying. Alas, how did his Breast heave, his Heart pant, and great Drops of Sweat trickle down his Face ! His Eyes looked ghastly, and the whole Man was in a bitter Agony. Captain *W.* went down between Decks once or twice to see him : And I used the last Prayer several times. About Nine at Night he expired, I fear without Hope ; for he killed himself by Drinking. *Oh that all Drunkards would learn from him to be wise in Time, and practically consider their latter End !*—To-day was called in a Hurry to pray by one of the devout Soldiers who came from *Gibraltar*, and who was supposed to be expiring ; but instead of being affrighted at the Approach of the King of Terrors,

Terrors, he welcomed it, said, he was going to his dear Redeemer, and poured out his Heart in repeating some very applicable Verses out of the *Psalms*. Oh, what Difference is there between him that feareth GOD, and him that feareth him not, in their last Hours ! *LORD, let me die the Death of the Righteous, and let my future State be like his !*

Sunday, April 16. Read Prayers and expounded at Six in the Morning, and preached to our own People: Then went and preached on board the *Lightfoot*; and afterwards dined, read Prayers, and preached on board the *Amy*: Returned about Five in the Evening, read Prayers and preached; visited the Sick, and went to rest blessing GOD for the Strength of the Day. All the Officers continue extremely kind, and seem studious to oblige me. *The good LORD reward them a thousand-fold !*—This Evening was sent for by a Sailor, who has been the most remarkable Swearer on board; and whom I in an especial Manner warned about two Days ago to flee from the Wrath to come. He laughed, but to-night he sent for me, trembling, and burning with a Fever, told me what grievous Sins he had been guilty of, and prayed most fervently for Repentance. Two or three of the same Stamp have been taken in the same Manner. *GOD work in them a Repentance not to be repented of !*

Tuesday, April 18. Was greatly delighted in seeing two Water-spouts, which ran along for several Miles, and by the especial Providence of GOD escaped us. After this several Squalls came. The Sailors were in great Hurry and Confusion, but to my Comfort not one single Oath was heard all the while: A Proof this, that Sailors may

pull their Ropes without Swearing. *Blessed be GOD!*

Saturday, April 22. Drew near our Port and fled as it were on the Wings of the Wind for three Days past, sailing sometimes an hundred and seventy, sometimes an hundred and eighty Miles in twenty-four Hours. *May I learn from hence a Lesson of Instruction; and the nearer I come to my Haven of eternal Rest, the quicker may I move!*

Monday, May 1. This Morning went out upon Deck, after being confined to my Bed a Week by a violent Fever, with which all except three or four in the Ship have been visited. I was blooded thrice, and blistered and vomited once, and, blessed be God, I can say, *It is good for me that I have been afflicted*: For as Afflictions abounded, inward Consolations much more abounded; and as to outward Things, nothing was wanting to make my Sickness comfortable and easy. *Blessed be GOD for these abundant Mercies in CHRIST JESUS!*

Friday, May 5. About Ten o' Clock this Morning buried the Cook of the Ship, who after a few Hours Illness expired last Night: Notwithstanding He had said He would be wicked till two Years before his Death, and then He would repent. I could have wished for a hundred Tongues to have sounded a loud Alarm to the People; but the Sight of the Corpse, and the Weakness of my Body, would but just permit me to read out the Office. *LORD, what is Man?*—In the Afternoon I privately baptized a new-born Infant. Thus it is, some coming into the World, others going out of it continually. *Teach us, O LORD, so to number our Days that we may apply*
our

our Hearts unto Wisdom. Having lain about a Week on the Coast, towards the Evening, we saw *Savannah River*, and sent off for a Pilot. Oh what Joy appeared in every one's Countenance! How infinitely more joyful will the Children of God be, when having passed through the Waves of this troublesome World, they arrive at the Haven of everlasting Rest? *Hasten, O LORD, that blessed Time, and let thy Kingdom come!*

Sunday, May 7. By the Blessing of God, we cast Anchor near *Tyby Island* about fourteen Miles off *Savannah*; last night I preached my Farewel Sermon, at which many wept; and arrived at *Savannah Town* about seven this Evening, where I joined in Prayer and Thanksgiving with Mr. D. and some pious Souls that were rejoiced at my Arrival: *The good LORD sanctify our Meeting to his Glory, and his People's Welfare.*

Monday, May 8. Begun to read publick Prayers, and expound the second Lesson at five in the Morning to seventeen Adults and twenty-five Children. *May GOD open their Hearts that they may attend to the Things that were spoken.*—In the Afternoon, Mr. C. sent Word, that he and the Magistrates would wait upon me, but I chose rather to wait upon them. I was received with great Civility, and our chief Conversation ran upon the Place of my Settlement—At last it was resolved that I should have a House and Tabernacle built at *Frederica*, and serve at *Savannah*, when, and as long as I pleased. I find there are many Divisions amongst the Inhabitants, glad shall I be to be made an Instrument of healing them:

them— *Grant this, O Lord; for thy dear Son's Sake.*

Sunday, May 14. After another Week's Confinement, by the Return of my Fever, under which God shewed me great Mercies, and which went off with a Fit of the Ague, I attempted to read Prayers, but was so exceeding faint and weak, that I was obliged to leave off before I begun the second Service. *Oh that my Friends had seen me at that Hour, they then might have learnt not to have any Man's Person in Admiration, and not to think more highly of me than they ought to think.*

Tuesday, May 16. Having by the Blessing of God gotten a little Strength, I went to see *Tomo Chachi*, the Indian King, who, I heard, was near expiring at a Neighbour's House. He lay on a Blanket thin and meagre, and little else but Skin and Bones. *Senauki* his Wife sat by, fanning him with some *Indian* Feathers. There was no body that could talk *English*, so I could only shake Hands and leave him.

Friday, May 19. Being a little stronger in Body, I went this Morning to two little Villages, *Hampstead* and *Highgate*, about Five Miles off *Savannah*: The former consists of three Families, making in all eleven Souls; one Man a *Jew*; two Men, one Woman and seven Children *Swissers*. They live exceeding hard, but with a little Assistance may do very well. I was at a Loss, because I could not talk *French*; but however I resolved, under God, to visit them once a Week, and read Prayers to as many as could understand me. I also enquired into the State of their Children, and found there were many who might prove useful Members of the Colony,
if

if there was a proper Place provided for their Maintenance and Education. Nothing can effect this but an Orphan-House, which might easily be erected at or near *Savannah*, would some of those that are rich in this World's Good, contribute towards it. *May GOD in his due Time, stir up the Wills of his faithful People, to be ready to distribute, and willing to communicate on this commendable Occasion!*

Saturday, May 20. Went once more to see *Tomo Chachi*, and hearing his Nephew *Toanoowee* was there, who could talk *English*, I desired him to enquire of his Uncle, Whether he thought he should die; who answered, He could not tell; I then asked, where he thought he should go after Death? He replied, to Heaven. *But alas, how can a Drunkard enter there!* I then exhorted *Toanoowee* (who is a tall proper Youth) not to get drunk, telling him, he understood *English*, and therefore would be punished the more, if he did not live better. I then asked him, Whether he believed a Heaven? He answered, Yes. I then asked, Whether he believed a Hell? and described it by pointing to the Fire; he replied, No. From whence we may easily gather, how natural it is to all Mankind to believe there is a Place of Happiness, because they wish it may be so, and on the contrary, how averse they are to believe a Place of Torment, because they wish it may not be so. But *GOD* is true and just, and as surely as the righteous shall go into everlasting Happiness, so the impenitently Wicked shall go into everlasting Punishment.

Wednesday, May 24. Went to Day to *Thunderbolt*, a Village about six Miles off *Savannah*, situated very pleasantly near the River, and consisting

Being of three Families, four Men and two Women, and ten Servants; I was kindly received, expounded a Chapter, used a few Col-lects, called on a Family or two that lay near our Way, and returned home to Savannah very comfortably, about six in the Evening. *Blessed be GOD for strengthening my weak Body!*—

Monday, June 11. On Saturday placed one that came with me at Highgate, to teach the Children *English*, that belong to that Village and *Hampstead*. They are about twenty in all, of *French* Extraction, but some few of them are able to speak a little in our vulgar Tongue. I thought placing a Master there would be beneficial. And to Day opened a School for the Girls of *Savannah*, a Friend, whose Heart GOD was pleased to touch on Board the Ship, having at my Request undertaken to teach them. *May GOD enable him to feed them with the sincere Milk of the Word, and give them Grace to grow thereby!*

Thursday, June 22. Was taken (as all about me thought for Death) with a violent Purging and Vomiting, which in the Space of five Hours quite exhausted my Spirits, and brought me in Appearance almost to the Point of Death. But GOD supported me by inward Comforts; and after taking a little Rest I awoke perfectly well. *O who can express the loving Kindness of the LORD, or shew forth all his Praise!*

Friday, July 7. Being the Anniversary for opening the Court, I preached in the Morning at the Magistrate's Request, and endeavoured with all Plainness and Humility to shew both them and the People what they ought to do to promote

promote their Temporal and Eternal Welfare.
*O G O D, do thou bless it, and it shall be blessed
 through JESUS CHRIST.*

Tuesday, July 11. Returned this Evening from *Ebenezer* (whither I went Yesterday) the Place where the *Saltzburghers* are settled; and was wonderfully pleased with their Order and Industry. Their Lands are improved surprisingly for the Time they have been there, and I believe they have far the best Crop of any in the Colony—They are blest with two such pious Ministers, as I have not often seen: They have no Courts of Judicature, but all little Differences are immediately and implicitly decided by their Ministers, whom they look upon and love as their Fathers. They have likewise an Orphan-House, in which are seventeen Children, and one Widow, and I was much delighted to see the Regularity wherewith it is managed.—Mr. *Bolzcius*, one of their Ministers, being with me on *Saturday*, I gave him some of my Poor's Store for his Orphans, and when I came to *Ebenezer*, he called them all before him, catechised and exhorted them to give GOD Thanks for his good Providence towards them; then prayed with them, and made them pray after him; then sung a Psalm, and afterwards the little Lamb came and shook me by the Hand one by one, and so we parted—Surely, whoever contributes to the Relief of the *Saltzburghers*, will perform an acceptable Sacrifice to our Blessed Master. They want a Place for Publick Worship, and Money to buy Cattle, and other Necessaries for the Orphan-House and People. *May the great G O D raise up instruments to assist and relieve them; for his own Name's Sake!*—

Tuesday,

Tuesday, July 18. About ten o'Clock this Evening returned to *Savannah*, having set out from thence Yesterday to visit four or five Families that live at some of the outward Settlements about twelve Miles off. — Their Beginnings as yet are but small, but I cannot help thinking there are Foundations laying for great temporal and spiritual Blessings in *Georgia*. — Blessed be G O D, in *Savannah* they hear the Word gladly, and are not angry when I reprove them. — *May GOD keep them always thus minded, and prepare me for whatever Sufferings he shall permit to fall upon me for doing my Duty, either there or elsewhere !* — My ordinary Way of dividing my Ministerial Labours has been as follows, —

On *Sunday Morning* at five o'Clock, I publicly expound the Lesson for the Morning or Evening Service as I see most suited to the People's Edification; at ten I preach and read Prayers, at three in the Afternoon I do the same, and at seven expound Part of the *Church Catechism*, at which great Numbers are usually present. I visit from House to House, read publick Prayers, and expound twice, and catechize (unless something extraordinary happens,) and visit the Sick every Day, and read to as many of my Parishioners as will come to the *Pastorage-house* thrice a Week. — And blessed be G O D my feeble Labours, I hope, have not been altogether in vain in the LORD. *To Him alone be all the Glory.*

At *F R E D E R I C A.*

Tuesday, August 8. After a pleasant Passage of five or six Days arrived at *Frederica*, a Town situated southwardly above an hundred Miles from *Savannah*,

Savannah, and consisting of about an hundred and twenty Inhabitants. The People received me gladly, having had a Famine of the Word for a long Season. *May GOD give a Blessing to my short Visit amongst them!*—In the Evening we had publick Prayers, and expounding of the second Lesson under a large Tree, and as many came as could be expected. *Blessed be GOD.*

Wednesday, August 9. This Evening had Prayers and preached in a House which Mr. H. hired, and most of the Inhabitants, I believe, were present. Timber is sawing for the erecting a more commodious Place for publick Worship, 'till a Church can be built. *GOD grant we may always worship him in Spirit and in Truth, and then we may be assured that at all Times and in all Places he will hear us!*

Friday, August 11. Went this Morning to, and returned in the Evening from *Darien*, a Settlement about twenty Miles off *Frederica*, whither I went to see Mr. *MacLeod*, a worthy Minister of the *Scotch Church*. *Thanks be to GOD, who doth not leave Himself without Witnesses!*—In the Evening, because I was to take Boat about Midnight, I gave Notice I would preach as well as expound, at which almost all the Inhabitants attended; so that many were obliged to stand without the Door. When I told the People that Providence called me away, some wept. *Oh GOD how dost thou follow me with thy Blessings! I looked for Persecution, but lo! I am received as an Ambassador of Christ's Grace! Grace!*

Sunday, Aug. 13. Being disappointed of going by the Boat last Night, I read Prayers and preached twice, which caused great Joy among the

the Hearers,——About Two in the Afternoon, most of the Inhabitants accompanied me to the *Bluff* or River side, and took their Leave of me in an affectionate Manner. *The good Lord reward them ten thousand Fold, and make me thankful for his unmerited Mercies!*

At SAVANNAH.

Wednesday, Aug. 16. Arrived this Day at *Savannah*, and had the Pleasure of meeting one of my Friends safe, who had been lost, the News of which hastened my Return; he was from *Tuesday* till *Friday* roving about the Woods, during which Time the great Guns were fired. Many of the People went out Day and Night after him.—As soon as I had refreshed myself I went and visited my Parishioners from House to House to return them Thanks for their Kindness to my Friends.—At Evening Prayers (and a large Congregation was present) I returned my dear Hearers hearty Thanks for the late Instance of their sincere Affection: and publicly exhorted him that had been lost to shew forth his Thankfulness not only with his Lips but with his Life. *Even so LORD JESUS, Amen and Amen!*

Wednesday, August 23. Was obliged to Day to express my Resentment against Infidelity by refusing to read the Burial Office over the most professed Unbeliever I ever yet met with.—God was pleased to visit him with a lingering Illness, in which Time I went to see him frequently.—Particularly about five Weeks ago, I asked him what Religion he was of; he answered, “Religion was divided into so many Sects, he knew
“ not

“not which to chuse.”—Another Time, I offered to pray with him, but he would not accept it, upon which I resolv’d to go see him no more.—But being told two Days before he died, that he had an Inclination to see me, I went to him again, and after a little Conversation I put to him the following Questions, “Do you believe JESUS CHRIST to be GOD, the one Mediator between GOD and Man?” He said, “I believe CHRIST was a good Man.”—“Do you believe the Holy Scriptures?” “I believe, replied he, something of the Old Testament, the New I do not believe at all.”—“Do you believe, Sir, a Judgment to come?” he turned himself about, and replied, “I know not what to say to that.”—Alas, said I, Sir, “If all these Things should be true,—— which Words, I believe gave him Concern, for he seem’d after to be very uneasy, grew delirious, and departed in a Day or two,—Unhappy Man, how quickly he was convinced! The Day after his Decease he was carried to the Ground, and I refused to read the Office over him, but went to the Grave and told the People what had pass’d between him and me, and warning all against Infidelity, I asked them whether I could safely say, “as our Hope is this our Brother doth?” Upon which I believe they were thoroughly satisfied that I had done right.—GOD grant this may be a Warning to surviving Unbelievers!

Thursday, August 24. This Day went to Highgate with a Friend or two, and read Prayers, preached and baptiz’d a Child, and catechised in a House lately erected by the Inhabitants. For upon my sending a Master to teach their

their Children, one offered to give me a Part of his Lot, and the rest to give their Labour. Accordingly I accepted of it, found Materials, and to Day it was fit to preach in, and be made a School-House of. The Children, though Foreigners, answered admirably well, which gave me great Hopes that the other Foreign Children of the Colony may also learn our *English* Tongue when a proper Master is provided.—After Service we refreshed ourselves together, thanked our Good God, and eat our Bread with Gladness of Heart. *Blessed be thy Name, O LORD, for spreading a Table for us in the Wilderness!*

Sunday, August 27. After earnest Prayer and Consultation, finding it was necessary for me to go to England, to get Priest's Orders, and to raise Contributions for an Orphan-house, which I saw was greatly wanted; this Afternoon I preached my Farewel Sermon, to the great Grief of my dear Parishioners, whose Hearts were very full as well as mine, which we all expressed by shedding many Tears. But a sensible Alteration appear'd in their Countenances, when I promised them solemnly before God to return as soon as possible.—The Weather was exceeding hot, and the Greatness of the Congregation made it still hotter, but when we are weak, then are we strong. *May God enable me to perform my Promise, and prepare my Way before me!*

Monday, August 28. This being the Day of my Departure, it was mostly spent in taking Leave of my Flock, who expressed their Affection more than ever.—About Four in the Afternoon I went into the Boat provided for me by Mr. C. who with the Recorder came to my House

House and took their Leave. A great Number of People came also to the *Bluff* to wish me a good Voyage, and a speedy Return.—My Heart was full, and I took the first Opportunity of venting it by Prayers and Tears. *O these Partings ! Hasten, O LORD, that Time when we shall part no more !*

Charles-Town, South-Carolina.

Sunday, Sept. 3. Arrived last Night here, and preached twice to Day, I hope with some good Effect. The Bishop of London's Commissary, the Rev. Mr. G. received me very courteously, and with several others offered me Lodging. *How does God raise me up Friends wherever I go ! Who is so good a GOD as our GOD ?*—Was much pleased with the Neatness of the Buildings, and the Largeness of the Place. The Church is very beautiful, and the Inhabitants seemed to be excellently well settled. *GOD's Judgments have been late abroad amongst them by the spreading of the Small-Pox, I hope they will learn Righteousness !*

On Board the Mary, Captain Coe, Commander, bound from Charles-Town to England.

Saturday, Sept. 6. Found there was a general Expectation among the Inhabitants of my preaching as To-morrow ; but the Wind being fair I came on Board about Noon, and we were to sail about five in the Evening. *The Lord send us a prosperous Voyage,*
and

and bring us in his appointed Time to the Haven where we would be!

Saturday, Sept. 16. Had contrary Winds all the Week, and got but a few Leagues from *Charles-Town*, which the Captain thought was a Curse upon him for not staying over *Sunday*. There are but few Souls on Board, and all that I can do is to read publick Prayers, and add a Word of Exhortation twice every Day. Had I my own Will, I could wish myself a speedy Passage, that I may return the sooner to those few Sheep I have left at *Savannah*; but GOD knows best.—*Oh! that this Retirement may be blessed to fit me for whatever Work may be before me!*

Saturday, Sept. 23. Still GOD is pleased to send us contrary Winds; however, my Mind, blessed be GOD, has been composed and easy. Only the Absence of my Friends, now and then struck a Damp upon my Spirits.—But the Friend of all is with and in me, and he by his Spirit, I trust, will supply the Want of all.—*Amen, LORD JESUS, Amen.*

Sunday 24. Monday, Sept. 25. Was oppressed much in Spirit these two Days. *We must not always be upon the Mount in this Life.*—Buried a young Man that came from *Georgia*, and died this Morning. LORD, what is Man? He solaced himself with the Thoughts of seeing his Friends in *England*. But GOD saw fit to prevent it by shortning his Days. *LORD, thy Judgments are like the great Deep!*—When I buried him, I could not say much, because of the rowling of the Ship; but at Evening Prayer I took occasion from the Lesson (which providentially was the 15th Chapter of the first of *Corin-*

Corinthians) to exhort all my Shipmates to consider so as to prepare for their latter End. *GOD grant it may have a due Effect!*

Friday, October 6. On *Tuesday* Night last (after we had sailed 150 Miles, the preceding twenty-four Hours) about eleven o'Clock arose a sudden violent *East* Wind, which continued till about Four in the Morning, and put all the Sailors to their Wits End.—Most of them declared they never had seen the like before. The main Sail was slit in several Pieces, and several of the other Sails, and much of the Tackling was torn all to Tatters: not a dry Place was to be found in all the Ship: the Captain's Hammock, in the great Cabin, was half filled with Water; and though I lay in the dryest Part of the Ship, yet the Waves broke in upon me twice or thrice. In short, all was Terror and Confusion. The Men's Heart failed them for fear, and the Wind and the Sea raged horribly. But God (*for ever be adored his unmerited Goodness*) was exceeding gracious unto me. For I felt a sweet Complacency in my Will, in Submission to his. Many particular Promises that I should return in Peace, shewed in upon my Heart, which caused me to rejoice amidst all.—This is the first Day we have ventured to pull down any of our dead Lights; most of our fresh Provisions are washed over Board, and our Tackling much out of Order, so that we have a Prospect but of an indifferent Voyage. *May I now learn how to want as well as how to abound, and be taught to endure Hardness like a good Soldier of Jesus Christ!*

Saturday, October 7. This Evening, having had no Opportunity before since the Storm, of
F getting

getting of our People together, I gave them a Word or two of Exhortation. *LORD keep us from being like the ungrateful Lepers!*

Saturday, Oct. 14 Sailed this Week about 600 Miles; but Yesterday God was pleased to send us a contrary Wind again, which still continues. — I have also had many inward Trials. All our fresh Provisions are gone, and the People are put to the Allowance of a Quart of Water each Man a Day. *O Dear Redeemer, do thou enable us in every Thing to give Thanks, since it is thy blessed Will concerning us.*

Sunday, Oct. 15. The Weather being calm, and being kindly invited Yesterday, went on board the *Constant*, Capt. Philips, bound from Jamaica, and was kindly received both by the Captain and his Passengers, and not only so, but they spared me what they could of their Provisions. A providential Supply. *But our Extremity is GOD's Opportunity.* — Our chief Discourse was about *Georgin*; and staying a little longer than was expected, my Shipmates were very suspicious that I should be detained on board. But I promised to return; and therefore, notwithstanding I was strongly solicited to the contrary, so I did. — *God reward our kind Benefactors, and make us truly thankful for such an unexpected Relief!*

Saturday, Oct. 21. Made but slow Advances in our Voyage, having had but one or two Days of fair Wind. And God has been pleased to continue to visit me with a Variety of inward Trials. *These Things are not joyous, but grievous. GOD grant that I may be truly exercised thereby, and that they may bring forth in me the peaceable Fruits of Righteousness.*

Satur-

Saturday, Oct. 28. Blessed be GOD! he has this Week enlarged my Heart, and filled me with great Comfort, after great inward Conflicts.—Sailed above 300 Miles the four first Days: Had a little Storm on *Wednesday* Night, and a great Calm ever since. We are now within 150 Leagues of Land, but our Provisions and Water are very scanty, and our Ship very weak. *LORD, teach us to be resigned and thankful, and then deal with us as seemeth good in thy Sight.*—Had Reason to believe one on board was offended at my enlarging one Night on the Sin of *Drunkenness*.—But if People will account me their Enemy, because out of Love I tell them the Truth, I cannot help that. *I have delivered my Soul*

Monday, Oct. 30. Still God is pleased that the Wind, what there is of it, should be contrary, and our Ship's Company are now brought into great Streights. Their Allowance of Water is a Quart a Day, and our constant Food for some Time has been Salt Beef, and Water-Dumplings, which do not agree with the Stomachs of all amongst us. Some say we are within a hundred Leagues of Land. But what does that signify, if God says, *Hitherto shall you go, and no further.* *LORD, in thy due Time, blessed Redeemer, let that which now letteth be taken away.*

Tuesday, Oct. 31. Was comforted To-Night in our present Circumstances, by the Verses out of this Evening's Lesson.—*I have learnt in whatsoever State I am, therewith to be content. I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound; every where, and in all Things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and*

to suffer Need. I can do all through **CHRIST** which strengtheneth me. Even so come, **LORD JESUS**. Amen, and Amen.

Wednesday, Nov. 1. This Afternoon, about 4 o'Clock, as I was in secret humbling my Soul before God, News was brought that the Wind was fair; upon which, we joined in Singing the first Part of the 34th Psalm, (new Version) which was very applicable to our Circumstances. For they tell me they have not above three Days Water on Board, allowing a Quart to each Man a Day. **LORD** help us to hold out our three Watches, and at the fourth Watch I know thou wilt come. Even so come **LORD JESUS**.

Thursday, Nov. 4. For these two Days last past, God has been pleased greatly to humble my Soul, and bring me low by spiritual Desertions. I am sometime afraid lest continued Abstinence may occasion a bodily Sickness. But wherefore do I fear? If it does, that and every Thing else shall work for Good.—To-day we have again a contrary Wind—Blessed be **GOD**! Our Allowance of Water now is but a Pint a Day, so that we dare not eat much Beef. Our Sails are exceeding thin, some more of them were split last Night, and no one knows where we are; but God does, and that is sufficient.

Sunday, Nov. 5. This Day we rejoiced with trembling. For though we thereon commemorated our Deliverance from the Gunpowder-Plot, yet as our Circumstances called for Acts of Humiliation, I used Part of the Office of Communion, (besides solemn Prayer and Psalms three Times) and enlarged on these Words of St. *Jame*, "My Brethren, count it all Joy, when
" ye

“ ye fall into divers Temptations ; knowing this,
 “ that the Trial of your Faith worketh Pati-
 “ ence : But let Patience have her perfect Work.”
 I hope this had a good Effect upon my Hearers
 Hearts, and calmed their ruffled Spirits. Indeed
 we are brought very low : But I can say with the
 Penitent Thief, “ That I suffer justly.” *Lord,*
remember me now thou art in thy Kingdom !

Monday, Nov. 6. Last Night about Seven
 o’Clock, GOD was pleased to suffer another
 violent Wind to arise, which would not permit
 me to rise till this Afternoon, about which Time
 it began in some Measure to abate. *Glory be to*
thee, O Lord !

Wednesday, Nov. 8. Most of us in the great
 Cabin now begin to be weak, and look hollow-
 eyed—Yet a little while, and we shall come to
 Extremity ; and then GOD’s Arm will bring us
 Salvation. *May we patiently tarry His Leisure !*
 Amen ! Amen !

Thursday, Nov. 9. Enjoyed great Peace of
 Mind To-day, and was stronger in Body than
 usual. We are now making for *Ireland*, and are
 advanced some Leagues towards it. Whether we
 shall arrive there or not, GOD only knows.
 I find all Uneasiness arises from having a Will
 of my own. And therefore I would desire to will
 only what GOD willeth. *Oh ! when will this*
once be ?

Saturday, Nov. 11. Still we are floating about,
 not knowing where we are. But our People
 seem yet to have Hopes of seeing *Ireland*.—The
 Weather also begins to be cold, so that we can
 say, *We are now in Hungrings and Thirstings,*
Cold and Fastings often.—An Ounce or two of
 Salt-Beef, a Pint of muddy Water, and a Cake

made of Flour and Skimmings of the Por, is my daily Allowance.—*May we now learn, that Man doth not live by Bread alone.*

Sunday, Nov. 12. Blessed be the LORD GOD of Israel, who this Day hath visited a distressed People! About 8 o'Clock this Morning News were brought, that our Men saw Land, and I went and was a joyful Spectator of it myself. The Air was clear, and the Sun was rising in full Strength, so that 'tis the most pleasant Day I have seen these many Weeks. *The LORD will not always be chād'n, neither keepeth he his Anger for ever.*—As soon as I had taken a View of the Land, we joined together in Prayer and a Psalm of Thanksgiving, and already began to reflect with Pleasure on our late Streights. Thus it will be hereafter: the Storms and Tempests of this troublesome World will serve to render our Haven of eternal Rest doubly agreeable.—His good Providence has been pleased to bring us into a fine large Bay, surrounded on each Side with high Lands and Hommocks, much like those near *Gibraltar*, and a large House on the Foreland, from which in the Evening was shewn a Light. It lies on the North-west of *Ireland*, and most suppose we are near *Limerick*, but are not certain, only one of our Men having been here before. There are no Soundings till you come very near the Land. The Wind being against us (that little that was of it) we could not get much forward: *But GOD in his due Time will bring us on Shore.*

Tuesday, Nov 14. Was uneasy and restless all *Monday* Night; because, although the Weather was so exceeding Calm, and we in so great Distress, and very near the Land, yet no Boat

was

was sent to fetch us Provisions. Upon this I spoke to the Captain, and he to the Mate, who in the Morning went with a Boat, and about Noon this Day returned loaded with Provisions and Water; and not only so, but told us, he was kindly intreated by the People he met with, especially by a Country Gentleman, who came from his Seat at Midnight, on Purpose to relieve him and his Companions; furnished them with a fresh Boat and other Necessaries, most kindly invited me, though unknown, to his House, to stay as long as I please; and has order'd Horses to wait ready to take me thither. *Who is so good a God, as our God?* We had but half a Pint of Water left, and my Stomach was exceeding weak, through long Abstinence; but now his Almighty Arm hath brought us Salvation.

*Thro' all the changing Scenes of Life,
In Trouble and in Joy,
The Praises of my GOD shall still
My Heart and Tongue employ.*

*Of his Deliverance I will boast,
Till all that are distressed
From my Example Comfort take,
And charm their Grief to rest.*

*Fear him ye Saints, and you will then
Have nothing else to fear;
Make you his Service your Delight,
Your Wants shall be his Care.*

As soon as the Provisions came, we kneeled down and returned hearty Thanks to our good

God, whose Mercy endureth for ever; and about six at Night, being carried by a pleasant Gale, we cast Anchor before *Karrigbolt* Island.—*Praise the LORD, O my Soul, and all that is within me praise his Holy Name!*—We have now been on Board just nine Weeks and three Days.—A long and perilous, but I trust on the Whole a profitable Voyage. My Cloaths have not been off (except to change me) all the Passage: Part of the Time I lay on open Deck, Part on a Chest, and the Remainder on a Bed-stead cover'd with my *Buffaloe's* * Skin. About seven at Night I dress'd myself and went on Shore, and was received in a strong Castle belonging to Mr. *M.* the Gentleman who sent me an Invitation. He himself was not at Home, having went some Miles up to meet me; but his Servant kindly received us: *I asked for Water, and she gave me Milk, and brought forth Butter in a lordly Dish:* and never did I make a more comfortable Meal: About ten the Gentleman (having stilled of me at the Place appointed) came through the Rain, and entertain'd us most hospitably, and about One we went to Bed.—*May our Song henceforward be always of thy Loving Kindness, O Lord!*

KILRUSH in IRELAND.

This Morning about 11 o'Clock, after being most hospitably entertain'd by Mr. *Mac Mahon*, and furnished with Three Horses, I and my Servant and my new Convert set out for *Dublin*, and reached *Kilrush*, a little Town, about eight Irish Miles from *Karrigbolt*, about two in the After-

* A large Creature like an Ox, common in the southern Woods of *America*.

noon,

noon, where we were sweetly refreshed, and tarried the Remainder of the Day with Capt. G. who last Night with his whole Crew was lik^e to be shipwreck'd; but this Morning, by the good Providence of G o d, was brought hither on Shore.—At our first coming into our Inn, we kneeled down and prayed; and again at Night sung Psalms, and prayed with the Captain and several of our Ship-mates.—*May this be our eternal Employ when arriv'd at the World of Spirits!*

Fourthfargus and Limerick.

Saturday, Nov. 19. Had a very pleasant ride Yesterday over a fine fruitful open Country to *Fourthfargus*, a Village as was reckoned only ten, but at a moderate Computation thirty *English Miles* from *Kilrush*. And about two this Afternoon we reach'd *Limerick*, a large Garrison Town, with a Cathedral in it, about twenty one *English Miles* from *Fourthfargus*.—Good GOD! Where was I last *Saturday*? In Hunger, Cold and Thirsting; but now I enjoy Fulness of Bread, and all Things convenient for me. GOD grant, I may not, *Jeshurun like, wax fat and kick!* Perhaps it is more difficult to know how to abound, than how to want: *We can do all Things thro' Christ strengthening us!*

Sunday, Nov. 20. Having sent last Night to inform Dr. *Burroughs*, Bishop of *Limerick*, that I was lately arrived: At his Lordship's Appointment, I waited on him this Morning, and was received with the utmost Candour and Civility. At his Lordship's Request, I also preached this Morning at the Cathedral, to a very numerous Audience, who seem'd universally affected.—After

Sermon the Mayor sent twice to invite me, but I was pre-engaged to the Bishop.—*O that I may be accounted worthy after the Trials of this troublesome World are over, to sit down with the great Shepherd and Bishop of our Souls in his heavenly Kingdom!*

TULLER-BRIDGE.

Monday, Nov. 20. Went about *Limerick* Town this Morning, to dispatch some necessary Business; and found the Seed sown Yesterday, had been watered from above. For all the Inhabitants seem'd alarmed, and look'd most wishfully at me, as I passed along. One substantial Tradesman in particular even compell'd me to come in, shewed me and my Friend uncommon Civilities, and told me how solicitous the People were for my staying longer.—Another came to my Inn, and begg'd me to come and see him, which I did.—And His Lordship, when I went to take Leave of him, kissed me, and said, “Mr. *Whitefield*, GOD bless you, I wish you Success abroad. Had you staid in Town, this House should have been your Home.”—*Blessed be GOD for these fresh Instances of his unmerited Goodness!*

DUBLIN.

Tuesday, Nov. 21. Arriv'd at *Dublin* Yesterday about Noon, and went that Night to visit Doctor *D.* who most kindly received me, and preached twice to Day at the Churches of *Warbrough* and *St. Andrew's*, I believe with some Success; for the People, as it were, hung upon me in the Morning, and flock'd to the Church where

where I preached in the Afternoon; so that it was like a *London Congregation*—*LORD, I am unworthy of all these Mercies which thou hast shown thy Servant!*

Tuesday, Nov. 28. By the Advice, and through the Introduction of Dr. D. I waited on Dr. R. Bishop of *Londonderry*, and the Archbishop of *Armagh*, Lord Primate of all *Ireland*: the former engaged me to dine with him on the Morrow if I staid in Town, and the latter to dine with him at three this Afternoon, at which Time I waited on, and was courteously received both by His Grace and his Clergy, who I found had heard of me from a Gentleman of *Gibraltar*.—*Dearest Jesus, give me Humility, so shall thy Favours not prove my Ruin!*

E N G L A N D.

Friday, December 8. On *Thursday*, after near twelve Months Absence from *London*, three Months from *Georgia*, and a pleasant Passage of twenty-four Hours from *Dublin*, to my great Comfort arriv'd safe at *Parkgate*. Preach'd twice on *Sunday* at *Manchester*, and about three Yesterday in the Afternoon, reach'd *St. Albans*; and this Morning in my Way to *London*, was agreeably surpris'd with the Sight of some of my Christian Friends, who came out to meet me, at which I was not a little comforted.—*And now, Thou glorious Emanuel, what shall I say? What shall I render to thee for all thy Mercies?*

MOO A

*My Life, my Blood I here present,
If for thy Truth they may be spent,
Fulfil thy Sov'reign Counsel, LORD:
Thy Will be done! thy Name ador'd!*

*Give me thy Strength, O GOD of Power!
Then let Winds blow, or Thunders roar,
Thy faithful Witness will I be—
'Tis fix'd! I can do all thro' Thee!*

A CON.

A
CONTINUATION
Of the REVEREND
Mr. WHITEFIELD's
JOURNAL,
FROM
His ARRIVAL at LONDON,
TO
His Second EMBARKATION for
GEORGIA,
From December 1738, to August 1739.

OF THE RIVER

OF THE RIVER

OF THE RIVER

JOURNAL

OF

His Arrival at LONDON

TO

His second Embarkation for

GEORGIA

From December 1736 to August 1737

To the REVEREND
Mr. *GEORGE WHITEFIELD*.

I.

BROTHER in CHRIST, and well-belov'd,
Attend, and add thy Pray'r to mine ;
As AARON call'd, yet inly mov'd,
To minister in Things divine.

II.

Faithful, and often own'd of GOD,
Vessel of Grace, by JESUS us'd ;
Stir up the Gift on thee bestow'd,
The Gift by hallow'd Hands transfus'd.

III.

Fully thy heavenly Mission prove,
And make thy own Election sure ;
Rooted in Faith, and Hope, and Love,
Active to work, and firm t' endure.

IV.

Scorn to contend with Flesh and Blood,
And trample on so mean a Foe ;
By stronger Fiends in vain withstood,
Dauntless to nobler Conquests go.

V. Go

V.

Go where the darkeſt Tempeſt low'rs,
Thy Foes triumphant Wreſtler foil;
Thrones, Principalities, and Powers,
Engage, o'ercome, and take the Spoil.

VI.

The Weapons of thy Warfare take,
With Truth and Meekneſs arm'd ride on;
Mighty, through God, Hell's Kingdom ſhake,
Satan's ſtrong Holds, through God, pull down.

VII.

Humble each vain aſpiring Boaſt,
Intenſely for God's Glory burn;
Strongly declare the Sinner loſt,
Self-righteouſneſs o'erturn, o'erturn.

VIII.

Tear the bright Idol from his Shrine,
Nor ſuffer him on Earth to dwell;
T'uſurp the Place of Blood Divine,
But chaſe him to his native Hell,

IX.

Be all into Subjection brought,
The Pride of Man let Faith abaſe;
And captivate his-every Thought,
And force him to be ſav'd by Grace.

CHARLES WESLEY.

A
CONTINUATION
OF

Mr. WHITEFIELD'S
JOURNAL, &c.

LONDON.

SUNDAY, December 10. Waited Yesterday Morning on the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the Bishop of *London*, and met with a favourable Reception from both, but was not so civilly treated by some of the Clergy; for five Churches have been already denied me.—However, I had an Opportunity of preaching in the Morning at *St. H lens*, and at *Islington* in the Afternoon, to large Congregations indeed, with great Freedom and Enlargement of Heart.—In the Evening I went to a Society in *Fetter-lane*, where we had (what might not improperly be called) a Love-Feast, eating a little Bread and Water, and spending about two Hours in Singing and Prayers.—Surely a primitive Spirit is reviving amongst us. May God knit my Heart to theirs more and more!

Sun-

Sunday, December 24. Preached twice, and went in the Evening to *Crooked-lane* Society, where several cavilled against the Doctrine of the New Birth.—Afterwards I went and expounded to a Company in *Little-Britain*; then to another in *Fetter-lane*; and, it being *Christmas-Eve*, continued till near Four in the Morning in Prayer, Psalms, and Thanksgiving, with many Christian Brethren—God gave us a great Spirit of Supplication. *Adored be his free Grace in Christ Jesus, Amen and Amen!*

Monday, December 25. About four this Morning went and prayed, and expounded to a Society in *Redcross-street*, consisting of near two or three hundred People, * and found the Room was exceeding hot.—At Six I went to another in *Cruik-ed Friars*, and expounded as well as I could, but perceived myself a little oppressed with Drowsiness. Afterwards I preached thrice, and assisted in administering the Sacrament—This Day twenty-four Years was I baptized. Lord! to what little Purpose have I lived? *Quicken, oh quicken my tardy Pace!*

Sunday, December 31. Preached twice to large Congregations, especially in the Afternoon, at *Spittlefields'* Church.—After that my Cold being very great, I despaired of speaking; but God enabled me to expound to two Companies in *Southwark*, and I think I was never more enlarged in Prayer.—Many seem'd to be prick'd to the Heart, and to feel themselves Sinners. *Oh that all the World knew and felt that!*

* The first Time I ever prayed extempore before such a Number in public.

Monday, Jan. 1. Received the holy Sacrament, preached twice, and expounded twice, and found this to be the happiest *New-Year's Day* that I ever yet saw.—*Oh that old Things may pass away, and all Things become new in all our Hearts!*—Afterwards spent the whole Night in close Prayer, Psalms and Thanksgivings with the *Fetter-lane Society*.

Thursday, Jan. 4. Tho' my Cold continued, and I feared it would prevent my speaking, yet God enabled me to expound in a private Society, and then to preach at *Wapping Chapel*, and afterwards to expound and pray for an Hour and an half, with uncommon Freedom of Heart! *How bountifully does Jesus Christ reward His Followers for their Services! As soon as their daily Work is done, he says, Enter ye into the Joy of your Lord: He commands, and it is done.*

Friday, Jan. 5. Held a Conference at *Islington*, concerning several Things of Importance, with seven Ministers of *Jesus Christ*, despised *Methodists*, whom God in his Providence brought together.—We continued in Fasting and Prayer till three o'Clock, and then parted with a full Conviction that God was about to do great Things among us. *O that we may be any Way instrumental to his Glory! Oh that he would make us Vessels pure and holy, meet for such a dear Master's Use!*

Sunday, Jan. 7. Preached twice, expounded to three Societies, and afterwards spent the whole Night in Prayer and Thanksgiving at *Fetter-lane*.—There was a great deal of Divine Influence amongst us.—*Oh that we may increase with all the Increase of GOD!*

Mon-

Monday, Jan. 8. Was carried through the Work of the Day with about an Hour's Sleep, and expounded in the Evening, and withstood a virulent Opposer of the Doctrine of the New Birth, and Justification in the Sight of God by Faith only.—But what can be said to those that will not be convinced? *Lord, open thou their Hearts and Eyes.*

Tuesday, Jan. 10. Staid at Home To-day to talk with many that came to me under strong Awakenings: And preached in the Evening at *Great St. Helen's*, for erecting a Church for the *Salisbury* in *Georgia*. Thirty three Pounds were collected. The People gave most readily. *Good Measure pressed down and running over, may GOD return into their Bosom!*

O X F O R D.

Wednesday, Jan. 11. Slept about three Hours, rose at five, set out at ten, and reached *Oxford*, whither I went to receive Priest's Orders, by five in the Evening.—As I entered the City, I endeavoured to call to Mind the Mercies I had received since I first came there. *O that my Heart may be melted down by a Sense of them: but alas they are more than I am able to express or remember; I can only say, Grace! Grace!*

Friday, Jan. 12. Breakfasted with sixteen or seventeen Christian Brethren; expounded and read Prayers at the Castle to many devout Souls. Received the Holy Sacrament at *St. Mary's*, expounded with great Liberty at *Mr. F's*, went with the other Candidates for Holy Orders to subscribe to the Articles; and afterwards had
close

close Conversation with many Gownsmen at *Corpus Christi College*.—*Oh! that I may be prepared for To-morrow's Solemnity! Amen, Lord Jesus, Amen.*

Sunday, Jan. 4. This, blessed be God, has been a Day of fat Things.—Rose in the Morning, and prayed and sung Psalms; and afterwards was ordained Priest at *Christ's Church*. Before, I was a little dissipated, but at Imposition of Hands, my Mind was in an humble Frame, and I was comforted at the holy Sacrament.—That I might begin to make Proof of my Ministry, I preached, and administred the Sacrament at the Castle; and preached again in the Afternoon at *St. Alban's* to a crowded Congregation.—The Church was surrounded with Gownsmen of all Degrees, who, contrary to their Custom, stood attentive at the Windows during my Sermon.—God enabled me to preach with Power, and quite took away my Hoarseness, so that I could lift up my Voice like a Trumpet.—After Sermon, I joined in giving Thanks to our good God for all the Mercies he had conferred upon me; then I read Prayers at *Carfax*, expounded to a large and devout Company both of Men and Women at a private House, and spent the Remainder of the Evening with thirteen more, where God gave me great Cheerfulness of Spirit. *Grace! Grace!*

L O N D O N.

Monday, Jan. 15. Took a most affectionate Leave of my dear *Oxon* Brethren, and reached *London* by Five, where I met with the first Pamphlet

let published against me. It was wrote by a Clergyman. *Thou shalt answer for me, my Lord and my God.*

Tuesday, Jan. 16. After much Opposition, read Prayers, and preached to a thronged and affected Audience at St. *Helens*.—And having expounded afterwards twice to two Companies, whom I left in Tears, I then return'd full of that Peace, which passeth all Understanding. *Surely it is a Peace that the World cannot give!*

Wednesday, Jan. 17. Waited on the honourable the Trustees, who most kindly received me, and highly approved of my persisting in my Design of erecting an Orphan-house at *Georgia*.—*The LORD enable me to bring it to good Effect!*

Friday, Jan. 19. Did some necessary Business for *Georgia*, and spent the Afternoon in visiting some Dissenting Christian Brethren. *For as such, I acknowledge all who love the Lord Jesus in Sincerity and Truth.*

Sunday, Jan. 21. Preached twice with great Freedom in my Heart and Clearness in my Voice to two thronged Congregations, especially in the Afternoon, when, as I was informed, near a thousand People stood out in the Church-yard, and Hundreds more returned Home that could not come in.—This put me first upon thinking of preaching without Doors. I mentioned it to some Friends, who looked upon it as a mad Motion. However we kneeled down and prayed that nothing may be done rashly.—*Hear and answer, O LORD, for thy Name's Sake.*

Monday, Jan. 22. Spent all the Day in necessary Business for my *Savannah* Flock, and in the
Even

Evening expounded to three several Societies, one of which was the most polite I ever yet saw. Some mocked, but others were affected, especially three Quakers, who afterwards came and paid me a short Visit. *Visit them and all, O LORD, with thy Salvation!*

Tuesday, Jan. 23. Staid at Home To-day as usual, to receive People, and still had the Comfort of having many come to me, who have been awakened to a Sense of the New-Birth. *What Reason have I to bless God for sending me to England! Praise him all ye Host of his, let every Thing that hath Breath praise the Lord.*

Received a Packet of Letters from my dear Friend H—m, by which I find the infinite Wisdom of God more and more, in sending me to England.—The poor People of Savannah love me still most affectionately. But the Colony seems to be at a low Ebb. *Poor Georgia! When thou art universally despised, and quite despair'st of human Help, then may God manifest his mighty Arm in thy Salvation.*—Read Prayers and preached at St. Helens, with great Power, to a crowded and attentive Audience, and was afterwards enabled to expound to two Companies.—*Not unto me, O Lord, not unto me, but to thy Name be the Glory!*

Wednesday, Jan. 24. Preached a Charity Sermon, went to Newington to see Dr. Watts, who received me most cordially, and returned in the Evening and expounded to two Companies.—Wrote several Letters to my Friends at Savannah, and was filled with Holy Joy.—*Oh that all that deny or plead against this Blessing, might indeed receive it themselves!*

Thurs.

Thursday, Jan. 25. Received the Sacrament at *Bow Church*.—At two in the Afternoon read Prayers and preached at *Christ-Church, Spital-fields*, for the Orphan-house.—This done, I went and gave a Word or two of Exhortation, and prayed to a Company that waited for me. Then I expounded with uncommon Pleasure to a Society in *Leadenhall-street*.—About Eight to another Society, and after Nine to a third, at both which my Soul was much refreshed with divine Comforts, and which also much strengthened my Body, and made my Feet like *Hart's Feet* in my Return Home. *What a gracious Master do Christians serve!*

Friday, Jan. 26. Waited upon, and had a Conference of near two Hours, with an opposing Clergyman.—His grand Objection was against our private Societies, and using extempore Prayer, which he grounded on the Authority of the Canons, and the Act of *Charles II.* In Answer, I shewed that the Act was entirely levelled against seditious schismatical Meetings, contrary to the Church of *England*, which confines us to a Form in publick Worship only. He replied, that ours was publick Worship; but this I deny. For ours were Societies never intended to be set up in Opposition to the publick Worship, by Law established; but only in Imitation of the primitive Christians, who continued daily with one Accord in the Temple, and yet in Fellowship building up one another, and exhorting one another from House to House.—*Can it be criminal to be Followers of them?*

Saturday, Jan. 27. Slept but little To-night, as well as the Night before, but was much strength-

strengthened without it by the Holy Spirit. Rose about Five, spent above an Hour most agreeably in Prayer, singing and reading the Scriptures with the Church in Mr. D——'s House; some of whom, after the Example of their Lord, passed the whole Night in the same delightful Employment.—Came to *London* about Nine in the Morning, and expounded twice in *Beech-lane*, where, I believe, near seven hundred People were present; *Lord Jesus be present in all their Hearts!*

Sunday, Jan. 28. Received the Sacrament at *Crooked-lane Church*, afterwards went and preach'd at *Ironmongers Alms-houses*, not doubting, but there would be Hundreds more than the Chapel would hold. I took two written Sermons with me, one for within, and the other without; but to my Surprise, found there were no more than could conveniently hear me from the Pulpit.—In the Afternoon I preached at *St. Katharine's*, and then expounded to two large Companies in the *Minories*, with such Assistance from above, as I never spoke with before. *Oh free Grace in Christ Jesus!*

Monday, Jan. 29. Expounded twice, and sat up 'till near One in the Morning, with my honoured Friend and Fellow-labourer, Mr. *John Wesley*, in Conference with two Clergymen, and some others, who strongly oppose our Manner of preaching up the Doctrine of the New-Birth. *We believe, LORD JESUS, that thou wilt come to be our Judge.*

Tuesday, Jan. 30. Preached at *Duke's-Place* and *St. Helens*, to crouded Audiences, and afterwards expounded twice on *Dowgate-hill*, where the People pressed mightily to come in.

The Minister of the Parish threatens the Master of the House with a Prosecution. *But, blessed be God, we breathe in a free Air.*

GRAVESEND.

Wednesday, Jan. 31. Rose at Three in the Morning, and went with some Christian Friends in a Boat to *Gravesend*, where I have been long expected.—God inclined the Ministers Hearts to let me have the Use of both their Pulpits; I therefore preached and read Prayers at Three in the Afternoon at the Church without, and did the same afterwards at the Church within the Town.

Thursday, February 1. Read Prayers and expounded on the third of *St. John*; expounded at a private House in the Afternoon, and read Prayers and expounded a third Time on the Conversion of *St. Paul* in the Evening.—Took Boat about Eleven, spoke warmly to the Passengers in the Way, and came to *London* rejoicing about five in the Morning. *The Lord preserve our going out, and our coming in, from this Time forth for evermore! Amen, and Amen.*

L O N D O N.

Friday, Feb. 2. Slept about two Hours, and then preached at *Issington Church*, where I collected twenty-two Pounds for the Orphan-house.—Expounded in the Evening, at *Mr. Abbot's*; preached with great Freedom at *Wapping-Chapel*; then expounded to another Society, and returned Home without Fatigue or Weariness. *How does GOD deal with us! He gives us a Heaven*
upon

upon Earth! Surely Wisdom's Ways are Ways of Pleasantsness.—

Sunday, Feb. 4. Had a comfortable Night's Rest; was warmed much by talking to an almost Christian, that came to ask me certain Questions.——Preached in the Morning at *St. George's in the East*, collected Eighteen Pounds for the Orphan-House, and where, I believe, were 600 Communicants.——Preached in the Afternoon at *Christ-Church, Spital-fields*; in the Evening at *St. Margaret's, Westminster*; then took a little bodily Refreshment, and then went, where I spent the whole following Night in watching unto Prayer, in *Fetter-lane*, with many Christian Friends. About Four in the Morning, we went all together and broke Bread at a poor sick Person's Room, and so we parted, I hope, in a Spirit not unlike that of the primitive Christians. *Thanks be to GOD for such Antipasts of Heaven!*

Tuesday, Feb. 6. Was refreshed much this Morning, and found that the Sleep of a labouring Man was sweet.—Waited on the Bishop of *Gloucester* with *Mr. John Wesley*, and received his Lordship's liberal Benefaction for *Georgia*.——Went to *St. Helen's*, where, all on a sudden, I was taken so ill in Body, and was so deserted in Soul, that I would have given any Thing for my written Notes; yet GOD gave me to trust in him for Strength and Assistance, and before I had done I was warm in Heart, and strong enough in Body to continue to offer *JESUS CHRIST* freely, for a considerable Time, to all that would lay hold on him by Faith. Many seemed to feel what was spoken, and said hearty and loud *Amens* to my Sentences. The Church was

greatly thronged, and after I had done, Prayers were put up on all Sides for my safe Journey and Return.—*Surely these are not curious Hearers!*—In coming along I perceived myself more and more strengthened. About Nine at Night, I expounded with great Enlargement at *Dowgate-hill* to a most affected Audience. They sighed and mourned, and wept sorely. Amongst other Things, I exhorted them particularly not to forsake the assembling themselves together, notwithstanding the People of the House had been threatned with a Prosecution.—*But so far as our Opposers are permitted to go, shall they go, but no farther. This be our Comfort, the LORD reigneth!*

WINDSOR.

Wednesday, Feb. 7. Got hither about Six in the Evening, and was joyfully received by several Christian Friends, who had invited and were waiting for me. About seven I was taken very ill, but God strengthened me to go out, and expound with great Freedom and Power in the School-house to a great Number of People, who, I believe, felt what was spoke; for some wept, and many expressed their Thankfulness for the Exposition. *Not unto me, O LORD, not unto me, but unto thy Name be all the Glory.*

BASINGSTOKE.

Thursday, Feb. 8. Left Windsor about Ten in the Morning, and reached Basingstoke at Five in the Evening.—And was agreeably surprized by several who came uninvited to see me.—After a little Conversation, I perceived they were desirous

desirous to hear the Word of God, and being in a large Dining-room in the Publick House, I gave Notice I would expound to as many as would come. In a short Time I had above a hundred very attentive Hearers, to whom I expounded for above an Hour, for which they were very thankful. *Blessed be GOD for this Opportunity! I hope, I shall learn more and more every Day, that no Place is amiss for preaching the Gospel.—*

Friday, Feb. 9. After Breakfast and Prayer with the Family where we lodged, I set out for *Dummer* (a Parish once for a little while under my Care) and met with near a dozen Christian Brethren, with whom we took exceeding sweet Council, prayed, and sung Psalms, and eat our Bread with Gladness and Singleness of Heart. *LORD melt down my frozen Heart with a Sense of thy unmerited Love. Amen, Amen.*

After having wrote several Letters, I returned with my Friends to *Basingstoke*, where I expounded in a large Room for an Hour.—The Place was very much thronged, but some were very noisy, and others threw up Stones at the Windows. *Lord take away their Hearts of Stone, and give them Hearts of Flesh.—*

Saturday, Feb. 10. After Family Prayer, went with some dear Brethren to *Dummer*, where I spent most of the Day in visiting that poor Flock from House to House, who I found had not forgotten their former Love.—About Four in the Afternoon we returned to *Basingstoke*, in order to expound. And near three large Rooms were filled.—We expected ill Treatment ere we returned Home, and some did begin to interrupt me; but God so struck and over-aw'd them,

that many said we will never oppose again.—
 After Exposition, many Christian Friends came
 to see me in a most affectionate Manner, and
 about Nine at Night we set out for *Dummer*.
 But how did Jesus comfort us in the Way!
Monstrare nequeo sentio tantum.

Sunday, Feb. 11. Rose full of Love and Joy,
 but afterwards was taken so very ill, that I strug-
 gled like one in his last Agonies.—*Father, thy Will*
be done.

SALISBURY.

Monday, Feb. 12. Perceived myself greatly
 recovered, and was much refreshed by the com-
 ing of many dear Friends, with whom, after I
 had breakfasted and prayed, I took a most af-
 fectionate Leave; called at *Dummer*, sung a
 Hymn, prayed, and gave a Word of Exhortation
 to some serious Souls that were there, and
 reached *Salisbury* with my Companion in Travel
 Mr. *Seward* about Six in the Evening.—Here I
 wrote several Letters to my *London* and *Basing-*
stoke Friends, and sent for Mr. — in order to
 have a Conference with him concerning his late
 Book, but he happened not to be at Home.—
 Oh that that unhappy Man was turned from
 his erroneous Principles! For I fear, like *Simon*
Magus, he has bewitched many about *Salisbury*
 with his false Doctrines.—*Lord suffer not thy Peo-*
ple to believe a Lye, though they have held the Truth
in Unrighteousness. Raise up, I beseech thee, some
true Pastors amongst them, who may acquaint them
with the Nature and Necessity of the New-Birth,
and point out to them the blessed Spirit, whereby
they may have that Repentance wrought in their
Souls,

Souls, which the self righteous Mr. — falsely asserts may be wrought in them by a moral Persuasion.

STAPLEASHWIN, WILTS.

Tuesday, Feb. 13. Thought when I rose to abide at *Salisbury* a few Days, but finding it quite inconsistent with my other Business, I left that Place (after publick Worship, and paying a Visit to an old Disciple, Mr. *Wesley's* Mother) and reached *Stapleashwin* about Six at Night. — After having refreshed ourselves, we intended to set forward towards *Bath*; but finding the People, at whose House we put up, were well-inclined, we altered our Resolution. And our Hostess having called in many of her Neighbours, I prayed, conversed, and sung Psalms with them for a considerable Time, wrote some Letters, and went to Bed, not doubting but the Lord would cause me to dwell in Safety. — *Who knows but some good may have been done here this Night? But what have I to do with that? I am only to follow my Lord, who, wheresoever he came, talked of the one Thing needful.*

BATH and BRISTOL.

Wednesday, Feb. 14. After Family-Prayer, and giving a Word of Exhortation, I set out for *Bath*, and was greatly comforted there with some Christian Brethren. — I then waited on Dr. C—, desiring I might have the Use of the Abbey-Church, to preach for the Orphan-house, the Trustees having obtained Leave of the Bishop before I went to *Georgia*. But he was pleased to

g've me an absolute Refusal to preach either on that, or any other Occasion, without a positive Order from the King or Bishop. I asked him his Reasons. He said, *he was not obliged to g've me any.* I therefore withdrew, and reach'd Bristol about Seven at Night.— But who can express the Joy with which I was received? *God be merciful to me a Sinner.*—

B R I S T O L.

Thursday, Feb. 15. Sat up till past One in the Morning answering my dear Friends Letters, having no Time otherwise.—Received a Letter from a dear Christian Brother, wherein were these Words, “ I was told that Mr. ——— said to Mr. ———, *I believe the Devil in Hell is in you all. Whitefield has set the Town on Fire, and now he is gone to kindle a Flame in the Country.*”—After having breakfasted and prayed with some religious Friends, I went with Mr. Seaward to publick Worship; from thence to the Reverend Mr. G——, Minister of St. Mary, Ratcliff, who, as I was informed, had promised to lend me his Church to preach in for the Orphan house. But he, in Effect, gave me a Refusal, telling me, *that he could not lend his Church without a special Order from the Chancellor.*—Upon this, I immediately waited upon the Chancellor, to whom I had sent the Night before.—But he told me frankly, “ that he would not give any positive Leave, neither would he prohibit any one that should lend me a Church : But he would advise me to withdraw to some other Place till he had heard from the Bishop, and not preach on that or any other Occa-
“ sion.”

“ fion.” I asked him his Reasons. He answered, “ Why will you press so hard upon me ? ”
 “ The Thing has given a general Dislike.”—
 I replied, “ Not the Design of the Orphan-house.
 “ —Even those that disagree with me in other
 “ Particulars, approve of that.—And as for the
 “ Gospel, when was it preached without Dis-
 “ like ? ” Soon after this, I took my Leave,
 and waited upon the Reverend the Dean, who
 received me with great Civility. When I had
 shewn him my *Georgia* Accounts, and answered
 him a Question or two about the Colony, I
 asked him, “ Whether there could be any just
 “ Objection against my preaching in Churches
 “ for the Orphan-house ? ”—After a Pause for a
 considerable Time, he answered, “ He could
 “ not tell.” But somebody knocking at the
 Door, he replied, “ Mr. *Whitefield*, I will give
 “ you an Answer some other Time; now I ex-
 “ pect Company.” “ Will you be pleased to
 “ fix any, Sir ? ” said I. “ I will send to you,”
 says the Dean. *O Christian Simplicity, whi-*
ther art thou fled !—About three in the Afternoon,
 with the Jailor’s Consent, I preached a Sermon
 on the *Penitent Thief* to the poor Prisoners in *New-*
gate, and collected fifteen Shillings for them.—At
 seven I expounded for an Hour with very great
 Freedom to a young Society, which hath been esta-
 blished since I was in *Bristol* last.—*Blessed be God,*
the good Seed, tho’ but as a Grain of Mustard-
Seed, being watered by the Dew of Heaven, is be-
ginning to grow into a great Tree. Lord this is
thy doing, to thee alone be all the Glory !

Friday, Feb. 16. Begun this Morning to settle
 a daily Exposition, and reading Prayers to the

Prisoners in *Newgate*. I opened it by enlarging on the Conversion of the Jailor.—*May the same good Work be experienced in this Prison before We leave it, Amen and Amen!*—About one this Afternoon I went, and was most delightfully entertained by an old Christian; and having long since felt my Bowels yearn toward the poor Colliers, who are very numerous, and yet are as Sheep having no Shepherd, I went upon a Mount and spake to as many as came to hear; I believe there were upwards of two hundred.—*Blessed be GOD that the Ice is now broke; and I have now taken the Field.*—Some may censure me.—*But is there not a Cause? Pulpits are denied, and the poor Colliers ready to perish for lack of Knowledge.*

Sunday, Feb. 18. Arose this Morning about six, being called up by near fifty young Persons, whom I appointed to meet me at my Sister's House, and with whom I spent above an Hour in Prayer, Psalm-singing, and giving a warm Exhortation. Soon after this, I read Prayers, and preached at *Newgate* to a large and very attentive Congregation. At ten I preached at *St. Werburgh's* with great Freedom, and to a large Audience.—*Blessed be GOD*—I thought Yesterday I should not have the Use of any Pulpit; but God, who has the Hearts of all Men in his Hands, disposed the Rev. Mr. — to lend me his, who thanked me for my Sermon; and the Rev. Mr. — sent to me, and offered me the Use both of *St. Thomas* and *St. Mary Ratcliff*.—The latter of these I accepted of, and preached to such a Congregation as my Eyes never yet saw, with great Liberty.—Many went away for want of room; and Mr. — and his Lady

Lady were exceeding civil.—*The LORD reward them for this their Love!*—After Sermon, and taking a little Refreshment, I hasted to a Society in *Baldwin-street*, where many Hundreds were assembled to hear me, so that the Stairs and Court below, besides the Room itself, were crowded.—Here I continued expounding for near two Hours. And then expounded for as long a Time at another Society in *Nicholas-street*, equally thronged, but with much greater Power. Surely, that same Jesus that came to his Disciples, the Doors being shut, when they assembled together, was with us of a Truth: Great Numbers were quite melted down, and God so caused me to renew my Strength, that I was better when I returned Home, than when I began to exhort my young Fellow soldiers at six in the Morning. *I could not do this, except Jesus Christ did strengthen me. By his free Grace alone, I am what I am. Not unto me, but unto thy Name, O Lord, alone be all the Glory.*

Monday, Feb. 19. Read Prayers and expounded as usual at *Newgate*, and preached in the Afternoon to a great Multitude at the Parish-Church of *St. Philip and Jacob*, and collected Eighteen Pounds for the Orphan-house.—But Thousands, as I was inform'd, went away.—About six in the Evening I went to a new Society greatly thronged, and was enabled, notwithstanding I had exerted myself at *St. Philip's*, to expound with great Freedom of Spirit for above an Hour.—Thence I went and expounded for near the Space of two Hours to another Society in *Baldwin-street*, and much of the Divine Presence was amongst us. This done I returned Home full of Joy, which was kept up by conversing,

versing, singing, and praying with many Christian Brethren.—We parted, rejoicing in that God who causes his People to go on from conquering, and to conquer.

Tuesday, Feb. 20. This Day my Master honoured me more than ever he did yet.—About Ten in the Morning, in Compliance with a Summons received from the *Apparator* Yesterday, I waited upon the Rev. Mr. R———, the Chancellor of *Bristol*, who now plainly told me, he intended to stop my Proceedings.—“I have sent for the Register here, Sir, says he, to take down your Answer.” Upon which he asked me by what Authority I preached in the Diocese of *Bristol*, without a Licence? I answered, I thought that Custom was grown obsolete. And why, pray Sir, replied I, did not you ask the Clergyman this Question, who preached for you last *Thursday*? He said that was nothing to me.—He then read over Part of the Ordination-Office, and those Canons that forbid any Minister preaching in a private House, &c.—And then he asked me what I said to them? I answered, that I apprehended those Canons did not belong to professed Ministers of the Church of *England*.—But he said they did.—There is also a Canon, said I, Sir, forbidding all Clergymen to frequent Taverns and play at Cards; why is not that put in Execution? Why does not somebody complain of them, says he, and then it would.—When I asked him why I was thus taken particular Notice of, (referring to my printed Discourses for my Principles;) He said, I preached false Doctrine. Upon which I told him, notwithstanding those Canons, I could not but speak the Things that I knew, and was resolved

solved to proceed as usual.—“Observe his Answer then, said he, Mr. *Register*”—And turning to me, added, “I am resolved, Sir, if you preach or expound any where in this Diocese, till you have a Licence, I will first suspend, and then excommunicate you.”—I then took my Leave—He waited upon me very civilly to the Door, and told me, “What he did was in the Name of the Clergy and Laity of the City of *Bristol*,”—And so we parted.—Immediately after my Return Home I went and expounded at *Newgate* as usual; where God gave such Tokens of his Love and Presence, as by a dumb but persuasive Language did, as it were, say, *This is the Way, walk in it.*—At four there was a general Expectation of my preaching at *St. Nicholas*; thousands went to hear.—But the Lecturer sent Word, that Orders were given by Mr. *B——r*, that I should not preach in his Church.—At five I went and expounded on the first of *St. James*, to a Christian Assembly indeed, who were much affected—And afterwards I hasted to *Nicholas-street*, where was a great Crowd waiting upon the Stairs, Yard, and Entry of the House, as well as in the Room itself.—I expounded the ninth of *St. John*, exhorted all to imitate the poor Beggar, and not to fear the Face of Men.—God was pleased to fill us with Joy unspeakable.—*Thus it was formerly, so it will be now. When we are cast out, Christ will more clearly reveal himself to us.*

Wednesday, Feb. 21. Had several come to me this Morning, to enquire about the State of their Souls, amongst whom was a little Girl of thirteen Years of Age, who told me in great Simplicity, “She was pricked through and through
“ with

“ with the Power of the Word.” And indeed a good Work, I believe, has been wrought in her Heart. *Out of the Mouths of Babes and Sucklings hast thou perfected Praise.*—Preached at *Newgate* with uncommon Freedom, and observed the Audience to be quite melted down. After this I made a Collection for the poor Prisoners, and at my Return Home was much comforted by another gracious Soul, whom God brought unto me, and who was willing to follow me not only to *Georgia*, but also to Prison and to Death*. —All the Church Doors being now shut, and if open not able to contain half that came to hear, at three in the Afternoon I went to *Kingwood* amongst the Colliers. God highly favoured us in sending us a fine Day, and near two thousand People were assembled on that Occasion. I preached and enlarged on *John ch. iii. ver. 3.* for near an Hour, and I hope, to the Comfort and Edification of those that heard me. *GOD grant the Seed may not fall on stony or thorny, but on good Ground!*—About six in the Evening, I expounded to a Society without *Lawford's Gate*, and afterwards to another in *Baldwin-street*; both were exceedingly crowded and attentive: At first I could not speak so strongly, because I had exerted myself so much upon the Mount; but afterwards God gave me a fresh Supply of Strength, and I was enabled to go through my Work cheerfully. *Lo! I am with you always, even unto the End of the World.*

* He afterwards went with me to *Georgia*, and lived and died there in the Triumphs of Faith.

BATH.

BATH.

Thursday, February 22. Observing Providence called me, this Morning I went, with some Christian Friends, to *Bath*; where I was much comforted by meeting with several that love our LORD JESUS in Sincerity.—More especially, I was edified by the pious Conversation of the reverend Mr. *Griffith Jones*, whom I have desired to see of a long Season. His Words came with Power, and the Account he gave me of the many Obstructions he had met with in his Ministry, convinced me that I was but a young Soldier, just entering the Field.—Good GOD, prepare me manfully to fight whatsoever Battles thou hast appointed for me. I can do all Things thro' thee strengthening me.

BRISTOL.

Friday, Feb. 23. Returned hither about ten this Morning. About eleven, went, as usual, and preached at *Newgate*, and collected two Pounds five Shillings for the Prisoners. Many, I believe, were much affected. To GOD be all the Glory.—After Dinner, I was taken very ill, so that I was obliged to lie upon the Bed; but, at three I went, according to Appointment, and preached to near four or five thousand People, from a Mount in *Kingswood*, with great Freedom. The Sun shone very bright, and the People standing in such an awful Manner round the Mount, in the profoundest Silence, filled me with an holy Admiration. Blessed be GOD for such a plentiful Harvest.—LORD, do thou send forth

forth more Labourers into thy Harvest.—This done, GOD strengthened me to expound to a Society without *Lawford's Gate*, then to another in the City, and afterwards to a third. And I spoke with more Freedom the last Time than at the first. *When we are weak, then are we strong.*

Saturday, Feb. 24. About ten this Morning I waited on the Chancellor, and shewed him a Letter I had received from the Lord Bishop of *Bristol*. After usual Salutations I asked the Chancellor why he did not write to the Bishop according to his Promise? I think, he answered, he was to blame. I then insisted on his proving I had preached false Doctrine, and reminded him of his threatening to excommunicate me in the Name of the Clergy and Laity of the City of *Bristol*. But he would have me think that he had said no such Thing; and confessed, that to this Day he had neither heard me preach, nor read any of my Writings.—After I left the Chancellor, I went and preached at *Newgate*; and at three in the Afternoon, went to the Poor-house without *Lawford's Gate*; but the Room and Yard being full, I stood upon the Steps going up to the House, and preached to them from thence. Many that were passing along the Road on Horseback, stood still to hear me; and, I hope, many were bettered by what was spoken.—This Evening I declined going to any Society, that I might have a little Time to write Letters; amongst which, I wrote the following one to the Bishop of *Bristol*.

“ *My Lord, Bristol, Feb. 14. 1739.*

“ I humbly thank your Lordship for the Favour of your Lordship's Letter. It gave abundant

“ bundant Satisfaction to me, and many others,
 “ who have not failed to pray in a particular
 “ Manner for your Lordship’s Temporal and
 “ Eternal Welfare.—To-day I shewed your
 “ Lordship’s Letter to the Chancellor, who
 “ (notwithstanding he promised not to prohibit
 “ my preaching for the Orphan-house, if your
 “ Lordship was only neuter in the Affair) has
 “ influenced most of the Clergy to deny me their
 “ Pulpits, either on that or any other Occasion.
 “ Last Week he was pleased to charge me with
 “ false Doctrine. To day he has forgot that he
 “ said so.—He also threatned so excommunicate
 “ me for preaching in your Lordship’s Diocese.
 “ I offered to take a Licence, but was denied.—
 “ If your Lordship should ask, What Evil I
 “ have done? I answer, None, save that I visit
 “ the Religious Societies, preach to the Pri-
 “ soners in *Newgate*, and to the poor Colliers
 “ in *Kingswood*, who, they tell me, are little
 “ better than Heathens.—I am charged with
 “ being a Dissenter; though many are brought
 “ to the Church by my preaching, not one
 “ taken from it.—Indeed the Chancellor is
 “ pleased to tell me my Conduct is contrary to
 “ Canons; but I told him those Canons which
 “ he produced were not intended against such
 “ Meetings as mine are, where his Majesty is
 “ constantly prayed for, and every one is free
 “ to see what is done. I am sorry to give your
 “ Lordship this Trouble; but I thought proper
 “ to mention these Particulars, that I might
 “ know of your Lordship wherein my Conduct
 “ is exceptionable. I heartily thank your Lord-
 “ ship for your intended Benefaction.—I think
 “ the Design is truly good, and will meet with
 “ Success,

" Success, because so much opposed. God
 " knows my Heart, I desire only to promote his
 " Glory. If I am spoken evil of for his Sake,
 " I rejoice in it. My Master was long since
 " spoken evil of before me.—But I intrude on
 " your Lordship's Patience.—I am, with all
 " possible Thanks,

My Lord,

Your Lordship's dutiful Son and Servant,

G. W.

Sunday, Feb. 26. What Mercies has my good
 God shewn me this Day! When I arose in the
 Morning, I thought I should be able to do no-
 thing; but the divine Strength was greatly mag-
 nified in my Weakness.—About six in the Morn-
 ing I prayed, sung with, and exhorted my Morn-
 ing Visitors, as I did last Lord's Day.—At eight I
 read Prayers, and preached to a very thronged
 Congregation at *Newgate*, and from thence I
 rode to *Busleton*, a Village about two Miles
 from *Bristol*, where was such a numerous Con-
 gregation, that after I had read Prayers in the
 Church, I thought it best to go and preach in
 the Churchyard.—The People were exceedingly
 attentive, and afterwards, by the Leave of the
 Minister, who invited me thither, we had a
 Sacrament; and, I hope, it was a Communion
 of Saints indeed.—At four I hastened to *Kings-
 wood*.—At a moderate Computation, there
 were above ten thousand People. The Trees
 and Hedges were full. All was hush when I
 began; the Sun shone bright, and God enabled
 me to preach for an Hour with great Power, and

so loud, that all (I was told) could hear me. Blessed be God, Mr. — spoke right. *The Fire is kindled in the Country; May the Gates of Hell never be able to prevail against it!* Finding myself strengthened from above, I went and expounded at *Baldwin-street Society* — Afterwards I went to another; and about nine at Night came home, rejoicing to find how all Things turn out for the Furtherance of the Gospel.

Monday, February 26. This Morning I wrote these few Lines to the Chancellor.

“ *Reverend Sir,*

“ The inclosed is a Letter I sent on *Saturday*
 “ to the Bishop of *Bristol*; be pleased to per-
 “ ruse it, and see if any Thing contrary to
 “ Truth is there related by,

Reverend Sir,

Your very humble Servant,

Bristol, Feb. 26. 1735.

G. W.

Preached at *Newgate*, and was refreshed by the Conversation of some whom God had wrought upon by my Ministry.

Wednesday, Feb. 28. Preached at *Newgate*, and expounded to the Societies, To-day and Yesterday and the Day before as usual; and intended to go and preach upon the Mount in *Kingswood*; but was dissuaded from it, by a Report that the Waters were out. However, many, as I was told afterwards, came from far to hear me; so that it repented me that I did not go. *When People are willing to hear, it is a Pity that any Minister should be slow to preach,*

Thurs-

Thursday, March 1. Amongst my other Letters by this Day's Post, I received the following one from Mr. *John Wesley*.

" *My Dear Brother,* *Feb. 20.*

" Our Lord's Hand is not shortned amongst
 " us. Yesterday I preached at St. *Katherine's*,
 " and at *Issington*, where the Church was al-
 " most as hot as some of the Society Rooms
 " used to be. I think I never was so much
 " strengthened before. The Fields, after Ser-
 " vice, were white with People praising God.
 " About three hundred were present at Mr.
 " *S—s*; thence I went to Mr. *B—s*, then to
 " *Fetter-lane*, and at nine to Mr. *B—s*; where
 " also we only wanted Room. — To-day I
 " expound in the *Minories* at four, at Mrs.
 " *W—s* at six, and to a large Company of Poor
 " Sinners in *Gravel-lane* (*Bishopsgate*) at eight.
 " The Society at Mr. *C—s* does not meet
 " till eight; so that I expound before I go to
 " him near St. *James's Square*. On *Wednesday*
 " at six, we have a noble Company of Women,
 " not adorned with Gold or costly Apparel,
 " but with a meek and quiet Spirit, and good
 " Works. — At the *Savoy*, on *Thursday* Even-
 " ing, we have usually two or three hundred,
 " most of them, at least, thoroughly awakened.
 " Mr. *A—s* Parlour is more than filled on
 " *Friday*, as is Mr. *P—s* Room twice over;
 " where, I think, I have commonly had more
 " Power given me than at any other Place. On
 " *Saturday* se'night, a middle aged, well dressed
 " Woman at *Beech-lane* (where I expound usu-
 " ally to five or six hundred before I go to Mr.
 " *E—s*

“ E—’s Society) was seized, as it appeared to
 “ several about her, with little less than the
 “ Agonies of Death. We prayed that God,
 “ who had brought her to the Birth, would give
 “ her Strength to bring forth, and *that he would*
 “ *work speedily, that all might see it, and fear,*
 “ *and put their Trust in the Lord.* Five Days
 “ she travailed and groaned, being in Bondage.
 “ On *Thursday* Evening our Lord got himself
 “ the Victory; and, from that Moment, she
 “ has been full of Love and Joy, which she
 “ openly declared at the same on *Saturday* last;
 “ so that Thanksgivings also were given to God
 “ by many on her Account. It is to be ob-
 “ served, her Friends have accounted her mad,
 “ for these three Years; and accordingly bled,
 “ blistered her, and what not. *Come and let us*
 “ *praise the Lord, and magnify his Name together.*”

—The following Paragraph was likewise in a
 Letter I received from *Oxon*. “ God has greatly
 “ blessed us at *Oxford* of late. We have Rea-
 “ son to think, that four, within this Fortnight,
 “ have been born of God. The People crowd to
 “ the Societies on *Sunday* Nights, several Gownf-
 “ men among the rest. God has much as-
 “ sisted me. Last Night we had a thronged So-
 “ ciety, and about forty Gownsmen.” — *Blessed*
be God, I hope the Kingdom of Jesus Christ will
now come with Power, and that a Remnant of de-
spised Methodists, (as the World terms them) will
still be left, which shall take Root downwards, and
bear Fruit upwards, and fill the Land. — The
 Weather being fair, after I had preached, and
 collected for the Prisoners at *New-gate*, I went
 on the Mount at *Kinswood*; where, about fifteen
 hundred

hundred Colliers and Country People were gathered together, and were very attentive. Some of the Colliers, I find, have been much affected. *Blessed be GOD.*

B-R-I-S-T-O-L

Sunday, March 4. Rose much refreshed in Spirit, and gave my early Attendants a warm Exhortation as usual. Went to *Newgate*, and preached with great Power to an exceedingly thronged Congregation. Then hasted to *Hamnam Mount*, three Miles from the City, where the Colliers live altogether. Above four thousand stood ready to hear: The Ground not being high enough, I stood upon a Table, and the Sight of the People covering the green Fields, and their deep Attention pleased at the same time as it aw'd me much. In the Afternoon, I went to the Mount, my first Field Pulpit on *Rose-green*, and preached to above fourteen thousand Souls; and all as I was inform'd could hear. *I thought it was worth while to come many Miles to see such a Sight.*—In the Evening I expounded at *Baldwin-street Society*, but could not get up to the Room without the utmost Difficulty, because the Entry and Court were so much thronged. After Exercise I returned home, much more refreshed in my Spirits than in the Morning when I went out. *What a good Master is JESUS of Nazareth!*

Monday, March 5. Had many, whom God has touched under the Word, come to me, enquiring about the *New Birth*: and being invited thither by many Colliers, at three in the Afternoon

noon I went to a Place called the *Fish-ponds*, on another Side of *Kingswood*, where about two thousand were gathered together. Having no better Place to stand upon, the Wall was my Pulpit, and, I think, I never spoke with greater Power. — *My preaching in the Fields I know displeaseth some, but I am thoroughly persuaded it pleases GOD; and why should I mind any Thing else!*

C A R D I F F.

Wednesday, March 7. Yesterday, and about Midnight, the Wind being fair, we had a speedy Passage over to the *Welsh Shore*. Our Business requiring haste, we rode all Night, stopped at *Newport* to refresh ourselves, where we met with two Friends, and reached *Cardiff* about eleven in the Morning. Whilst I was giving a Word of Exhortation to some poor People at the Inn, Mr. *Seward* went to ask for the Pulpit; but being denied, we pitched on the Town-Hall, which Mr. *Seward* got by his Interest; and at four in the Afternoon, I preached from the Judge's Seat to about four hundred Hearers. Most were very attentive; but some mocked: After I came from the Seat, I was much refreshed with the Sight of Mr. *Howel Harris*; whom, tho' I knew not in Person, I have long since loved in the Bowels of *Jesus Christ*, and have often felt my Soul drawn out in Prayer in his Behalf. “ A burning
“ and shining Light has he been in those Parts;
“ a Barrier against Profaneness and Immorality, and an indefatigable Promoter of the
“ true Gospel of *Jesus Christ*. About three or
“ four Years GOD has inclined him to go about
6 “ doing

“ doing Good. He is now above twenty-five
 “ Years of Age. Twice he has applied (be-
 “ ing every Way qualified) for holy Orders ;
 “ but was refused. About a Month ago he of-
 “ fered himself again, but was put off. Upon
 “ this, he was, and is still resolved to go on in
 “ his Work ; and indefatigable Zeal has he
 “ shewn in his Master’s Service. For these
 “ three Years (as he told me with his own
 “ Mouth) he has discoursed almost twice every
 “ Day for three or four Hours together ; he has
 “ been, I think, in seven Counties, and has
 “ made it his Business to go to Wakes, &c. to
 “ turn People from such lying Vanities. Many
 “ Alehouse People, Fiddlers, Harpers, &c. (*De-*
 “ *metrius* like) sadly cry out against him for
 “ spoiling their Business. He has been made
 “ the Subject of Numbers of Sermons, has been
 “ threatned with publick Prosecutions, and had
 “ Constables sent to apprehend him. But God
 “ has blessed him with inflexible Courage ; and
 “ he still continues to go on from conquering to
 “ conquer. Many call, and own him as their
 “ spiritual Father : He discourses generally in a
 “ Field ; but at other Times in a House, from
 “ a Wall, a Table, or any Thing else. He
 “ has established near thirty Societies in *South-*
 “ *Wales*, and still his Sphere of Action is en-
 “ larged daily.” When I first saw him, my
 Heart was knit closely to him. I wanted to
 catch some of his Fire, and gave him the Right-
 hand of Fellowship with my whole Heart. *GOD*
loves to do great Things by weak Instruments, that
the Power may be of GOD, and not of Man.

Thursday,

Thursday, March 8. Was much refreshed by last Night's Rest, and spent the Beginning of the Morning in Prayer and private Discourse with the Members of the Religious Society. — About ten, according to Appointment, I went to the Town-hall, and preached for about an Hour and a half to a large Assembly of People. I did not observe any Scoffers within; but without some were pleased to trail a dead Fox, and hunt it about the Hall. — But, blessed be God, my Voice prevailed. — In the Afternoon, about four of the Clock, I preached again in the same Place without any Scoffing or Disturbance. And at six in the Evening, I talked for above an Hour and a half, and prayed with the religious Society, whose Room was quite thronged: And never did I see a Congregation more melted down. Most of them were dissolved into Tears, and seemed to have their Hearts perfectly knit towards me. — *Thanks be to GOD for such an Entrance into Wales!*

NEWPORT in WALES.

Friday, March 9. Left Cardiff about six in the Morning, and reached Newport about ten, where many came from Pontypool, and other Parts, on Purpose to hear. The Minister being asked, and readily granting us the Pulpit, I preached with great Power to about a thousand Souls. I think *Wales* is excellently well prepared for the Gospel of *Christ*. They have I hear many burning and shining Lights both among the Dissenting and Church Ministers: amongst whom Mr. Griffith Jones shines in particular. No less than fifty Charity Schools have been

H erected

erected by his Means, without any settled visible Fund, and fresh ones are setting up every Day. People I hear make nothing of coming twenty Miles to hear a Sermon, and great Numbers there are, as I am inform'd, who have not only been Hearers, but Doers also of the Word; so that there is a most comfortable Prospect of the spreading of the Gospel in *Wales*. — *Even so LORD JESUS, Amen!*

B R I S T O L.

Saturday, March 10. Got safe to *Bristol* about eleven at Night: Preached in the Morning at *Newgate*, and in the Afternoon on the Poor-house Steps. *The Hearers were much affected, and melted into Tears.*

Sunday, March 11. Had a whole Room full of People come to hear me at six in the Morning, with whom I prayed and sung Psalms for near an Hour. Then I read Prayers, and preached at *Newgate*. Afterwards went to *Hannan Mount*, where was near a third Part as many again as last Sunday; and at four in the Afternoon, preached, as usual, on the Mount at *Rose-Green*. *Do thou Holy JESUS who did'st once preach from a Mount by thy blessed Spirit speak to all our Hearts!*

B A T H.

Monday, March 12. Went, in Company with several Friends, to *Bath*, and finding many were desirous to hear, after having given a short Notice, about five in the Evening I preached out on the Town-Common, to a much larger Audi-

ence

ence than could reasonably be expected.—It snowed good Part of the Time; but the People staid very contentedly. Indeed some said (as I heard afterwards) that I spoke Blasphemy; but the People of God were much rejoiced; and we know who hath said, *the Natural Man receiveth not the Things of the Spirit of GOD.*

Wednesday, March 14. Being return'd to *Bristol*, and forbidden by the *M—* to preach any more at *Newgate*: I preached this Afternoon at *Baptists Mills*, a Place very near the City, to three or four thousand People, from these Words, “*What think you of Christ.*”—*Oh that we may think, and speak of him, highly as we ought to think!*

Friday, March 16. Being much intreated by the People, and Horses being sent for me, I went and preached at *Elberton*, a Village about nine Miles off *Bristol*. The Clergyman denied me the Pulpit; so I preached on a little Ascent on which the May-pole was fixed. After Dinner, I hasted to *Thornbury*, whither I was invited also, and preached with uncommon Power to a great Part of my Morning Congregation, and many Hundreds besides. The Incumbent lent me the Church, and used me with great Civility, as did two other Clergymen who were there present. The People were very desirous to have me stay; but I had promised to lie at *Winterton*, at a Quaker's House, where three more of their Friends met us, and with whom we had agreeable Conversation. But I cannot say their Arguments for omitting the outward Signs of Baptism, and the Lord's Supper, and for having no outward Call to the Ministry, were at all convincing: However, they wished me Success,

and we parted from each other very lovingly.—
Oh how amiable is a Catholick Spirit!

B R I S T O L,

Saturday, March 17. Returned to *Bristol* about eight in the Morning, and had the Pleasure of hearing that Mr. Mayor, &c. had engaged a Clergyman to preach to the poor Prisoners at *Newgate*, rather than to agree to a Petition they had presented to have me. “*Some preach Christ out of Contention, and others of good Will: However, Christ is preached;*” and I would send only those who oppose themselves to *School to Gamaliel*. “*If this Work be not of God, says he, it will come to naught; but if it be, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found to fight against God.*”

Sunday, March 18. Observ'd my early Morning Audience so much increased, that above an hundred were obliged to stand without in the Street.—Was afterwards taken ill for about two Hours; but, notwithstanding, had strength to go and preach at *Hannum* to many more than were there last Sunday. And in the Afternoon, perhaps not less than twenty thousand were present at *Rose-Green*. To behold such Crowds standing together in such an awful Silence, and to hear the Eccho of their singing run from one End of them to the other, was very solemn and striking—How infinitely more solemn and striking will the general Assembly of the Spirits of just Men made perfect be, when they join in Singing the Song of *Moses*, and the Lamb in Heaven!

BATH.

B A T H.

Monday, March 19. After having refreshed myself and Friends, by reading a Packet of Letters from *London*, and dispatched some other Business, according to Appointment, I set out for *Bath*, and got thither about three in the Afternoon. Dinner being ended, through great Weakness and Sickness of Body, I was obliged to ly down upon the Bed; but the Hour being come for my preaching, I went, weak and languid as I was, depending on the divine Strength, and, I think, scarce ever preached with greater Power. There were about 4 or 5000 of High and Low, Rich and Poor, to hear. As I went along, I observed many scoff; and when I got upon the Table to preach, many laughed; but before I had finished Prayer, all was hush'd and silent; and ere I had concluded my Discourse, God, by his Word, seemed to impress a great Awe upon their Minds: *Men may say what they please; but there is something in this Foolishness of Preaching which when attended with a divine Energy will make the most stubborn Heart to bend or break. "Is not my Word like Fire, saith the Lord, and like a Hammer that breaketh the Rock in Pieces?"*

Tuesday, March 20. Had the Pleasure of hearing of many Souls, impressed by the Word, especially upon two little ones, who were observed to come home crying, and to retire to Prayers.—At eleven o'Clock I read Prayers at the Hospital, and was greatly comforted by the second Lesson, which was the 7th of *St. John*. After Dinner I was taken ill again; but notwithstanding, God strengthened me to preach to

about as large a Congregation as Yesterday, and all were very silent.—*Lord this is thy doing.*—

Wednesday, March 21. Breakfasted this Morning with one Mr. M—, (who kindly invited me and my Friends;) and afterwards went to a private House, where many were assembled to hear the Word:—But Oh! how did the poor Souls weep! They almost constrain me to cry out: *What mean you to break my Heart?*—Every Time I look upon the Bath, I think on the Pool of Bethesda. O blessed Jesu, look down with Compassion on it; and as thou hast cured many impotent Persons by these healing Waters, heal, I beseech thee, the Diseases of their sin-sick Souls by the Power of thy all-quickenng strengthening Grace!—

K E I N S H A M.

Dined with one Mr. M—, an eminent Quaker, who entertained me and my Friends in a most hearty Manner.—About three we left Bath, and tho' it was a wet Day, were met at Keinsbam by great Numbers of Horsemen, &c. from Bristol, besides several Thousands from the neighbouring Villages, who flock to hear: The Church being refused, I preached on a Mount.—Our Master being with us, I preached with Power.—We then rode our Way rejoicing, reached Bristol about seven at Night, and then I went immediately and expounded the 7th of St. John to Baldwin-street Society.—*Oh that we may all be Members of the Society of truly Regenerate Souls, in the Kingdom of Heaven!*

Thursday, March 22. Received unspeakable Pleasure from a Letter by this Day's Post, which brought me Word of the flourishing of the Gospel

at Oxford.—Had many gracious Souls came to me to consult me in spiritual Cases, and could not but rejoice to see how powerfully the inward Kingdom of Jesus Christ was carrying on, in spite of all Opposition.—In the Afternoon I preached at *Baptist Mills*, where somebody was so kind as to put some Turf together for me to stand upon. I had a great Freedom of Speech, and insisted much on original Sin, having heard of many who, 'tis to be fear'd, have imbibed the *Arian* and *Sabinian* Principles.—But woe be to them that deny that they are born in Sin. Surely, they must be past feeling! Woe be to them that deny the Divinity of the Lord that bought them: For it saps the very Foundation of the Christian Religion. And as for my own Part, did I not firmly believe that Jesus Christ was truly and properly God, I never would preach the Gospel again.—Lord Jesus do thou convince and convert all that are otherwise minded.

Friday, March 23. Dined with many Quakers at *Frenchbay*, who entertained me and my Friends with much Love: Much Sincerity and Simplicity seems to be amongst them.—But I think, at the same Time, they insist so much upon the inward Life; they place too much Religion in their not using Externals. God keep us from Extreams.—After Dinner, I went and preached at the *Fish-pond* as usual, where were many Coaches, and about as great a Number of People as before. God gave me great Freedom and Power. I was longer than common both in my Prayers and Sermon.—Many, I believe, were affected.—After I came home, I visited two Societies, where God was pleased to give us great Tokens of his Presence; and the Way up to the last Room was so ex-

ceedingly thronged that I was obliged to go up by a Ladder through the Window.

Saturday, March 24. Received good News from my religious Correspondents. — Spent the Morning in answering their kind Letters, and preached in the Afternoon at the Poor-house, where both the Number of the People, and my Strength were greatly increased. — After Sermon, I collected for the Orphan-house, and the poor People so loaded my Hat with their Mites, that I wanted Help to collect. — The Chearfulness with which they gave is inexpressible; and the many Prayers they joined with their Alms, I hope, will lay a good Foundation for the House intended to be built. — After this, I convers'd with some more of God's dear Children, and spent the Remainder of the Evening in expounding to a Society, where almost all were drowned in Tears, when I mentioned my Departure to them. — *The good Lord send somebody amongst them to water what his own Right-hand hath planted. Even so, come LORD JESUS, come quickly.*

Sunday, March 25. God will work, and who shall hinder? I am shut out of the Prison, and my Sister's Room was not large enough to contain a fourth Part of the People who came to me on Sunday Morning. — But God put it into the Hearts of some Gentlemen to lend me a large Bowling-green, where I preached to about five thousand People. — Preached at *Hannam* to a larger Congregation than ever; and preached again in the Afternoon to upwards (as was computed) of 20000 People. I was afterwards told, that those who stood farthest off could hear very plainly.

ly. *Oh may God speak to them by his Spirit, at the same Time that he enables me to lift up my Voice like a Trumpet!*—About eight I went to the Society in *Nicholas-street*; and with great Difficulty got up into the Room, which was extremely hot. God enabled me to speak with much Freedom and Power; and at the Close of my Exhortation, I recommended a Charity-school, which was opened by this Society To day. I collected at the Door myself, and few passed by without throwing in their Mites. —*Blessed be GOD for this! The Lord make us humbly thankful!*

Monday, March 26. Still God is pleased to give us fresh Tokens of his Love. Letters are sent, and People come continually, telling what God hath done for their Souls.—At Four in the Afternoon, I preached again at the *Bowling-Green*, to, I believe, seven or eight thousand People. The Sun shone bright, and the Windows and Balconies of the adjoining Houses were filled with Hearers. I was uncommonly enlarged in Prayer, and so much carried out, when I came to talk of the Love and free Grace of *Jesus Christ*, that the Concern the People were in cannot well be described.—At eight I hastened to *Weaver's-Hall*, in *Temple-street*, which was procured, because the Society Rooms were too little.—After I had done, I went to a Christian Friend's House, where many waited for me; and, at my Return home, my Master paid me unmerited Wages.

*Surely, O LORD thy Grace is free,
For, O my GOD it finds out me.*

Tuesday, March 27. At Four this Afternoon, being invited several Times, I preached in a Yard belonging to the Glass Houses, where many dwell, who (as I was informed) neither feared God, nor regarded Man: The Congregation consisted of many thousands, and God enabled me to lay before them his Threatnings and Promises; so that none might either despair or presume. *Ob that I may be taught of God rightly to divide the Word of Truth!*—Whilst I was preaching, I heard many People behind me, hollowing, and making a Noise, and supposed they were set on by some body to disturb me.—I bless God I was not in the least moved, but rather increased the more in Strength; but when I had done, and enquired the Cause of that Noise, I was informed, that a Gentleman (being drunk) had taken the Liberty to call me *Dog*, and say, “That I ought to be whipped at the Cart’s Tail, and offered Money to any that would pelt me.” Instead of that, the Boys and People near began to cast Stones and Dirt at him.—I knew nothing of it till afterwards, when, in strong Terms, I expressed my Dislike of their Behaviour, but could not help observing at the same Time *what sorry Wages the Devil gives his Servants.*—

Wednesday, March 28. Preached this Afternoon at *Publow*, a Village about five Miles from *Bristol*, to several thousands of People.—The Church was offered, but being not sufficient to contain a third Part of the Audience, by the Advice of Friends, I went and preached in the Fields—Doth not the Friend of all say the same? *Go out into the Highways and Hedges, and compel them to come in. Speak, Lord Jesus and it shall be done.*

Thursday, March 29. Blessed be God, I hope a good Work is begun To-day.—Having had several Notices that the Colliers of *Kingswood* were willing to subscribe, I went to Dinner with some of them near a Place called *Two Mile Hill*, and collected above twenty Pounds in Money, and got above forty Pounds in Subscriptions toward building them a Charity-School. It was surprising to see with what Chearfulness they parted with their Money on this Occasion.—After Dinner I preached a farewell Sermon, and recommended the Charity-School to their Consideration; and all seemed willing to assist, either by their Money or their Labour, and to offer such Things as they had.—As soon as I came to Town, I took my Leave of a Society in *Castle-street*;—After this I did the same at a Society in *Nicholas-street*—At both, for near an Hour, they wept aloud and sorely all over the Room. *Oh these Partings!*

Friday, March 30. Preached this Afternoon near *Colepit-Heath*, seven Miles from *Bristol*, a Place to which I was earnestly invited, and where great Numbers of Colliers live.—The Weather was exceeding fair, the Hearers behaved very well, and the Place where I preached being near the *Maypole*, I took Occasion to warn them of mispending their Time in revelling and dancing. *Oh! that all such Entertainments were put a stop to!*—About Seven I returned to *Bristol*, and took Leave of the Society without *Lawford's Gate*; but there were so many People, that I was obliged to stand and expound at the Window, that those in the Yard (which was full) might hear also. *Their Hearts were ready to burst with Grief—Dearest Redeemer do thou come and comfort them and me!*

Saturday, March 31. Went this Morning, and visited the poor Man who was misused at the Glas Houses. He seemed much concerned for what he had done, and confessed he knew not what he did: Upon which, I took Occasion to dissuade him from the Sin of Drunkenness, and parted from him very friendly.—At Eleven, I went and gave the Prisoners a farewell private Exhortation, and left Orders concerning the Distribution of the Money that had been collected for them.—At Four I preached, as usual, at the Poor-house, where was a greater Congregation than ever; and, at my Return home, I was much refreshed with the Sight of my honoured Friend, Mr. *John Wesley*, whom I had desired to come hither, and whom I had now the Pleasure of introducing to my Friends; he having never before been at *Bristol*.—*Help him, LORD JESUS to water what thy own Right-hand hath planted, for thy Mercy's Sake.*

Saturday, April 1. Preached at the *Bowling-Green, Hannum, and Rose-Green*; at all which Places the Congregations were much enlarged, especially at the latter. There were twenty-four Coaches, and an exceeding great Number of other People, both on Foot and Horseback. The Wind was not so well set to carry the Voice as usual; but however, I was strengthened to cry aloud and take my last Farewel.—As I was returning Home, many blessed and prayed for me, and wished me a good Voyage in the Name of the Lord.—At Seven, I went and took my Leave of *Baldwin-street* Society; but the Yard, and Entry leading to it, was so crowded, that I was obliged to climb up by a Ladder, and go over

the Tiling of another House near adjoining, before I could get to the Door.

Monday, April 21 Spent a good Part of the Morning in talking with those who came to take their Leave; Floods of Tears flowed plentifully on all Sides.—About one, I was obliged to force myself away.—Crowds were waiting at the Door to give me a last Farewel, and near twenty Friends accompanied me on Horseback. *Blessed be GOD for the marvellous great Kindness he hath shewn me in this City.* Many Sinners, I believe, have been effectually converted. Numbers of God's Children greatly comforted.—Several thousands of little Books have been dispersed among the People; about two hundred Pounds collected for the Orphan-house, and many poor Families relieved by the Bounty of my Friend Mr. Seward. *Shall not these Things be noted in my Book? God forbid they should not be written on the Tables of my Heart.* Even so, LORD JESUS.

KINGSWOOD.

Having taken a most sorrowful Leave, and passed through the People of *Bristol*, who poured out many Blessings upon me; I came, about two, to *Kingswood*, where the Colliers, unknown to me, had prepared an hospitable Entertainment, and were very forward for me to lay the first Stone of their School. At length I complied, and a Man giving me a Piece of Ground, in case Mr. C— should refuse to grant them any; I laid a Stone, and then kneeled down, and prayed God that the Gates of Hell might not prevail against our Design. The Colliers said

a hearty *Amen*; and after I had given them a Word of Exhortation suitable to the Occasion, I took my Leave, promising that I would come amongst them again, if ever God should bring me back from *Georgia* to *England*. *Fiat! Fiat!*

T H O R N B U R Y.

About five, I and my Friends got safe to *Thornbury*; where I had appointed to preach as on this Day. The Minister being offended at my Doctrine, when there last, would not lend me the Pulpit again.—However, there being above a thousand People waiting to hear the Word, I stood upon a Table, and preached in the Street. All was solemn and awful around us; every one behaved with Gravity; and God gave me Freedom of Speech.—The Remainder of the Evening was spent delightfully in singing Psalms and Hymns with my dear Companions; and had not the parting with my *Bristol* Friends cast a Damp upon my Heart, no one could well have laid down his Head to sleep with greater Joy. *Who would but work for Jesus of Nazareth?*

O L D - P A S S A G E. C H E A P S T O W.

Tuesday, April 3. Came to the *Old Passage* by Nine in the Morning; and, according to Appointment, preached from some Steps to many People who came to hear—Then I exhorted, and sung with as many as the Room would contain in the Inn; and having providentially lost our Passage, about Three in the Afternoon I preached a second Time from the Steps,
at

at which many were much affected. We passed over to *Beechly* about seven, and got so far as *Cheapstow*, where the People, I find, expected to hear me; but it being late, I could only sing, and pray, and preach to about forty that came to the Inn, and gave a Promise, if possible, that I would come and preach in their Church before I left *Wales*. But future Things belong to thee, O God!

HUSK and PONTYPOOL.

Wednesday, April 4. Came hither before Ten, and was much refreshed with the Sight of Mr. *Howel Harris*, and several other Christian Friends, who came from *Cardiff*, and other Places, to give me the Meeting.—The Pulpit being denied, I preached upon a Table under a large Tree, to some Hundreds, and God was with us of a Truth. After Dinner, with near forty on Horseback, I set out for *Ponty-pool*, five *Welsh* Miles from *Husk*.—About five we got thither, and found several thousands ready to hear.—The Curate being very solicitous for it, I preached first (he having read Prayers) in the Church; but there being great Numbers that could not come in, I went afterward and preached to all the People in the Field.—After Sermon, we went, and joined in Prayer at the Gentlewoman's House that owned the Field, and then we returned to the House of Mr. G——s, where after taking a little Supper, and expounding the third Chapter of *Genesis* to two Rooms full of People, we prayed, and betook ourselves to Rest, full of such unutterable Peace, as no one can conceive but those who feel it.—God be praised for giving me to see so
many

many gracious Souls, whose Hearts seem to be knit together in Christian Love. Lord, what am I?

ABERGAVENNY and COMIHOB.

Thursday, April 5. Spent some Time very comfortably with my dear Friends at Pontypool, in singing, praying, and, religious Conferences; and then in Company with about thirty on Horseback came to Abergavenny, ten Miles from Pontypool, by eleven in the Morning. The Place I preached from, was the Backside of a Garden, belonging to one Mr. W—, who invited me to Abergavenny, and erected a Place very commodious for my standing upon; so that the People, in Number about two thousand) could all hear very well.—After Dinner, I went, according to Appointment, with about forty on Horseback, to Comihob, five Miles from Abergavenny, and found the Minister of the Church to be a hearty Friend, and two or three others like minded with him.—The Church not being large enough to hold half the Congregation, I preached from the Cross in the Churchyard.—The Word came with Power.—When I had done, I hastened back with my Friends to Abergavenny, where we were kindly entertained; and, after having written a Letter or two, and expounded to three Rooms full of People, I went chearfully to Bed. *Oh that I may with the same Chearfulness resign my Breath, when call'd to lie down in the silent Grave!*

CARLEON

CARLEON and TRELEK.

Friday, April 6. Set out about eight in the Morning from *Abergavenny*, with near a dozen Friends on Horseback; and soon after, near fifty or sixty more joined us; about Noon we reached *Carleon*, fifteen Miles from *Abergavenny*, a Town famous for having thirty *British Kings* buried in it, and producing three noble Christian Martyrs.—Many thousands were there from all Parts to hear me, and God gave me such Assistance, from above, that I was carried out beyond myself.—At three in the Afternoon we set out for *Trelek*, ten *Welsh* Miles from *Carleon*; but the Miles being very long, we could not reach thither till it was almost dark; so that most of the People who had been waiting were returned home: However, the Church being denied, I stood upon a Horse-block before the Inn, and preached from thence for about three Quarters of an Hour to those that were left behind; but I could not speak with such Freedom as usual: For, my Body was weak through the Fatigue of the past Day. *Lord, when shall I be delivered from the Burden of this Flesh? I wait for this Salvation, O Lord.*

CHEAPSTOW.

Saturday, April 7. Found myself but weak in Body when I rose in the Morning, and it being a very rainy Day, I resolved to stay at *Cheapstow* (which we reached by eleven of the Clock.) Great Numbers that came from the Countries round about, were ready to hear; but the

the Minister being unwilling to lend the Pulpit on a Week Day, I only exhorted the People in the Dining-Room of the Inn, where we put up.

Oh how swiftly has this Week glided away? To me it has been but as one Day. How do I pity those, who complain that Time hangs heavy upon their Hands! Let them but love Christ, and spend their whole Time in his Service, and they will find but few melancholy Hours.

Sunday, April 8. Arose much refreshed, and highly pleased with the last Afternoon's Retirement; read Prayers, and preached twice at Cheapstow Church to very attentive Congregations, many of whom came from far. After Sermon, I gave a Word of Exhortation, and prayed with several that came to the Inn; and about five, set out, with my Friends, to Colford, eight Miles from Cheapstow, and went and visited a religious Society, which has met with much Opposition.—*And no wonder, for they which are born after the Flesh, always did and always will persecute those who are born after the Spirit.*

COLEFORD and GLOUCESTER.

Monday, April 9. Preached this Morning in the Market-house at Coleford to about one hundred People, and afterwards talked, I trust, with effect to some Scoffers at the Inn. After this, I set out for, and reached Gloucester my native City about Noon; where I was refreshed by a great Packet of Letters, giving me an Account of the Success of the Gospel in different Parts. *GOD grant I may see some such Fruit amongst my own Countrymen.*

G L O U -

G L O U C E S T E R.

Wednesday, April 11. Was treated this Day as I expected. — The Minister of *St. Michael's* was pleased to lend me his Church Yesterday and to day; but some being offended at the Greatness of the Congregations, and alledging that it kept People from their Business, he was influenced by them to deny the Use of his Pulpit any more on a Week Day, “*Ye are idle, ye are idle; say the Pharaoh's of this Generation; therefore ye say, Let us go worship the Lord.*” — About four I set out for *Painfwick*, a Town five Miles distant from *Gloucester*, where the Pulpit being denied, I preached to a large Congregation from the Stairs belonging to the School-house, in one of the Streets. Many were solicitous for me to come and preach at other neighbouring Places also. — At my Return to *Gloucester*, my Heart was much refreshed by the Reception of near thirty Letters from *Bristol*; all, I hope, from Persons whose Hearts God hath been pleased to touch, and powerfully convince of Self-righteousness. — *Give them, O LORD, Change of Raiment!*

Thursday, April 12. Spent the Morning in answering some of my dear Correspondents, and preached in the Evening to near three thousand Hearers in my Brother's Field. — After Sermon, I visited two crowded Societies; where many received the Word with Gladness; and To day I felt such an intense Love, that I could have almost wished myself accursed for my Brethren according to the Flesh. *Oh that they exper-*
mentally

mentally knew the Things that belong to their Peace before they are everlastingly bid from their Eyes!

Friday, April 19. Preached at Noon to a much larger Congregation than Yesterday in the Field; took a little Refreshment, and went, upon Invitation, to *Chafford*, eight Miles from *Gloucester*, where I preached with great Power to above 3000 Souls, all which behaved with great Decency, and seemed desirous to be fed with the sincere Milk of the Word—*Oh that it may take deep Root in their Hearts!*

Saturday, April 14. Lay at *Stroud*, about three Miles from *Chafford*; preached in the Fields belonging to the Inn, at Nine in the Morning, to about 600; and being intreated most earnestly, as I passed through the Town Yesterday, at three I preached again at *Painswick*, to double the Number I preached to before. And God was with us of a Truth. As soon as I had done, I hastened to *Gloucester*, according to Appointment, and preached in the *Boothall* to, I believe, near 5000 People. I was uncommonly enlarged in Prayer; and though I had preached twice, and rode some Miles, yet I think, I never spoke with greater Freedom.—*If GOD will work, who shall hinder?*

Sunday, April 15. Preached by eight in the Morning to a larger Congregation than ever in my Brother's Field; went to the Cathedral Service at Ten; and after Dinner went to *Stonehouse*, being invited thither by the Minister, as well as People.—It rained all the Way going thither; but notwithstanding that, I believe 3000 Souls were ready to hear. The Church not being large enough to contain a third Part of the
Auditory,

Auditory, I preached from a very commodious Place on the Outside; and though it rained the whole Time, yet I did not observe one Person leave the Place before I had done.—Afterwards many of the Children of God came to me, rejoicing that *Free Grace in Christ* had been preached unto them, telling me, it was Food to their Souls, and what they had experienced for some Years.—The other People also behaved most affectionately, and would have constrained me to abide with them all Night; but being engaged to return back to *Gloucester*, I hastened thither through the Rain, and expounded in the *Boothall* to several thousands. All behaved quite well, all was hushed and solemn.—And my delivering the Word from a Place just before where the Judges sit rendered it yet more awful.—*Oh that I could plead the Cause of my Lord and King, even Jesus Christ, with greater Power!*

Munday, April 16. Preached with an extraordinary Shower of Divine influence amongst us at my Brother's Field about ten in the Morning.—Received a most comfortable Packet of Letters, giving an Account of the Success of the Gospel;—visited the Prison, took a little Refreshment, preached to near a thousand at *Oxnell*, seven Miles from *Gloucester*, being invited thither by the Reverend Mr. *Pouncefoot*, a worthy Minister of *Jesus Christ*; then returned, and preached my Farewel Discourse to more People than ever in the *Boothall*, and afterwards found my Strength renewed.—*Faithful is he that hath promised, who also will do it.*

Tuesday, April 17. Spent this Morning in visiting a private Society, and conversing with many religious Friends, who came from some distance

to take their Leave.—About eleven, by the Bishop's Permission, I baptised, at the Church of *St. Mary de Crypt*, Mr. *Thomas W——d*, a professed Quaker, about sixty years of Age, who was convinced of the Necessity of being born again of *Water*, as well as the *Spirit*. Many of *Christ's* faithful Servants attended.—After the Solemnity, was over, I gave a Word of Exhortation from the Font; and it being the Place where I myself had been baptised, it gave me an Opportunity of reflecting on my own frequent Breaches of my baptismal Vow, as well as proving the Necessity of the *New Birth* from the Office of our Church.—*LORD make all Partakers of it for thy Mercies Sake!*

CHELTENHAM, 7 Miles from Gloucester.

Being earnestly invited by several of the Inhabitants, I came hither, attended with about a dozen Friends, by five of the Clock; and the Use of the Pulpit being refused I preached on the *Bowling-green* belonging to the *Plough-Inn*.—At the first, I found myself quite shut up.—I was stupid in my Head, and my Heart was as dead as a Stone; but afterwards my Spirits began to be refreshed, and I was enabled to preach with uncommon Energy to near two thousand People. Many were convicted; and some were so comforted that they were almost unable to support themselves under it.—*GOD's Children alone know what these Things mean.*

Wednesday, April 18. Preached this Morning to a much larger Congregation than we had last Night, and with such a spiritual Gale, that several Servants of God said, they never saw the

the like before.—Got safe to *Evesham* (where Mr. *Seward's* Relations live) about seven at Night.—Several Persons came to see me, amongst whom was Mr. *Benjamin Seward*, whom God has been pleased to call by his free Grace very lately.—He was bred up at *Cambridge* for some Years. So far as outward Morality went, he was blameless; my Proceedings he could by no means approve, and he had once a Mind, he said, to write against Mr. *Law's* Enthusiastick Notions.—But lately it has pleased God first to humble him and afterwards to reveal his dear Son in him.—He is a Gentleman of a very large Fortune.—*Blessed be GOD, that although not many rich, not many mighty, not many noble are called, yet some are. Lord Jesus, add to the happy Number!*

Thursday, April 19. Went to *Badsey*, about two Miles from *Evesham*, where Mr. *Seward's* eldest Brother lives.—About four in the Evening, the Churches, both at *Evesham*, *Benge-worth*, and *Badsey*, being denied, I preached from the Cross, in the Middle of *Evesham-street*, to a great Congregation, and went to *Badsey*, and preached in Mr. *Seward's* Brother's Yard to a great Number of People, many of which came from *Evesham* to hear me again.—*GOD grant it may strike home to their Hearts.*

Friday, April 20. Preached again about nine in the Morning at the Cross, went to Church, and received the Sacrament.—Preached again at *Badsey* at five in the Evening, and returned and expounded in the Town-Hall; which, tho' very large, was quite thronged.—The Recorder himself procured the Keys for us, and great Numbers of People were truly affected. The
standing

standing in the Judge's Place, and speaking thence, gave me awful Thoughts of him who is appointed to be the Judge of quick and dead.—
Lord, Jesus prepare us for thy second Coming.

OXFORD.

Sunday, April 22. Preached Yesterday in the Morning at *Badsey* to a weeping Audience, and then joined in Prayer, and set out for *Oxford*, which I reached about ten at Night. Visited To-day two Societies, at the first of which many Gownsmen came to hear.—Before I began, I desired them to behave like Gentlemen and Christians.—I also prayed particularly for them, and applied myself in Meekness and Love to them at the End of my Discourse. I bless God, an Awe was impressed upon their Minds, and they behaved quietly;—but afterwards they followed me to my Inn, and came uninvited up into my Room.—However, I took that Opportunity of giving them a second Exhortation. Some mocked.—*Lord, send forth thy Light and thy Truth, and make them Scribes ready instructed to thy heavenly Kingdom!*

Tuesday, April 24. Met with a little more Opposition this Morning—About nine o'Clock, after I had exhorted the Society, the Vice-Chancellor came in Person to the House where we were assembled, having threatened to do so some Time ago, if they continued to build up one another in that Manner.—He sent for me down Stairs, being informed that I was in the House.—When I first saw him, I perceived that he was in a Passion, which he soon expressed in such Language

guage as this; "Have you, Sir, says he, a
 " Name in any Book here? Yes, Sir, said I;
 " but I intend to take it out soon. Yes, and
 " you had best take yourself out too, replied he,
 " or otherwise I will lay you by the Heels.
 " What do you mean, continued he, by going
 " about, and alienating the Peoples Affections
 " from their proper Pastors? Your Works are
 " full of Vanity and Nonsense; you pretend to
 " Inspiration. If you ever come again in this
 " Manner among these People, I will lay you
 " first by the Heels, and these shall follow."
 Upon this, he turned his Back, and went away:
 —I desired the Brethren to join in Prayer, took
 my Leave, being just going to set out as the
 Vice-Chancellor came in, and about eight at
 Night, I and my Friends reached *Uxbridge*,
 where we were greatly refreshed by the coming
 of several more, and the Receipt of some Letters
 from *Savannah*. Blessed be God, all is well;
 and I shall now think the Time long till I
 embark for *Georgia*. Lord, let that People be
 precious in thy Sight.

L O N D O N.

Thursday, April 26. Assisted in administering
 the blessed Sacrament at *Islington*; where the
 Vicar, in Conformity to the Rubrick, takes
 Care to observe the Octaves of *Easter*.—After
 this, I expounded to a large Roomful of Peo-
 ple, and perceived the Hearers Hearts were so
 melted down by the preaching of the free Grace
 of God in *Christ Jesus*, to poor Sinners, that
 Floods of Tears flowed from their Eyes.—In
 the Evening I expounded to a Society at *St.*

Mary Hill in *London*, and then retired to rest, wishing that all felt the Comforts God was then pleased to communicate to my Soul.—*Indeed I can say, that the Lord is gracious.*

Friday, April 27. Went this Morning to *Islington* to preach, according to the Vicar's Appointment; but in the midst of the Prayers the Church-Warden came, demanding me to produce my Licence, or otherwise he forbade my preaching in that Pulpit. I believe I might have insisted upon my Right to preach, being in Priest's Orders, and having the Presentation of the Living at *Savannah*, which is in the Bishop of *London*'s Diocese, a stronger Licence than that implicit one, by which hundreds of the inferior Clergy are by his Lordship permitted to preach: However, for Peace Sake, I declined preaching in the Church; but after the Communion Service was over, I preached in the Church-yard; being assured my Master now called me out here, as well as in *Bristol*.—*Stand by me, O Lord, for thy infinite Merits Sake.*

Saturday, April 28. Preached this Morning again in *Islington Church-yard*, and to a Congregation as near as large again as Yesterday, and the Word was attended with extraordinary Power. The second Lesson was very applicable, being *Acts xxv.* I can say with *St. Paul*, *Neither against the Temple, nor against Cæsar have I done any Thing, and yet I am cast out, and reviled as an evil Doer; but the Scriptures must be fulfilled, "If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you."*—About six I expounded to a thronged Society at *Fetter-lane*, and at eight on *St. Mary Hill*. The Portion of Scripture that was to be opened, was the
nine-

nineteenth of *Genesis*, which was very applicable to what happened: For some unhappy Men came and pressed, and broke down the Door; but they were soon aw'd into Silence, and, I believe, really felt the Weight of God's Word.—*The Fierceness of Men shall turn to thy Praise, and the Remainder of it shalt thou restrain!*

Sunday, April 29. Begun to be yet more vile this Day, for I preached in the Morning at *Moorfields* to an exceeding great Multitude, and at five in the Evening went and preached at *Kennington Common*, about two Miles from *London*, where upwards of 20,000 People were supposed to be present. The Wind being for me, it carried the Voice to the extremest Part of the Audience. All stood attentive, and joined in the Psalm and Lord's Prayer so regularly, that I scarce ever preached with more Quietness in any Church.—Many were much affected.

*For this let Men revile my Name,
I'd shun no Cross, I'd fear no Shame;
All hail Reproach, and welcome Pain,
Only thy Terrors, Lord, restrain.*

Monday, April 30. Declined preaching To-day, that I might have Leisure to write to some of my Correspondents, and make Provision for my poor Orphans at *Georgia*.—Received Letters this Evening from thence, telling me of the Affairs of that Colony.—At present they have but a melancholy Aspect; but our Extremity is God's Opportunity.—*Lord, thou calledst me; lo! I come to do thy Will.*

Tuesday, May 1. Preached after publick Service in *Islington Church-yard* to a greater Con-

gregation than ever; and in the Evening went to expound on *Dowgate Hill*, at the House of Mr. C—h; but when I came to the Door no less than two or three thousand People were gathered round it; so that to avoid a Noise, I was obliged to stand up in the Fore-street Window and preach to them in the Street.—*Surely it is high Time, upon every Account, to take the Field.*

Thursday, May 3. Was fully employed all this Day in making Preparations for my Voyage, and preached at six this Evening, as well as Yesterday (this Time I chose that People may not be drawn away from their Business) at *Kennington*, and great Power was amongst us.—The Audience was more numerous and silent than Yesterday, the Evening calm, and many went affected away.—*Glory be to God, I begin to find an Alteration in the Peoples Behaviour. God grant it may increase more and more!*

Saturday, May 5. Preached Yesterday and To-day, as usual, at *Kennington Common*, to about 20,000 Hearers, who were very much affected.—The Remainder of my Time I spent in preparing Things for *Georgia*.—I am not usually so much engaged in Seculars; but I as readily do this as preach, when it is the Will of God.—It is a great Mistake that some run into, to suppose Religion consists only in saying our Prayers; but I think a Man is no further holy, than he is relatively holy: And he only will adorn the Gospel of our Lord JESUS CHRIST in all Things, who is careful to perform all the civil Offices of Life, whether Servant, Master, or Mistress, with a single Eye to God's Glory, and from a Principle of a lively Faith in JESUS CHRIST our Saviour.—*This is the Morality which We preach,*
and

and which shall stand as long as the Rock on which it is founded, even for ever and ever.

Sunday, May 6. Preached this Morning in Moorfields to about 20,000 People, who were very attentive, and much affected; and at six preached at Kennington. But such a Sight I never saw before. Some supposed there were above 30 or 40,000 People, and near fourscore Coaches, besides great Numbers of Horses; and there was such an awful Silence amongst them, and the Word of God came with such Power, that all seemed pleasingly surprised. I continued my Discourse for an Hour and a half. — *The more Men oppose, the more will Jesus be exalted.*

Monday, May 7. Had full Employment again To-day in preparing for my Voyage; did not preach, only expounded in a private House, where ten Pounds were collected for the Orphans. Tho' I kept it as secret as possible, yet Numbers of People crowded round the Door; so that I find myself more and more under a Necessity of going out into the Fields. Received several Letters of the Fruits of my Ministry in several Places, and had divers come to me awakened, under God, by my preaching in the Fields. *Thanks be to God, they are white unto Harvest.*

Tuesday, May 8. Preached in the Evening, as usual, on Kennington Common. — Some considerable Time before I set out from Town, it rained very hard, so that once I thought of not going; but after joining in hearty Prayer, I thought it most adviseable to go, and, to my great Surprise, when I came to the Common, I saw many thousand People. — All the While, except a few Moments, the Sun shone out upon

us; and, I trust, the Sun of Righteousness arose on some with healing in his Wings.—For the People were melted down very much at the preaching of the Word, and put up hearty Prayers for my temporal and eternal Welfare.—*Oh that they may enter into the Ears of the Lord of Sabbath!*

Wednesday, May 9. Waited at Noon upon the honourable Trustees for Georgia.—They received me with the utmost Civility, agreed to every Thing I asked, and gave me a Grant of five hundred Acres of Land, to me and my Successors for ever, for the Use of the Orphan-house.—After preaching in the Evening to about 20,000 for above an Hour at Kennington, the Hearers contributed most cheerfully and liberally towards it.—I was one of the Collectors, and methinks it would have delighted almost any one to have seen with what Eagerness the People came up both Sides the Eminence on which I stood, and afterwards to the Coach Doors to throw in their Mites.—When we came Home, we found we had collected above Forty-seven Pounds, amongst which were sixteen Pounds in Half-pence; for which we endeavoured to give hearty Thanks.—*Accept this, Holy Father, for thy dear Son's Sake.*

Friday, May 11. Preached at Kennington to a yet larger Audience than the last Night, and collected Twenty-six Pounds fifteen Shillings and Sixpence for the Orphan-house.—The Readiness wherewith the People gave is inexpressible.—Indeed I can say they offered willingly; for I think they could not have taken more Pains, or expressed more Earnestness, had they all been to have received an Alms.—*One Sign this,*

I hope,

I hope, that the Word of God has taken hold of their Hearts.

Saturday, May 12. Agreed To-day for myself and eleven more, to go on Board the *Elizabeth*, Captain *Allen*, to *Pensylvania*; where I design, God willing, to preach the Gospel in my Way to *Georgia*, and buy Provisions for the Orphan-house.—*Lord, send thy Angel before us to prepare our Way!*—Had many come to me this Morning, acquainting me what GOD had done for their Souls by the preaching in the Fields; and in the Evening preached to about 20,000 People at *Kennington*, as usual, the Weather continuing remarkably fair whilst I was delivering my Master's Message.—*Oh that all would embrace him!* **LORD, make them willing in this Day of thy Power!**

Sunday, May 13. Preached this Morning to a prodigious Number of People in *Moorfields*, and collected for the Orphans Fifty-two Pounds Nineteen Shillings and Sixpence, above twenty Pounds of which was in Halfpence.—And indeed I was almost wearied in receiving their Mites; which were more than one Man could carry Home.—*Thus will God make his Power to be known.*—Went to publick Worship twice, and preached in the Evening to so many thousand that many went away because they could not hear; but GOD enabled me to speak, so that the best Part of them, as I was informed, could understand me well; a very remarkable and deep Silence being preserved whilst I was speaking.—After Sermon I made another Collection of Twenty-nine Pounds seventeen Shillings and Eight-pence, and came Home desiring to be humbled with a Sense of what GOD was doing for pre-

cious Souls.—I doubt not but many self-righteous Bigots, when they see me spreading out my Hands to offer JESUS CHRIST freely to all, are ready to cry out, “How glorious did the Rev. Mr. *Whitfield* look To-day, when, neglecting the Dignity of a Clergyman, he stood venting his Enthusiastick Ravings in a Gown and Caslock upon a Common, and collecting Mites from the poor People?” But if this is to be vile, Lord grant that I may be more vile.—I know this Foolishness of preaching is made instrumental to the Conversion and Edification of Numbers.—*Ye Scoffers, mock on, I rejoice; yea, and will rejoice.*

Monday, May 14. Was employed most of this Day in visiting some Friends, and settling my *Georgia* Affairs. Spent the Evening very agreeably with several Quakers at the House of Mr. *Hy—m.*—*How much Comfort do those lose who converse with none but such as are of their own Communion!*

Tuesday, May 15. Preached this Evening at *Kennington*, and GOD was pleased to send us a little Rain: But the People, notwithstanding, stood very attentive; and as soon as the Rain came, I received uncommon Strength from above.—*The good Lord water us all with the Dew of his heavenly Blessing!*

Wednesday, May 16. Sent a Quaker, whom GOD was pleased to convince, to be baptized by Mr. *S*—Waited upon the honourable Trustees, who still treated me with the utmost Civility.—Dined with some more serious Quakers, and preached at *Kennington*, and have Reason to bless GOD more and more for the Order and Devotion of those that came to hear the Word.

—*Indeed*

—Indeed they behave as though they believed God was in that Place.

Thursday, May 17. Preached, after several Invitations thither, at *Hampstead-heath*, about five Miles from *London*.—The Audience was of the politer Sort, and I preached very near the Horse-course, which gave me Occasion to speak home to their Souls concerning our spiritual Race.—Most were attentive, but some mocked.—Thus the Word of God is either a Saviour of Life unto Life, or of Death unto Death.—God's Spirit bloweth when and where it listeth.

Friday, May 18. At six this Evening I preached in a very large open Place in *Shadwell*, being much pressed by many to go thither.—I believe there were upwards of 20,000 People.—At first, through the Greatness of the Throng, there was a little Hurry; but afterwards, all was hush'd and silent.—The Word, I believe, made its Way into the Hearers Hearts, and very near twenty Pounds were collected for the Orphan-house.—*Glory be to thee, O Lord!*

Saturday, May 19. Had the Pleasure of being an Instrument, under God, with Mr. *Seward*, of bringing a young Man out of *Bethlehem*, who was lately put into that Place for being, as they term it, *Methodically mad*.—The Way I came to be acquainted with him, was by his sending me the following Letter.

To the Reverend Mr. Whitefield these.

“ Dear Sir,

“ I have read your Sermon upon the New-
 “ Birth, and hope I shall always have a due
 “ Sense of my dear Redeemer's Goodness to me,
 I 5 “ that

" that has so infinitely extended his Mercy to
 " me, which Sense be pleased to confirm in me
 " by your Prayers; and may Almighty God
 " bless and preserve you, and prosper your mi-
 " nisterial Function. I wish, Sir, I could have
 " some explanatory Notes upon the New Testa-
 " ment, to enlighten the Darknes of my Un-
 " derstanding, to make me capable of becoming
 " a good Soldier of JESUS CHRIST; but, above
 " all, should be glad to see you. I am,

Dear Sir,

Yours affectionately with my whole Heart,

Bethlehem Hospital, N^o 50. Joseph Periam.

According to his Request I paid him a Visit,
 and found him in perfect Health both in Body
 and Mind. A Day or two after, I and Mr.
Seward went and talked with his Sister, who
 gave me the three following Symptoms of his
 being mad. *First*, That he fasted for near a
 Fortnight. *Secondly*, That he prayed so as to be
 heard four Story high. *Thirdly*, That he had
 sold his Cloaths, and given them to the Poor.—
 This the young Man himself explained to me
 before; and ingenuously confessed, that under
 his first Awakenings, he was one Day reading
 the Story of the young Man whom our Lord
 commanded to sell all, and to give to the Poor,
 and thinking it must be taken in the literal Sense,
 out of Love to JESUS CHRIST he sold his Cloaths,
 and gave the Money to the Poor.

May

May the 5th I received a second Letter from him.

“ *Query 1.* If Repentance does not include
 “ a Cessation from Sin, and turning to Virtue;
 “ and though notwithstanding I want that deep
 “ Contrition mentioned by some Divines, yet
 “ as I live not willfully in any known Sin, and
 “ firmly believe the Gospel of our Lord Jesus
 “ CHRIST, may I not thereby be intitled to the
 “ Benefits of CHRIST’s Death and Resurrection,
 “ in the Perseverance of Knowledge, and Prac-
 “ tice of my Duty?

“ *Query 2.* If I am in Prison, whether I may
 “ not, without Offence to God, make use of
 “ Endeavours to be discharged, by which I may
 “ be enabled to get into a pious Christian Fa-
 “ mily, and consequently be grounded and firmly
 “ settled in the Love of God, it being my De-
 “ sire; for I am surrounded with nothing but
 “ Prophaneness and Wickedness?

“ *Query 3.* If my Objections to being im-
 “ prisoned are inconsistent or wicked, which are,
 “ that I am obliged to submit to the Rules of
 “ the House, in going to my Cell at seven or
 “ eight of the Clock at Night, and not let out
 “ till six or seven in the Morning, by which I
 “ am debarred the Use of Candle, and conse-
 “ quently Books; so that all that Time, ex-
 “ cept what is spent in Prayer and Meditation,
 “ is lost. Which Exercises, though good, are,
 “ by so constant Repetition, and for want of
 “ Change, deadened?

“ *Query 4.* If I should, by the Goodness of
 “ God, be discharged, whether I may, with-
 “ out Offence to the Gospel of Jesus CHRIST,

“ follow the Business of an Attorney at Law, to
 “ which I was put as a Clerk; and by a con-
 “ scientious Discharge of that Duty, be thereby
 “ intitled to a heavenly Inheritance; my Fear
 “ in this Point arising from our Lord's Advice
 “ about going to Law, *Matthew v. 40.*
 “ Query 5. If I cannot be discharged by pro-
 “ per Application, (which Application pray be
 “ pleased to let me have) how can I best spend
 “ my Time to the Glory of God, myself and
 “ Brethren's Welfare? And please to give me
 “ Rules for the same.

“ *Worthy Sir,*
 “ These Questions, whether momentary or
 “ not, I leave to your Judgment. If you think
 “ they deserve an Answer, should be glad to
 “ have them solved; for as I am sensible of the
 “ Power of my Adversary the Devil, surely I
 “ cannot but act with the utmost Circumspec-
 “ tion, which gives me Occasion to trouble you
 “ herewith; and I hope, Sir, the Circumstance
 “ of the Place I am in, may excuse the Man-
 “ ner in which I have wrote to you, and count
 “ it not an Affront; for GOD is Witness how
 “ I love and esteem the Ministers of JESUS
 “ CHRIST; for whose dear Sake, may the God
 “ of infinite Love and Goodness establish and
 “ confirm you in the daily Success of your mi-
 “ nisterial Labours, which are the daily Prayers
 “ of

Your most unworthy,

but faithful humble Servant,

Bathlem, N^o 50.

May 5, 1739.

Joseph Periam.

P. S.

P. 8. "I am afraid, Sir, I misbehaved myself when you so kindly came to see me; but if I did in any Measure, your Christian Love and Charity will excuse it; for not being warned of your coming, the Surprize, though pleasant, so fluttered my Spirit, that I was overburdened with Joy."

"O how pleased should I be to see you!"

To this I sent the following Answer.

"Dear Sir, May 7, 1739.

"The Way to Salvation is by Jesus Christ, who is the Way, the Truth, and the Life.—

"The Way to Christ is by Faith. *Whoever*

liveth and believeth in me, says our Lord,

though he were dead, yet shall he live. But this

Faith, if it is a saving Faith, will work by

Love.—Come then to Jesus Christ as a poor

Sinner, and he will make you a rich Saint.

This, I think, serves as an Answer to your

first Query.

"It is, no Doubt, your Duty, whilst you are

in the House, to submit to the Rules of it;

but then you may use all lawful Means to get

yourself out. I have just now been with your

Sister, and will see what can be done farther.

—*Watch and pray.*

I am,

Dear Sir,

Your affectionate Friend and Servant,

G. W.

A Day or two after I received a third Letter, in which was as follows:—

“ Worthy Sir,

“ I received your Letter, which was a full
 “ Answer to my Queries, and give you my
 “ hearty thanks for the Trouble you have taken
 “ upon you (the only Gratitude I can at present
 “ pay; but he, whom I have perfectly at
 “ Heart, will supply the Deficiency to you, and
 “ will not suffer a meritorious Act to go unre-
 “ warded.) Oh how do I daily experience the
 “ Love of *Christ* towards me, who am so vile,
 “ base, and unworthy! I pray God I may al-
 “ ways be thankful, and both ready to do and
 “ suffer his most gracious Will, which I trust,
 “ through your Prayers and God’s Grace, I
 “ shall at all Times submit to.

“ My Father was with me last Night, when
 “ I shewed him your Letter. He was pleased
 “ to say, he thought me not mad, but very
 “ well in my Senses, and would take me out,
 “ on Condition Doctor *Monro* and the Com-
 “ mittee were of his Opinion. Then he va-
 “ ried again, and thought it convenient for
 “ me to stay the Summer, and so to take Physic
 “ twice a Week, fearing a Relapse. I told
 “ him, as a Father, he should be wholly obeyed;
 “ but when at parting he mentioned my leaving
 “ Religion (or Words to that Purpose, at which
 “ I was somewhat stirred in my Spirit) I told
 “ him, nothing should prevail upon me to leave
 “ *Jesus Christ*; upon which he left me. This
 “ is the Substance of what passed between us,
 “ which, I hope, is not amiss to let you know
 “ of,

" of, as you have been so kind as to plead for
 " my Liberty.

" Upon the whole of the Matter, Sir, God
 " gives me perfect Resignation, and I trust
 " when he shall see fit, will discharge me; and
 " as I find his Love daily more and more fixed
 " abroad in my Heart, all Things will work
 " together for my good. Pray, Sir, be thankful
 " for me, and if Opportunity will let you, I
 " should be sincerely glad to see you before you
 " set out for *America*. And may almighty God,
 " in his infinite Goodness, prosper, guide, and
 " protect you thro' this transitory Life, and here-
 " after receive you triumphantly into the hea-
 " venly *Jerusalem*, there to converse with, and
 " see the ever blessed *Jesus*, that dear Lamb of
 " God; to which that you may attain, are the
 " hearty and fervent Wishes of

Your loving and sincere Friend,

Wednesday, May 9, 1739.

Joseph Periam.

" I am ashamed to trouble you thus, but my
 " Heart is full."

Upon reading this I was sensibly touched with
 a Fellow-feeling of his Misery; and, at my Re-
 quest, Mr. *Seward* and two more Friends waited
 upon the Committee. But alas! they esteemed
 my Friends as much mad as the young Man,
 and frankly told them, both I and my Followers,
 in their Opinion, were really beside themselves.
 My Friend *Seward* urged the Example of the
 young Persons, who called the Prophet that was
 sent to anoint *Jehu* King, a mad Fellow;—of
 our Lord, whom his own Relations, and the

Scribes

Scribes and Pharisees, took to be mad, and besides himself—and *Festus's* Opinion of *St. Paul*—He further urged, that when young People were under their first Awakenings, they are usually tempted by the Devil to run into some Extremes.—But all such Language confirmed the Gentlemen more and more, that Mr. *Seward* was mad also. And to prove that the young Man was certainly mad, they called one of the Attendants, who said, when Mr. *Periam* first came into the Place, he stripped himself to the Shirt, and prayed.—The Reason of this, as Mr. *Periam* said afterwards, was, that he might innure himself to Hardship at once: For being brought from *Bothnall Green*, where he was taken great Care of, into a cold Place, without Windows, and a damp Cellar under him, he thought it best to season himself at first, that he might learn to endure Hardness as a good Soldier of *Jesus Christ*. In the midst of the Conference, some Way or other, they mentioned his going to *Georgia*, and said, if I would take him with me, they would engage that his Father should give Leave to have him released.—A Day or two after, Mr. *Seward* waited upon his Father, who gave his Son an excellent Character, and consented to his going abroad.—After this, he waited upon the Doctor, who pronounced him well.—And To-day he waited again upon the Committee, who behaved very civilly, and gave the young Man a discharge.—He is now with me, and I hope will be an Instrument of doing good *. Before I leave my Ac-

* At my Embarkation, he went with me to *Georgia*, where he married one of the Orphan-House Mistresses.—After a few Years, both died, and I have now two of their Sons in the Orphan-House, who are very promising Boys.

count of him, I cannot help telling what Usage he met with at his first coming into *Bethlehem*.—Being sensible within himself, that he wanted no bodily Physick, he was unwilling at first to take it: upon which, four or five took hold of him, cursed him most heartily, put a Key into his Mouth, threw him upon the Bed, and said (though I had then never seen or heard of him) you are one of *Whitefield's* Gang, and so drenched him.—I hear also, that there was an Order given, that neither I, nor any of my Friends, should be permitted to come unto him.—*Alas! Alas! how shortly will that Day come when these unhappy Men shall be heard to cry out, "We Fools counted their Lives Madness, and their Ends to be without Honour! How are they numbred among the Children of God! How is their Lot among the Saints!"*—Dined at *Clapham* with Mr. B— a Quaker. Preached in the Evening at *Kennington Common* to about 1500 People, who were very attentive and affected.—Afterwards I spent two Hours at *Fetter-lane* Society, where we had a most useful Conference concerning the Necessity every Christian lay under to have some particular Calling, whereby he may be a useful Member of the Society to which he belongs.—We all agreed to this unanimously; and as for my own Part, I think, if a Man will not labour, neither ought he to eat.—*To be so intent on pursuing the one Thing needful, as to neglect providing for those of our own Household, in my Opinion, is to be righteous overmuch.*

Sunday, May 20. Went with our Brethren of *Fetter-lane* Society to *St. Pauls*, and received the holy Sacrament, as a Testimony that we adhered to the Church of *England*.—Preached at *Moorfields*

fields and Kennington Common, and at both Places collected very near fifty Pounds for the Orphan-house. A visible Alteration is made in the Peoples Behaviour:—For though there were near Fifteen Thousand in the Morning, and near double the Number, as was supposed, in the Afternoon, yet they were as quiet during Sermon, as though there had not been above fifty Persons present.—I did not meet with a Moment's Interruption. And could say of the Assembly, as Jacob did on another Occasion, Surely God is in this Place.—

H E R T F O R D.

Monday, May 21. Was fully engaged all the Morning in settling my Georgia Affairs.—Left London about three, called and prayed at a House or two in the Way, and reached Hertford between eight and nine at Night.—I never saw a Town so much alarmed.—The Streets were every Way crowded; and, by the Behaviour of some, I thought we should have had many Scoffers.—But, blessed be God, I never preached to a more quiet Congregation.—The Hearers were in Number about four or five thousand, and the Place I preached in was a Common near the Town.—Afterwards, a certain Gentlewoman, Lydia like, constrained both me and my Friends, if we judged her worthy, to come and abide in her House that Night, which we did to our great Comfort. The Lord reward her a Thousand-fold.

Hertford

Hertford and Outney in Buckinghamshire.

Tuesday, May 22. Preached about seven in the Morning from the same Place, and to near as large a Congregation as I did last Night.—God gave me uncommon Power, and all, I hope, went away convinced that my Doctrine was of God.—Breakfasted with Mr. S——d's, a dissenting Minister, who kindly invited and received me and my Friends.—Dined at *Hitchin*—Promised, at the Request of many, to preach to them, God willing, on *Friday* Morning, and reached *Outney* about ten at Night, where I long since promised to come.—Here also God had prepared a Table for us; and here I was not a little comforted with meeting with the Reverend Mr. R—, of *Bedford*, who, like me, has lately been thrust out for speaking of *Justification by Faith* and the *New-Birth*, and has commenced a Field-preacher. Once he was shut in Prison for a short Time, but thousands flock to hear him, and God blesses him more and more. *I believe we are the first professed Ministers of the Church of England that were so soon, and without Cause, excluded every Pulpit. Whether our Brethren can justify such a Conduct, the last Day will determine.*

Wednesday, May 23. Being denied the Pulpit, I preached this Morning in a Field near the Town, to about two thousand People, with much Freedom and Power. They were very attentive, and I could have continued my Discourse much longer; but the Bells ringing for Prayers, I adjourned my Hearers to publick Worship.

Worship, where many of them went, and God was pleased to speak to us much in the second Lesson.—*How powerfully does the Word of God come to our Hearts, when we experience it? Otherwise, it is a dead Letter.*

NORTHAMPTON.

Reached Northampton about five in the Evening, and was most courteously received by Doctor Dodridge, Master of the Academy there.—At seven, according to Appointment, I preached to about three thousand Hearers on a Common near the Town, from the Starting-post.—Great Power, I believe, was amongst us, and I preached with wonderful Pleasure.—*Oh that we may all run so as to obtain the Crown of Life, which God, the righteous Judge, will give at the last Day, to all that love our Lord Jesus in Sincerity.*

Thursday, May 24. Preached again in the same Place at about eight in the Morning, but to a much larger Audience. Breakfasted with some pious Friends. Was greatly comforted by several choice Children of God, who came from different Parts, and left Northampton about eleven, rejoicing with my Friends at the great Things God had already done, and was about to do for us. *Many righteous Souls live in and about Northampton, and nothing confirms me more in my Opinion, that God intends to work a great Work upon the Earth, than to find how his Children of all Denominations every where as I am informed, wrestle in Prayer.*

OULNEY.

Being much solicited thereto, after Sermon Yesterday, I hastned, in Company with near a Dozen Friends, to *Oulney*, eight Miles from *Northampton*, and got thither about ten of the Clock. —Great Numbers were assembled together; but on account of its being a rainy Day, it was judged inconvenient to preach in the Fields. —I therefore stood upon an Eminence in the Street, and preached from thence with such Power as I have not for some Time experienced. Tho' it rained all the time, yet the People stood very attentive and patient. All, I really believe, felt, as well as heard the Word, and one was so pricked to the Heart, and convinced of Sin, that I scarce ever saw the like Instance. —*The Word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than a two-edged Sword.*

BEDFORD.

Hasted away as fast as possible from *Oulney* to *Bedford*, where I had promised, God willing, to preach this Night. About seven we got thither, and found the Town fully alarmed. —About eight, I preached from the Stairs of a Windmill (the Pulpit of Mr. R—) to about three thousand People; and God was pleased to give me extraordinary Assistance, and thereby caused me so to renew my Strength, both bodily and spiritual, that my Journey did not affect me at all. —*As thy Day is, so shall thy Strength be.*

Friday,

Friday, May 25. Preached at seven in the Morning with great Power, and rather a larger Congregation than before.—Took an affectionate Leave of many gracious Souls, and reached *Hitchin*, ten Miles from *Bedford*, about one of the Clock at Noon.—The Town, I perceived, was much alarmed, and many devout Souls came from far to hear me.—About two, I got upon a Table in the Market-place, near the Church; but some were pleased to Ring the Bells in order to disturb us. Upon this, not having begun, we removed into a most commodious Place in the Fields; but being a little fatigued with my Ride, and the Sun beating most intensely upon my Head, I was obliged, in a short Time, to break off, being exceeding sick and weak.—A kind Gentlewoman offered me her House, where I went, and lay down for about two Hours, and then came and preached near the same Place, and God was with us.—It was pleasing to see how the Hearts of the People seemed to be knit in Love.—I could have continued longer with them; but being under an Engagement to go to *St. Albans*, I hastned thither, but could not preach on account of my coming in so late. Great Numbers had been there expecting it; and it grieved me to think how little I could do for *Christ*. For he is a gracious Master, and had I a thousand Lives, they should be spent in his Service.

St. A L

St. ALBANS and LONDON.

Saturday, May 26. Had a comfortable Night's Rest, which much refreshed me.—Preached at seven in the Morning to about fifteen hundred People in a Field near the Town with great Power, and got safe to London by two in the Afternoon.—Blessed be God, this has been a Week of fat Things. Some further Inroads, I trust, have been made into *Satan's Kingdom*; and many Sinners convicted, and many Saints much comforted and established in their most holy Faith. I find there are some thousand secret ones yet living amongst us, that have not bowed the Knee to *Baal*, and this Publick Way of acting brings them out.—It much comforts me, wherever I go, to see so many of God's Children, of all Communion, come and wish me good Luck in the Name of the Lord.—I perceive People would be every where willing to hear, if the Ministers were ready to teach the Truth as it is in *Jesus*.—*Lord, do thou spirit up more of my dear Friends and Fellow-Labourers to go out into the Highways and Hedges, to compel poor Sinners to come in.* Amen.—Received an excellent Letter from the Reverend Mr. *Benedict Erskine* of Scotland, Brother to Mr. *Ralph Erskine*, acquainting me of his preaching last Week to fourteen thousand People.—*The Lord furnish us all with spiritual Food wherewith to feed so great Multitudes!*—Preached in the Evening at *Kennington Common* to about fifteen thousand People, and we had an extraordinary divine Influence amongst us.—*Oh! that all who object a-*
gainst

gainst this Way of preaching, would come and see!

Sunday, May 27. Preached this Morning at *Moorfields* to about twenty thousand, and God manifested himself still more and more. My Discourse was near two Hours long. My Heart was full of Love; and People were so melted down on every Side, that the greatest Scoffer, one would imagine, must have owned that this was the Finger of God.—Went twice to publick Worship, received the blessed Sacrament, and preached, as usual, in the Evening at *Kennington Common*, to about the same Number of People as I did last Lord's Day. I was a little hoarse; but God strengthened me to speak so as not only to be heard, but, I trust, felt likewise, by most that stood near.—*Glory be to GOD in the Highest!*

Monday, May 28. Preached, after earnest and frequent Invitation, at *Hackney*, in a Field belonging to one Mr. R.—to about ten thousand People.—I insisted much upon the Reasonableness of the Doctrine of the *New Birth*, and the Necessity of our receiving the Holy Ghost in its sanctifying Gifts and Graces, as well now as formerly. God was pleased to impress it most deeply upon the Hearers. Great Numbers were drowned in Tears; and I could not help exposing the Impiety of those vile Teachers, and only those, who say we are not now to receive the Holy Ghost, and count the Doctrine of the *New Birth* *Enthusiasm*. Out of your own Mouths I will condemn you, you blind Guides. Did you not, at the Time of Ordination, tell the Bishop, that you were inwardly moved by the Holy Ghost, to take upon you the Administration of the Church? Surely, at that Time, you acted the

Crim

Crime of Ananias and Sapphira over again. Surely, says Bishop Burnet, you lyed not only unto Man, but unto GOD.

Tuesday, May 29. Went to publick Service at *Westminster Abbey*. Afterwards dispatched Business for the *Georgia Orphans*, and preached at *Kennington* to a most devout Auditory with much Sweetness and Power. The Subject I treated of, was our Lord's Miracle of the Loaves and Fishes; and I hope he who fed so many Thousands with bodily Bread, did feed the Hearers Souls with the Bread of Life which cometh down from Heaven.

Wednesday, May 30. Waited upon Dr. Butler, Bishop of *Bristol* (who treated me with the utmost Civility) and received his Lordship's Benefaction for *Georgia*. At the Request of many, I preached in the Evening at *Newington Common* to about 15000 People. A most commodious Place was erected for me to preach from. The Word came with Power; and sixteen Pounds nine Shillings and Four-pence were gathered for the Orphan-house. — *Blessed be the Lord for thus far prospering this Work!*

Thursday, May 31. Was taken very ill this Afternoon; but God was pleased to strengthen me to go to *Kennington*, where I preached to my usual Congregation; and three of my Brethren in the Ministry were pleased to accompany me, which filled the People with great Joy. — *O Lord of the Harvest, send forth, we beseech thee, more Labourers into thy Harvest.*

Friday, June 1. Dined at *Oldford*, — gave a short Exhortation to a few People in a Field, and preached in the Evening at a Place called *May-Fair*, near *Hyle Park Corner*. — The Congregation

gregation was, by far, the largest I ever preached to yet.—In the Time of Prayer there was a little Noise; but a deep Silence was kept during my whole Discourse.—An high and very commodious Scaffold was erected for me to stand upon; and tho' I was weak in myself, yet God strengthened me to speak so loud that most could hear; and I trust *feel* also.—*All Love, all Glory be to GOD through Christ.*

*So weak, so frail an Instrument,
If thou, my God, vouchsafe to use;
'Tis Praise enough to be employ'd,
Reward enough, if thou excuse.
If thou excuse, then Work thy Will
By so unfit an Instrument;
It will at once thy Goodness shew,
And prove thy Pow'r Omnipotent.*

Saturday, June 2. Sent another Quaker to be baptised by Mr. S——. Collected by private Contributions near fifty Pounds for the Orphans, and preached in the Evening to about 1000 at Hackney, where twenty Pounds twelve Shillings and four Pence were gathered on the same Occasion. Before I went out to preach, I was very sick and weak; but I was enabled to continue preaching for an Hour and an half, and the People were dissolved in Tears, and wept most bitterly. It rained some considerable Time, but almost all were unmoved; and I was so enlarged, by talking of the Love and Free Grace of *Jesus Christ*, that I could have continued my Discourse till Midnight.—*Faithful is he that hath promised, that they that wait on the Lord*

*Lord shall renew their Strength. Oh free Grace
in Christ Jesus our Lord!*

Sunday, June 3. Preached at *Moorfields* to a larger Congregation than ever, and collected Twenty-nine Pounds seventeen Shillings and nine Pence for the Orphan-house; went twice to publick Worship, received the Sacrament, and preached in the Evening at *Kennington Common*, to the most numerous Audience I ever yet saw in that Place, and collected Thirty-four Pounds five Shillings. When I mentioned my Departure from them, they were melted into Tears.—Thousands of Ejaculations and fervent Prayers were poured out to GOD on my Behalf, which gave me abundant Reason to be thankful to my dear Master.—I am now going, I trust, under the Conduct of GOD's holy Spirit and Providence, to *Pensylvania* and *Virginia*, and from thence to *Georgia*, knowing not what will befall me, save that that Labours, Afflictions, and Trials of all Kinds must necessarily abide me. O my dear Friends pray that none of these Things may move me, and that I may not count even my Life dear unto myself, so that I may finish my Course with Joy, and the Ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus.

*Captain of my Salvation, hear I
Stir up thy Strength, and bow the Skies;
Be thou the God of Battles near;
In all thy Majesty arise!*

Steel me to Shame, Reproach, Disgrace,

Arm me with all thy Armour now,

Set like a Flint my steady Face,

Harden to Adamant my Brow,

Bold may I wax, exceeding bold

My high Commission to perform,

Nor shrink thy barbest Truths I unfold,

But more than meet the gathering Storm,

Adverse to Earth's rebellious Throng,

Still may I turn my fearless Face,

Stand as an iron Pillar strong,

And stedfast as a Wall of Brass.

Give me thy Might, Thou GOD of Power,

Then let our Men or Fiends assail!

Strong in thy Strength, I'll stand a Tower

Impregnable to Earth or Hell.

Blackheath, in Kent.

Monday, June 4. Went a second Time to pay my Respects to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, but his Grace was gone out.—Waited upon the Bishop of *London*, who used me very civilly.—Finished all my Affairs according to my Mind.—Took Leave of my weeping Friends, and went in Company with many of them to *Blackheath*, where was near as large a Congregation as there was at *Kennington* the last *Lord's Day*.—I think I never was so much enlarged since I have preached in the Fields.—My Discourse was near two Hours long, and the People were so melted

melted down, and wept so loud, that they almost drowned my Voice.

Blendon.

Tuesday, June 5. Went in the Morning to *Blendon*, five Miles from *Blackbeath*, and enjoy'd a sweet Retreat at the House of Mr. D—. Preached with great Freedom of Heart at *Bexley Common*, at 11 in the Morning, to about 800 People, and in the Evening, near *Woolwich*, to several Thousands.—Then I return'd to *Blendon* rejoicing, and spent the Remainder of the Evening most delightfully with many dear Christian Friends, who came from *London* to see me.—*Oh! how does their sweet Company cause me to long for Communion amongst the Spirits of just Men made perfect! Accomplish, O Lord, I beseech thee, the Number of thine Elect, and hasten thy Kingdom,*

Bexley, and Gravesend.

Wednesday, June 6. Breakfasted with many Friends, and gave a Word of Exhortation to many more that came from *London* to bid me Adieu.—Their Hearts were ready to break with Sorrow.—About 10 in the Morning read Prayers, and preached at *Bexley Church*; Mr. P—, the Vicar, my Brother and Fellow-Labourer in *Christ*, having given me a pressing Invitation.—The Congregation was large, and the Word seem'd to impress the Hearts of all that heard it—*Blessed be God!*—After Sermon we dined with Mr. P. and having taken a Farewel, we left our Friends in Tears, and hasted to

Gravesend, where I read Prayers, and preached in a Church near the Town to about 600 People. — *I have no Objection against, but highly approve of the Liturgy of our Church, would Ministers lend me their Churches to use it in. — If not, let them blame themselves, that I pray and preach in the Fields.*

Gravesend, Bexley, and Blendon.

Thursday, June 7. Received two Letters from Persons, confessing, that they came to hear me out of a bad Motive, but were apprehended by the free Grace of *Jesus Christ*. — Answered them, and some others. — Read Prayers, and preached in the same Church as I did last Night. — Took some Refreshment, returned in the Evening and preached in *Bexley Church*, being much excited so to do by the kind Sollicitations of Mr. P. — The Congregation was much larger than we could expect, and most seem'd deeply affected. — Here some of Mr. D —'s Family gave us the Meeting. — After Sermon I return'd to their House at *Blendon*, praising and blessing GOD, that we had once more an Opportunity of building up each other in our most holy Faith. — *Oh! how sweet is this Retirement to my Soul!*

Friday, June 8. Preached at *Bexley* in the Morning, and at *Charlton* in the Afternoon, whether I was invited by the Earl and Countess of *Egmont*. Both before and after Sermon they entertained me with the utmost Civility — My Heart was much comforted by GOD, and at Night I returned with my Friends to *Blendon*. • *Oh! the*

Com.

*Comforts of having all of one Mind in a House!
It begins our Heaven upon Earth.*

Saturday, June 9. Was much pleased and edified in reading Bishop *Hall's Christ Mystical*, and *Erskine's Sermons*.—Preached in the Evening at *Dulwich*, not to a very large Congregation, and went afterwards to *Blackheath*, and spent a most agreeable Evening with many Christian Friends, who came thither on Purpose to give me the Meeting.—*Blessed be God, all behaved as tho' their Conversation was in Heaven.*

Blendon, Bexley, and Blackheath.

Sunday, June 10. Hasten'd back to *Blendon*, where more Christian Friends came last Night to see me.—Preached with more Power than ever, and assisted in administering the Sacrament to about 200 Communicants in *Bealey Church*.—Din'd, gave Thanks, and sung Hymns at Mr. *D——'s*.—Preached with great Power in the Evening on *Blackheath*, to above 2000 People, and collected sixteen Pounds seven Shillings for the Orphans.—After Sermon I went to the *Green Man*, near the Place where I preached, and continued till Midnight instant in Prayer, Praise, and Thanksgiving, and Christian Conyerfation.—I believe there were near 50 or 60 of us in all.—Great Decency, and much Devotion was to be seen.—Numbers stood by as Spectators.—God enlarged my Heart much in Prayer and Exhortation.—And in short every Thing was so well regulated, that all unprejudic'd Persons that came in must say, *Surely God is in this Place.*

*Silent have we been too long,
 Lur'd by Earth's rebellious Throng,
 Thrice if we should still deny,
 Lord, the very Stones would cry,
 Hallelujah.*

Blackheath, Bexley, Dulwich, and Blenden.

Monday, June 11. Pray'd, sung with, and gave a warm Exhortation to those that continued at Blackheath all Night—Read Prayers at Bexley Church, din'd with Mrs. S— at Lewisham, a Gentlewoman, who gladly received both me and my Friends into her House; preached in the Evening to a much larger Audience than before at Dulwich, and then hasted back to Blenden, in Company with some who Love our Lord JESUS in Sincerity.—Oh how swiftly and delightfully do these Hours pass away which are spent in Christian Conversation!

Blenden, Bexley, and Blackheath.

Tuesday, June 12. Read Prayers at Bexley Church—Begun (being pressed thereto by my Friends) to put some of my Extempore Discourses into Writing—Preached at Blackheath in the Evening to about 20,000 People, and spent the remaining Part of the Night with rather more Friends, and as much Chearfulness, Decency and Devotion, as on Sunday Night last.—Several People of different Ranks stood by, as before; some, I hope, went away edified, for God gave me great Enlargement of Soul, and the

the Exhortation, I trust, reached their Hearts. — *God grant we may thus always continue to let our Light shine before Men! — It cannot but bring Glory to our Father which is in Heaven.*

Wednesday, June 13. Retired in the Morning to *Blendon*, preached, as usual, at *Blackbeath*, and went with my Fellow Travellers to *Lewisbam*, about a Mile off, to the House of Mrs. S—, who has frequently pressed me to abide there. — After Supper I expounded to, and prayed with several Gentlemen and Ladies whom Mrs. S— had invited to hear the Word. — *Oh that it may take deep Root in their Hearts!*

Thursday, June 14. Spent the whole Day in my pleasant and profitable Retreat at *Blendon*— And in the Evening had the Pleasure of introducing my Honoured and Reverend Friend Mr. *John Wesley* to preach at *Blackbeath*. — *The Lord give him ten thousand Times more Success than He has given me!* After Sermon, we spent the Evening most agreeably together with many Christian Friends at the *Green Man*—About ten we admitted all to come in that would—The Room was soon filled—I exhorted and prayed for near an Hour, and then went to Bed, rejoicing that another fresh Inroad was made into Satan's Territories, by Mr. *Wesley's* following me in Field Preaching in *London* as well as in *Bristol*. — *Lord, speak the Word, and great shall the Company of such Preachers be. Amen. Amen.*

Friday, June 15. Continued at *Blendon* all Day. — Preached with great Power in the Evening at *Blackbeath* to about as many as usual, and after retired to *Lewisbam*, where I and my Friends were again most kindly receiv'd by Mrs. S—.

May the Lo d bless her House as he did the House of Obed-edom, and make each of our Souls an Ark of the Holy Spirit!

Saturday, June 16. Returned in the Morning to Blendon—Finished some Writings I had in Hand, and preached in the Evening at Blackbeath on Abraham's Offering up his Son Isaac.—God make us Partakers of such a working obedient Faith!

Sunday, June 17. Preached with much Power in Bexley Church, and helped to administer to near 300 Communicants, most of which came from Lo d m.—Baptiz'd a Person of 28 Years of Age, whom God had work'd upon by my Ministry.—Din'd at Blendon, and took sweet Counsel with many Christian Friends—preached to above 20,000 People at Blackbeath, and afterwards supp'd again at the Green Man. There were near 300 in the Room.—Let them count us Vain-glorious for thus confessing Christ before Men.—It is a small Thing with us to be judged of Mens Judgment.—To our own Master we stand or fall. What we are the last Day will shew.

Hertford.

Monday, June 18. An Embargo being laid upon the Shipping for some Weeks, I had Time to go to Hertford, whither I was invited by several pressing Letters, declaring how God had work'd by my Ministry, when I was there last.—We din'd and pray'd with Madam C— of Newington and her Family, and reached the Place intended by seven at Night—A most kind Reception I met with from many Christians—
At

At eight I preached, according to Appointment, with Freedom of Spirit, to about 4000 People, who were quite silent and attentive—Blessed be God, I found myself much stronger than when I was here last—*God grant I may so live that my Progress may be made known unto all Men!*

—*Tuesday, June 19.* Preached this Morning about Seven o'Clock to near 3000 People with uncommon Enlargement of Heart, and apparent Success—Many came to me under strong Convictions of their fallen Estate, and their want of a God-man to be their Mediator—Many I heard of besides who had been much wrought on by the Word preached—Several Christian Families, I find, had been comforted—And such immediate Effects produced, that I could not help rejoicing in Spirit exceedingly—Breakfasted, din'd, pray'd, and sung Hymns with Mr. S—, a Dissenting Minister, was visited by some Quakers, and in the Afternoon waited upon Mr. Th—, a Baptist Teacher, who, unknown to me, had sent a Horse to fetch me from *London*. Preached about seven in the Evening to about five thousand Souls upon the Faith of *Abraham*, in which GOD was pleased to give me great Freedom, and the People great Attention.

Broad-Oaks, in Essex.

Wednesday, June 20. Set out about five in the Morning, and hasted to *Broad-oaks*, above 20 Miles from *Hertford*.—About Twelve we got thither, and perceived that Providence had sent us most opportunely to a Family, some of whom being born after the Spirit, are, for that Reason,

most violently opposed and persecuted by those Foes of their own Household, who are only born after the Flesh. A Clergyman has been employed to divert them from their present Madness, as they call it; and has done them the Honour of Preaching against them.—After having spent some comfortable Hours together, we went to *Wimble Green*, where Mr. Charles Wesley had preached some Time ago. I rode thither in a Chaise, and preached from it to about 400 People, with great Freedom and Power.—About nine we returned to *Broad-oaks*, and spent the most heavenly Night I have known for a long while. Oh! how doubly sweet are Opportunities when we have been debarred of them for some Time! I believe the Saints of old did not want Comfort even when they were obliged to shut the Doors for Fear of the Jews, or hide themselves in Dens and Caves of the Earth. *The Lord prepare us all for such an Hour!*

Saffron-Walden.

Thursday, June 21. Was much refreshed by last Night's Rest.—Preached at *Saffron-Walden*, eight Miles from *Broad-oaks*, to about 2000 People: Din'd with my Friends at Mr. F——'s. Preached at five in the Evening, to a like Congregation as before, and returned to *Broad-oaks*, singing and praising GOD.—*My Sheep, says our Lord, hear my Voice.*

Tha-

Thaxted, and Bishop-stortford.

Friday, June 22. Read Part of *Jenks's Sub-mission to the Righteousness of Christ*, a most excellent Book.—Preached at nine in the Morning at *Thaxted*, about two Miles from *Broad-ock*, to upwards of 1000 People, but with such Sweetness and Power, as I have not felt since I came into *Essex*.—About five we got thither, and at six, G O D enabled me to preach with Power to near 4000 People.—Many devout Souls were present, and several Invitations were given me in the Name of *Christ*, to other Parts of *Essex*, which I promised to do, supposing the Embargo on the Shipping continued.—

Blessed be God, this itinerant Preaching brings me acquainted with Numbers of his Children, which otherwise I might never have seen or heard of in this Life. The united fervent Prayers of so many righteous Souls, undoubtedly will avail much in my Behalf! Lord, was ever Love like thine!

Blackheath.

Saturday, June 23. Set out betimes from *Bishop-stortford*, and reached *Blackheath* about three in the Afternoon.—Preached at seven in the Evening to about 1000 People.—The Smallness of the Congregation was occasioned by a Report that I was dead.—Wherever I came I found the People much surprized and rejoiced to see me alive.—*But, alas! I fear I am not yet to die. If I am to live, may it be to declare thy Works, O Lord!*

Bexley.

Buxley.

Sunday, June 24. Read Prayers, and assisted in administering the Sacrament at *Buxley Church*.—Many came from far, and expected to hear me, but the Diocesan had been pleased to insist on the Vicar's denying me the Pulpit.—Preached in the Afternoon to about 300 People in *Justice D—'s Yard*, and in the Evening on *Blackbeath*, to upwards of 20000, on these Words, *And they cast him out.* I recommended to the People the Example of the blind Beggar, and reminded them of preparing for a gathering Storm.—*God grant we may learn when we are reviled, not to revile again, when we suffer may we threaten not, but commit our Souls into the Hands of him that judgeth righteously!*

L O N D O N.

Monday and Tuesday, June 25. Came hither privately last Night.—Took Coach about 11 and reached *Cirencester* by 10 the next Evening. Justly may I say, *I am a Stranger and Pilgrim upon Earth: For I have here no continuing City.*—May I always be preparing myself for that which is to come, a City not made with Hands, eternal in the Heavens, whose Builder and Maker is God!

Cirencester and Gloucester.

Wednesday, June 26. Waited on the Minister of the Parish, and asked him for the Use
of

of his Pulpit, but he refused it.—Went to public Worship at 11. and preached to about 3000 People in a Field near the Town about 12.—Was afterwards visited by several gracious Souls of the Baptist's Congregation, who brought me five Guineas for the Orphan-house. Set out about Four in the Afternoon, and reached Gloucester about Seven in the Evening, where I found the late Report of my being dead had only serv'd to make my present Visit more welcome.—*Thus all Things work together for Good to those that love God.*—Soon after I came into Town, I visited the Society, and expounded for the Space of an Hour to more People than the Room (tho' it was large) would contain. Blessed be GOD, all heard the Word most gladly:—And I trust the Seed sown when I was here last, was not all sown on stony, or thorny Ground.—*This is the Lord's Doing—To him be all the Glory through Jesus Christ.*

Gloucester.

Thursday, June 27. Preached in the Morning to about 1000 People in my Brother's Field.—Went to publick Prayers at the Cathedral.—Waited upon the Bishop, who received me very civilly.—Visited some sick Persons in the Afternoon who sent for me.—Preached at Night to upwards of 3000.—GOD was pleased to give me uncommon Freedom and Liberty in speaking. Great Numbers were melted into Tears, and most, I believe, went convicted away. *Thanks be to God, who thus giveth us the Victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.*

Glouc.

Gloucester, and Painswick.

Friday, June 29. Preached in my Brother's Field in the Morning to a large and very affected Congregation, went to the Cathedral Service, visited some religious Friends, and preached (at the earnest Invitation of many who had heard before) to above 3000 Souls in *Painswick-street*. All was hush'd and silent. The Divine Presence was amongst us; and all seem'd to rejoice and thank GOD abundantly.—*It will becometh the Righteous to be thankful.*

Stroud, and Gloucester.

Saturday, June 30. Spent the Evening with some Christian Friends, lay at *Painswick*, and preached about Ten in the Morning to near 2000 People, in the *Bowling-Green* belonging to the *George-Inn* in *Stroud*, three Miles from thence.—GOD was with us.—After Sermon, I went in Company with many Friends to *Gloucester*, where I preached at Seven in the Evening to a larger and more affected Congregation than ever. *Blessed be God, the Word has free Course.—Oh! that it may run and be glorified through all the Earth.*

Gloucester, Radwick, and Hampton-Common.

Sunday, July 1. Preached at Seven in the Morning to a much increased Audience in my Brother's Field.—Breakfasted at *Gloucester*, and preached at Eleven in the Morning, read Prayers in the Afternoon, and preached again in the
After-

Afternoon at *Randwick Church*, about Seven Miles from *Gloucester*. The Church was quite full, about 2000 were in the Churchyard, who, by taking down the Window that lay behind the Pulpit, had the Conveniency of hearing. Many wept sorely. After Evening Service I hasted to *Hampton Common*, and to my great Surprise, found, as was computed, near 20000 on Horseback and Foot ready to hear. New Strength was imparted to me from above. I spoke with greater Freedom than I had done all the Day before, and about twelve at Night I reached *Gloucester* much fresher than when I left it in the Morning. *Surely Jesus Christ is a gracious Master. They that wait upon him shall renew their Strength.*

Monday, July 2. Preached this Morning in my Brother's Field to a larger Audience than ever.——Found my Spirits much exhausted by Yesterday's Labours, but notwithstanding a sweet Power was amongst us.——After Dinner I went to *Tewksbury*, where I found much Opposition had been made by the Bailiff against my Coming.——Upon my Entrance into the Town, I found the People much alarmed, and as soon as I was got into the Inn, four Constables came to attend me. But a Lawyer being there who was my Friend, he demanded the Constable's Warrant, who being not able to produce one, he sent them about their Business. At eight o'Clock I went into a Field lent me by one Mr. *H—ds*, which lay without the Liberties of the Town.——My Audience consisted of 2 or 3000 People.——I spoke with Freedom, and most, as I afterwards heard, went satisfied and affected away.——The Remainder of the Evening I spent most agreeably

ably with many Christian Friends, who accompanied me on my Journey.—I perceived a fresh Supply of Spirits to be given me from above, and rejoiced in that God who leads us on from conquering to conquer.

Twiksbury, and Evesham.

Tuesday, July 3. Waited this Morning upon Mr. J——, one of the Town-Bailiffs, and asked him in Meekness, “For what Reason he sent the Constables after me?” He said, “It was the Determination not of himself, but of all the Council.”—He then said, “The People were noisy, and reflected upon the Bailiffs.” I answered, “that was owing to their sending the Constables with their Staves to apprehend me, when I should come into Town.”—Upon this he began to be a little angry, and told me, “A certain Judge said, he would take me up as a Vagrant, was I to preach near him.” I answered, “he was very welcome to do as he pleased. But I apprehend no Magistrate had Power to stop my Preaching even in the Streets, if I thought proper.” “No, Sir, says he, if you preach here To-morrow, you shall have the Constables to attend you.”—After this I took my Leave, telling him, “I thought it my Duty as a Minister to inform him, that Magistrates were intended to be a Terror to evil Doers; and not to those who do well. And I desired, he would be as careful to appoint Constables to attend at the next Horse Race, Balls, and Assemblies,” &c.

About nine in the Morning we left *Twiksbury*, and reached *Evesham* about Noon.—The poor People

People were much alarmed, hearing I had been abused at *Tewksbury*. — And the Magistrates of *Evesham* had threatened to apprehend me if I preached within their Liberties — After this I went to a Friend's House to eat Bread, and came to my Inn, wishing that all felt the Love of God shed abroad in their Hearts — *Then would this Opposition cease.*

Evesham, Pershore, Tewksbury, and Gloucester.

Wednesday, July 4. Preached by seven in the Morning at *Evesham*, breakfasted at an hospitable *Quaker's* House, and went in Company with about thirty to *Pershore*, where I was kindly invited by Mr. P. the present Incumbent, who gave me the Meeting as I was going to the Church. — I read Prayers, and preached with Power — Several Clergymen were present, and after Sermon Mr. P. sent me his Thanks, and gave me another Invitation to *Pershore*. The Inhabitants were much affected, and I was receiv'd gladly into some of their Houses, and requested to come to Others. — About five in the Evening I took an affectionate Leave of *Evesham* Friends, and in Company with about 120 on Horseback went to *Tewksbury*, which was much alarmed. — The Streets were crowded with People from all Parts. — I rode immediately through the Town, preached to about 6000 Hearers in a Field lent us by Mr. P. but saw no Constables that came either to molest or attend on me — Immediately after Sermon I took Horse, and reached *Gloucester* near Midnight. — *Shouldst Thou come, O Lord, at that Time, may we be ready to go forth to meet thee*

Glouc.

Gloucester, and Chafford.

Thursday, July 5. Preached about Ten in the Morning, as usual, to a numerous and deeply affected Audience; and my own Heart was full of Love to my dear Countrymen.—Many Friends after this came to take Leave of me, and told me what GOD had done for their Souls.—About five in the Evening, I reached *Chafford Common*, and at seven preached till it was near dark to upwards of 10000 People.—*Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who delighteth in the Prosperity of his Servants.*

B R I S T O L.

Friday, July 6. Lay at the House of Mr. *Wa—n*, a Clothier, two Miles from *Chafford*.—Rose at Six, and after Family Duty, and taking a little Breakfast, we set forwards towards *Bristol*.—At *Petty France* some Friends met us, afterwards more joined us, and before we came within two Miles of *Bristol*, our Company increased very considerably.—At Seven in the Evening I preached at *Baptist Mills*, to about 6 or 7000 People, who were much melted by the Power of GOD's Word.—*I hope they will receive a second Benefit.*

Sunday, July 8. Preached at the *Bowling-Green* to about 10000 People, greatly affected indeed.—About 11, I preached again at *Hannam-Mount* to near as many Hearers, and at Seven in the Evening to about 20000 at *Rose-Green*—and observed such a visible Alteration in the Congregation for the better, that convinces me more and more that GOD is with us of a Truth.—*As our Opposition encreases, I doubt not but*

but the Manifestations of God's Presence amongst us will increase also.

Tuesday, July 10. Preached Yesterday Evening at the *Brick-Yard* to about 8000 People—and preached afterwards to several thousand Strangers and Colliers, in the School-house, which has been carried on so successfully, that the Roof is ready to be put up.—A great and visible Alteration is made in the Behaviour of the Colliers. Instead of Cursing and Swearing, they are heard to sing Hymns about the Woods; and the Prospect of their future Welfare filled me with Joy unspeakable.—They took a most affectionate Leave of me.—*Lord put thou their Tears into thy Bottle!*—Went immediately after Sermon was ended with Mr. *Wesley*, and several other Friends, to *Bath*, and preached there to about 3000 People at Seven in the Evening.—It rained a little all the while, but the People were very patient and attentive, and I never had such Power given me to speak to the polite Scoffers before.—*Oh that the Scales were removed from the Eyes of their Minds!*

Bath and Bristol.

Wednesday, July 11. Preached at 11 in the Morning, to a larger Audience than last Night, and almost with equal Power.—Hastened to *Bristol*, and preached in the Evening at *Baptist-Mills* to a large Congregation. It rained much.—*But, blessed be G O D, the People's Hearts are so far influenced by the Gospel of Christ, that they care but little whether it rains or shines.*

Thursday, July 12. Was busied most of the Day in fitting a Sermon for the Press. *On the In-dwell-*

dwelling of the Spirit.—Preached in the Evening to 8 or 9000 People in the *Bowling-Green*, with great Freedom and Power, and afterwards spent an Hour most delightfully with some Christian Friends.—*Blessed be God for the Communion of Saints! Oh! when shall I be translated to the Communion of the Spirits of just Men made perfect! As the Hart panteth after the Water Brooks, so doth my Soul long after that perfect Fellowship with the Sons of God!*

Friday, July 13. Preached my Farewel Sermon at 7 in the Morning to a weeping and deeply affected Audience.—My Heart was full, and I continued near two Hours in Prayer and Preaching.—The poor People shed many Tears, and sent up Thousands of Prayers in my Behalf, and would scarce let me go away.—Their Mites they most chearfully contributed to the School-House at *Kingwood*:—*Blessed be God for seeing this Increase of his Mercy!*—Retired after Sermon to vent my Heart, which was ready to burst with a Sense of God's especial, distinguishing, repeated Favours.—Dined with and took a most affectionate Leave of a whole Roomful of weeping Friends. Set out about 4 o'Clock, and reached *Thornbury* about 8, in the Evening.—It raining exceeding hard most Part of the Day, there were but few Country People.—However, I preached to about 600 from a Table in the Street.—*I hope God gave it his Blessing.*

Thornbury, and Gloucester.

Saturday, July 14. Peached at 8 this Morning to an attentive Congregation.—Breakfasted at

at a Quaker's, and reached *Gloucester*, with Mr. *John Wesley*, and some others, by 3 in the Afternoon.—Went to the Cathedral Prayers, dined, and afterwards preached to a Congregation a third Part larger than I have had in this Place before.—*Lord make me truly humble and thankful!*

Sunday, July 15. Left Mr. *Wesley*, to preach to about 7000 Souls in *Gloucester*. And had the Pleasure afterwards of hearing that the People heard him gladly.—Preached twice in *Randwick Church*, and assisted in administering the Sacrament to 270 Communicants.—The Congregations were larger than when I preached last.—My Body being weak, I spoke with very little Power in the Morning; but in the Afternoon, God caused me to renew my Strength; and I preached with much Freedom and Power; and in the Evening at *Hampton Common*, I was enabled to preach to about 20000 Souls.—All behaved with great Reverence and Devotion; and after I had done I received fresh Invitations to different Places, which I proposed to comply with, if the Lord should permit—Never did I see People more eager after the *sincere Milk of the Word*.

Monday, July 16. Lay last Night at the House of Mr. *E—s* of *Ebly*, and had a most comfortable Time of it.—Went to *Tedbury*, about six Miles from thence, having been earnestly invited several Times, and preached at Noon to about 4000 People.—Many gracious Souls of divers Denominations came to meet me, with whom I took sweet Counsel; went afterwards, in Company with several Friends, to *Malmesbury* in *Wiltshire*, about 3 Miles from
Tedbury,

Tedbury, whither I had been invited by a Letter, signed by 52 Persons.—At 7 I preached to about 3000 People, who, I believe, felt the Power of God's Word.—Much Opposition had been made against my coming.—And the Minister in particular had wrote to the Church-warden to stop me.—But he was more noble.—Numbers, as I heard afterwards, who were vastly prejudiced against me by lying Reports, went away convinced that I spoke the Words of Truth and Soberness.—*Thou shalt answer for me, O Lord my God.*

Tuesday, July 17. Lay with my Fellow-Travelers at the House of Mr. L—, who most gladly received us for our Master's Sake.—Here I had a Thorn in the Flesh sent to buffet me, was weak in Body, and deserted in my Soul; with great inward Reluctance I rose and preached to about 2000 Souls at 8 in the Morning, then I retired to my Bed again, with an unspeakable Pressure upon my Heart till Noon.—Then I went and paid my Respects to the chief Magistrate, who was my Friend, and reached *Cirencester* about six in the Evening.—Here also Men breathed out Threatnings against me, but were not impowered to put them in Execution.—Numbers came from Neighbouring Towns.—The Congregation was as large again as when I preached here last.—God enabled me, to speak boldly:—Every Thing was carried on with Decency and Order, and my inward Comforts began to return again:—*God will not always be chiding, neither keepeth He his Anger for ever—How heavily do I drive when God takes off my Chariot Wheels!—Lord give me Humility, or I die!*

Ciren-

Cirencester, and Abingdon.

Wednesday, July 18. Found more than ever the Truth of the wise Man's Saying, *Who be to him that is alone, for when he falleth he hath not another to lift him up.*—Breakfasted with one Mr. H—r, and preached at 7 in the Morning to about as numerous a Congregation, but with much greater Spirits than last Night—The Place where I preached was exceeding convenient—I stood in the Valley, and the People on an Ascent that formed a most beautiful Amphitheatre.—After I had done, God gave us some extraordinary Instances of the Power of his Word.—*Lord, not unto me, but unto thy Name be all the Glory.*—Left Cirencester about 11. dined at Leachlade, where the Inhabitants were very importunate to hear me, would Time have permitted.—I reached Abingdon, 22 Miles from Cirencester, about 7, and preached to several thousands soon after I came in.—Much Opposition had been made against my Coming—The Landlord, whose House we offered to put up at, genteelly told us, he had not Room for us; and numberless Prejudices had been industriously spread to prevent my Success—But God strengthened me after my Journey, and enabled me to speak, I trust, to the Hearts of many—*God's Word will make its own Way, let Men say what they please. Christians Weapons are not carnal, but mighty thro' the Divine Power, to the pulling down Satan's Strong-holds.*

Abingdon, and Basingstoke.

Thursday, July 19. At the Request of several well-disposed People, preached again this Morning, though not to so great a Number as before — A sweet Power was amongst us. — The Hearers melted into Tears. — My Heart was full of Love, and theirs also were much affected. — *Oh! what a sudden Alteration does this Foolishness of Preaching make in the most obstinate Hearts!* 'Tis but for God to speak the Word, and the Lion is turned into a Lamb. — *Oh! that we were like that dear Lamb of God, who died to take away the Sins of the World!* — Breakfasted with Mr. F—r, who with many other Friends expressed great Tokens of Friendship for me and my Fellow Travellers — Set out at 11, dined at *Ilshy*, and reached *Basingstoke* about 7 at Night — Perceiving myself languid and weary, I lay down upon the Bed soon after our coming into the Inn, but was soon refreshed with the News, that the Landlord, one of whose Children was wrought upon when I was there last, would not let us stay under his Roof; upon which I immediately rose and went to another Inn; but the People made a Mock of both me and my Friends as we past along, shot out their Arrows, even bitter Words, and Fire-Rockets were thrown around the Door — It was now near eight o'Clock, and too late to preach; I therefore retired from my Friends, gave God Thanks for accounting me worthy to suffer Reproach for his Name's Sake, and about an Hour after received the following Letter by the Hands of the Constable from Mr. Mayor.

S I R,

Being a Civil Magistrate in this Town, I thought it my Duty, for the Preservation of Peace, to forbid you, or at least diswade you, from preaching here. If you persist in it, in all Probability, it may occasion a Disturbance, which I think is your Duty, as a Clergyman, as well as mine, to prevent. If any Mischief should ensue (whatever Pretence you may afterwards make in your own Behalf) I am satisfied it will fall on your own Head, being timely cautioned by me, who am,

S I R,

*Basingstoke,**Your most humble Servant.**July 19, 1739.*

P. S. The Legislature has wisely made Laws for the Preservation of the Peace, therefore I hope, no Clergyman lives in Defiance of them.

To this I immediately sent the following Answer:

Honoured Sir,

I thank you for your kind Letter, and I humbly hope a Sense of your Duty, not a Fear of Man, caused you to write it. If so, give me Leave to remind you, Honoured Sir, as a Clergyman, you ought to be a Terror to evil Doers, but a Praise to them that do well—I know of no Law against such Meetings as

mine—If any such Law be existing, I believe you will think it your Duty to apprize me of it, that I may not offend against it.—If no Law can be produced, as a Clergyman, I think it my Duty to inform you, that you ought to protect, and not any ways to discourage, or permit others to disturb, an Assembly of People meeting together purely to worship God. To-morrow, I hear, there is to be an Assembly of another Nature; be pleased to be as careful to have the publick Peace preserved at that, and to prevent prophane Cursing and Swearing, and Persons breaking the sixth Commandment, by bruising each other Bodies by Cudgelling and Wrestling; and if you do not this, I shall rise up against you at the great Day, and be a swift Witness against your Partiality. I am,

Honoured Sir,

Your very humble Servant,

GEORGE WHITEFIELD.

Friday, July 23. After Breakfast waited in Person upon Mr. Mayor, to see what Law could be produced against our Meetings—As soon as I began to talk with him, I perceived he was a little angry, and said, “Sir, you sneered me in the Letter you sent last Night—Though I am a Butcher, yet Sir, says he, I—” I replied, “I honoured him as a Magistrate, and only desired to know what Law could be produced against my Preaching: In my Opinion there was none.”—I then instanced the Trial of P—the Quaker, where the Jury, notwithstanding

ing they were so hardly used, brought a Verdict in Favour of him—"Sir, says he, you ought to preach in a Church"—"And so I would, replied I, if your Minister would give me Leave"—"Sir," said he, I believe you have some sinister Ends in View—Why do you go about making a Disturbance?" I answered, I make no Disturbance—And it was hard I could not come into Town without being insulted—It was your Business, Sir, said I, to wait, and if there was any Riot in our Meetings, then, and not till then, it is your Duty to interpose—Then said he, "Sir, you wrote to me about the Revel To-day—I have declared against it"—But, said I, Sir, you ought to go and read the Riot-Act, and put an entire Stop to it—I then pressed him to shew me a Law against our meeting to worship God:—He answered, "It was an odd Way of preaching—But, Sir, says he, I must go away to a Fair--Before you came I had wrote you another Letter, which I will send you yet, if you please"—Upon this I thanked him, paid him the Respect due to a Magistrate, and took my Leave—Soon after I was returned to my Company, he sent me the following Letter.

Rev. Sir, Basingstoke, July 20, 1730.

"I received your extraordinary Letter, and could expect no other from so uncommon a Genius.

"I apprehend your Meetings to be unlawful, having no Toleration to protect you in it. My Apprehensions of Religion always was, and I hope always will be, that God is to be worshipped in Places consecrated, and set a-part

• for his Service, and not in Brothels, and Pla-
 • ces where all Manner of Debauchery may
 • have been committed; but how far this is
 • consistent with your Actions, I leave you to
 • judge.

• As for the other Assembly you are pleased to
 • mention, 'tis contrary to my Will, having
 • never given my Consent to it, nor approved of
 • it, but discouraged it before your Reverendship
 • came to this Town; and if these Cudgellers
 • persist in it, I shall set them upon the same
 • Level with you, and think you all Breakers of
 • the public Peace—You very well know there
 • are Penal Laws against Cursing and Swearing,
 • and I could wish there were the same against
 • Deceit and Hypocrisy—Your appearing against
 • me as a swift Witness, at the Day of Judg-
 • ment, I must own, is a most terrible Thing,
 • and may serve as a Bugbear for Children, or
 • People of weak Minds; but believe me, Re-
 • verend Sir, those Disguises will have but lit-
 • tle Weight amongst Men of common Under-
 • standing.

Yours, &c.

I told you I had a Letter
 wrote: I made bold to send it.

To this I sent the following Answer :

Honoured Sir,

• Does Mr. Mayor do well to be angry? Alas,
 • what Evil have I done! I honour you as a
 • Magistrate; but as a Minister I am obliged to
 • have no Respect of Persons—Your apprehend-
 • ing my Meetings to be unlawful, does not
 • make

make them to be so — There's no need of a Toleration to protect me, when I do not act unconformable to any Law, Civil or Ecclesiastical — Be pleased to prove that my Meetings are Schismatical, Seditious, or Riotous, and then I will submit — But you say they are upon unconsecrated Ground — Honoured Sir, give me Leave to inform you, that God is not now confined to Places, but seeketh such to worship him, who worship him in Spirit and in Truth; and where two or three are gathered together in *Christ's* Name, there will *Christ* be in the Midst of them — The Church, by our Ministers in their Prayer before their Sermons, is defined not to be the Church-Walls, but a Congregation of Christian People; such is mine. As for judging me — to my own Master I stand or fall; at his dreadful Tribunal I will meet you, and then you shall see what is in the Heart of,

Honoured Sir,

Basingstoke,

July 20, 1739.

Your very humble Servant,

GEORGE WHITEFIELD.

About eight o'Clock I went into a Field, lent me by Mr. *H-n*; and tho' one said, I should not go alive out of *Basingstoke* if I preached there, and another said, the Drum should beat just by me, yet I had little or no Interruption; and God gave me such great Freedom in speaking against Revelling, and those few Scoffers that were there, that they were quite over-awed. —

As I came from the Field, passing through the Church-Yard, the Boys, headed by some of the baser Sort, saluted me as before, and called me strange Names, which, I trust, was received in somewhat of the Spirit of our dear Master.—From *Basingstake* I intended to go to *Windsor*, but having not sent to any in that Place, and longing for a little Retirement, I lay at *Stains*, and spent some Hours in sweet Fellowship with my dear Fellow Travellers.—*O what a blessed Thing it is for Brethren to dwell together in Unity!*

L O N D O N.

Saturday, July 21. Set out a little after four in the Morning, and reached *London* by Breakfast Time.—Settled my Affairs, rejoiced with my dear Friends, and preached in the Evening to upwards of ten thousand at *Kennington Common*—The Poor Souls were ready to leap for Joy—The Word seemed to sink deep into their Hearts.—Great Numbers melted into Tears, and my own Heart overflowed with Love towards them—Blessed be God for what has been done here, since I left *London*, by my honoured Friend and Fellow Labourer, Mr. *Charles Wesley*.—*All Love, all Glory be to GOD, for giving such an Increase!*

Sunday, July 22. Preached at seven in the Morning to about 20000 at *Moorfields*—A greater Power than ever was amongst us—Scoffers and curious Persons daily drop off—Most that come now, I hope, do not come out of Curiosity.—Scarce ever, I believe, did People offer their Mites more willingly.—I collected 24 *l.* 17 *s.* for

for the School-House that is erecting at *Kingswood*, and all seemed sollicitous how to express their Affection.—Went to *St. Paul's*, and received the blessed Sacrament, and preached in the Evening at *Kennington-Common* to about 30000 Hearers. God gave me great Power, and I never before opened my Mouth so freely to confute those, who either make our Sanctification a Cause of, whereas it is the Effect of our Justification before God, or so interpret away the Meaning of all the Doctrines of the Spirit, as to make Regeneration consist only in a Desire and good Disposition to do the Will of God; or, in other Words, in an outward Decency of Life, and a Morality falsely so called. This is the Sum and Substance of the Generality of our Modernizers of Christianity.—God only knows the Heart; but I trust I do not speak out of Resentment—No, I heartily wish all the Lord's Servants were Prophets—But I cannot see precious Souls sinking into *Papistical* Ignorance, and *Deism* refined, and not open my Mouth against those, who by their sensual lukewarm Lives, and unscriptural superficial Doctrines, cause them to err—*O LORD, send out, we beseech thee, send out thy Light, and thy Truth. Even so come, LORD JESUS, come quickly!*

Monday, July 23. This Day I received the following Letter from the worthy Quaker at *Basingstake*, at whose House I lodged.

L S

Basing-

Basingstoke, July 21, 1739.

My Dear Friend,

When I Yesterday went up to thy Inn, and found thee just gone, I was sorry that I miss'd an Opportunity, both of taking my Leave of thee, and expressing the Sense I had of the Power and Presence of God that was with thee, more especially in the latter Part of thy Sermon, and in thy Prayer after it. However I am truly glad, that thou wert preserved out of the Hands of cruel and unreasonable Men. Thou heardest of the Threatnings of many; but the Malice and blind Zeal of some went further. For hadst thou went to my Friend H— to-Bed, or elsewhere towards that Part of the Town, which I believe was expected, there were ten or twelve Men lying in wait to do thee a private Mischief, which I know by the Testimony of one of those very Men, who boasted to me, *We would have given him a secret Blow, and prevented his making Disturbances.* This Confession came out to me in the Warmth of his Zeal, as thinking, perhaps, that I could hate, at least, if not destroy (like him) all that were not of my own Party.

O thy noble Testimony against the Prophaneity and Vanity of the Age. It rejoiced me not a little. But when thou camest to the Necessity, the Nature and the Rewards of the *New Birth*, the true Seed, thou wert carried beyond thyself, the Fountain of Life was opened, and flowed around amongst the Living — I am for one a Monument of free Grace

and Mercy.—O GOD, how boundless is thy Love! He hath not hid his Mercies from me, I have often drank of the spiritual Rock, and been a Witness of the Joys of God's Salvation. Ay, those Joys, that sweet Presence of *Christ*, that carries Men above the Fear of the World, and enables them to overcome the World; that baptizeth into the Spirit and Nature of the Son of God, and maketh Disciples indeed.—It is a Sense of God ever-near, and the Influences of his quickening Spirit, that is only able to deter from Evil, crucify the old Nature, create again to God, and perform his good and acceptable Will.—This will make a thorough *Reformation*, beginning at the Heart, sanctifying that, guarding of it, and making it a holy Temple for the holy Spirit to dwell in, then producing holy Thoughts, Longings after divine Enjoyments, Love, Joy, Solidity, Watchfulness, &c.

But, why this to thee? Thou hast drunk deep of divine Love; only I know that the good Experiences of God's Children are often Causes of mutual Comfort. I have often been sensible of it myself; and therefore not only thus privately, but publickly have been strengthened to tell to others, that God is good, and that he has done great things for my Soul. Ministers not thus qualified, and thus sent, may indeed be Ministers of those who sent them, but Ministers of *Christ* they cannot be.

May we, my dear Friend, tho' absent in Body, be present in Spirit in him who is omnipresent. May we unitedly go on in the Cause of our common Lord and Master, to promote his Honour in winning Souls to him! May we bear a faithful and undaunted Testi-

mony to him before all Men in the Midst of a perverse Generation. May we not flinch, but declare the Truth as it is in *Jesus*, not daubing nor daring to make the Way to the Kingdom of God wider than it is. And may we finally be received up into the Mansions of Glory, there to live with all the righteous Generations, with those that have washed their Garments white in the Blood of the Lamb, and that have laid down their Lives for the Testimony of *Jesus*, and to sing with them Hallelujahs, Glory and Praise, for ever and ever. — May the Ancient of Days, the Alpha and Omega, keep thee in his Arms, direct thee by his Spirit, support, comfort, and watch over thee, is the fervent Prayer of, my dear Friend, thine in great Sincerity.

My Friend, Mr. *William Seward*, received also a Letter from his Brother, in which were the following Paragraphs: —

‘ I had a Letter *per* last Post from Mr. — wherein he speaks of one Mr. — of *Corpus Christi College*, whom his Uncle, a Clergyman, hath intirely discarded, and wrote to the College to expel him for his methodistical Notions.

‘ The old Clerk at *Breserton*, whom I before spoke of, having heard Mr. *Whitefield* at *Badsey*, was so affected, that he told me he could have no Rest in his Spirit; but after searching the *Church Homilies, Articles, &c.* and finding the Doctrine every Way agreeable to them, he met with the Landlord of *Contercup*, who discoursing about Mr. *Whitefield*, told him, he had

I had some old Books that set forth the very same
 Doctrine. Soon after this he went to work,
 being a Taylor by Trade, and asking for one
 of these Books, the others being lent out, he
 said he had not read above a Page or two, be-
 fore the Truth broke in upon his Soul like
 Lightning. He said he could not go on with
 his Work with any Satisfaction, but his Fingers
 itched to be at his Book again, which the
 Man lent him Home with him; a few Days
 after he got the other, which so strengthen'd
 and confirmed him, that he could lay his Life
 down in Defence of the Truth as it is in JE-
 SUS. He says, the Gospel appears to him as
 though he had never read a Line in it before;
 and it is a greater Miracle to him, that he, an
 old Sinner, with one Foot in the Grave should
 be called at these Years, than if he had seen
 the Dead raised. — He always, by what I can
 learn, bore a fair Character, and was esteemed
 by his Neighbours, but now threatened with
 the Loss of his Bread, for coming to *Badsey*
 Society, and declaring his Testimony to the
 Truth of Mr. *Whitefield's* Doctrine, or rather,
 I should say, the Doctrine of the Gospel. The
 Books he met with are very old, and, he says,
 were thrown by as waste Paper out of a Clergy-
 man's Library, that was sold after his Death,
 whereby the *Contercup* Man met with them,
 and they seem'd very providentially reserved
 for his Use.

Persons wonder at me, because I talk of Per-
 secution; now the World is become Christian;
 but alas! was JESUS CHRIST to come down
 from Heaven at this Time, he would be treated

as formerly. And whoever goes forth to preach the Gospel in his Spirit, must expect the same Treatment as his first Apostles met with.—*Lord, prepare us for all Events!*—Preached this Evening at *Hackney-Marsh* to about 2000 People.—I prayed and discoursed for above two Hours.—Floods of Tears were shed by the Hearers, and the Doctrine seemed to make its own Way into their Hearts.—Every Day have I more and more Reason to rejoice in what God has done and is doing for precious Souls. At the great Day, Pharisees themselves will know.—*But, Lord, grant th. Vail may be taken from their Hearts, and the Scales from their Eyes, before that dreadful Time! For then Convictions will come too late.*

Tuesday, July 24. Dispatched my private Affairs, and preached in the Evening at *Kennington-Common* to about 15,000. The Doctrine, I believe, distilled like the Dew.—*May the Lord Jesus water their thirsty Souls!*

Wednesday, July 25. Preached this Evening at *Edmonton*, at the Desire of many. The Congregation was large and attentive, and I rejoiced in having an Opportunity of offering Salvation freely to the Rich.—*Oh, that all in high Stations were rich towards God!*

Thursday, July 26. Preached to upwards of 10,000 at *Hackney-Marsh*, where I appointed purposely to preach, because there was to be an Horse-Race in the same Field. Very few left the Sermon to see the Race, and some of those returned back again quickly, to whom I took Occasion of speaking with, I trust, something of the Love and Gentleness of CHRIST.—*To him be all the Glory. Prosper, O Lord, the Gospel-Plow!*

Friday,

Friday, July 27. Preached at *Kennington-Common* to my usual Number of Hearers, went to *Lewisbam*, was kindly entertained by Mr. — and lay at the House of Mr. — both which received me and my Friends with Joy. — *Blessed be God for all his Mercies.*

Saturday, July 28. Spent a comfortable Hour with my Friends in the Morning, went to pay a Visit to the Family of Justice D—— at *Blendon*, where we exhorted and built up each other in the Knowledge and Fear of God. — Preached at *Blackheath* in the Evening, and came Home rejoicing. — The Bills sent and put up plainly prove, that God has worked on Numbers of Souls. — *At the Judgment Day we shall see what Good has been done by this Foolishness of preaching.* — Many, I believe, come now into the Fields to worship the Father in Spirit and in Truth. *He seeketh such to worship him.*

Sunday, July 29. Preached this Morning in *Moorfields* to a much larger Congregation than we had last Sunday, and collected 24 l. 9 s. for the School at *Kingswood*. Received the Sacrament at *St. Paul's*, and preached at *Kennington-Common* in the Evening, where 20 l. was collected. A little Rain fell; but that only washed away the curious Hearers, — Many thousands stood their Ground; and God, I believe, watered them with the Dew of his Heavenly Blessing. — A visible Alteration for the better is made in the People's Behaviour daily, and it would be endless to recount how many come after preaching under strong Convictions of their lost Estate. — *O God, who hast begun, carry on the good Work in their Souls; — even so, Lord Jesus!*

Mon-

Monday, July 30. Was busied all the Morning in directing those *to believe in Jesus Christ*, who came to enquire, *What they should do to be saved?* Preached at *Plaistow*, about six Miles from *London*, and an uncommon Power was in the Congregation.—My own Heart was much enlarged, and I returned Home much rejoiced within myself that the Lord Jesus was pleased still to manifest himself more and more amongst us.

Tuesday, July 31. Preached at *Newington near Hackney*, to about 20,000 People, many of whose Hearts, as well as my own, were warmed under the Word.—I preached upon *Genesis iii. 15.* May the Seed of the Woman now bruise the Serpent's Head to some Purpose!—*Amen, Lord Jesus, Amen!*

Wednesday, August 1. Preached this Evening at *Mary le Bone Fields*, at the other End of the Town, to near 20,000, and went afterwards to take my Leave of *Fetter-lane Society*.—We parted in Love, and I hope the next Time we meet, we shall be in or at least nearer Heaven.—*Oh that we may comfort one another with the Prospect of this Thing!*

Thursday, Aug. 2. Preached at *Newington* to upwards of 20,000 People, and came Home much rejoicing to see what God has done in and about this City.—Thousands and thousands come constantly to hear, and Scoffers are frequently overpowered by God's Word.—I hope the Time is coming which the Prophet speaks off, *Behold, you Despisers, and wonder, and perish; for I will work a Work in you Days, which you shall in no-wise believe, though a Man declare it unto you.*

Friday,

Friday, Aug. 3. Having spent the Day in completing my Affairs, and taking Leave of my dear Friends, I preached in the Evening to near twenty thousand at *Kennington-Common*. I chose to discourse on *St. Paul's Parting-Speech* to the Elders at *Ephesus*, *Acts xx.* at which the People were exceedingly affected, and almost prevented my making any Application. Many Tears were shed, when I talked of leaving them. I concluded all with a suitable Hymn, but could scarce get to the Coach, for the People's thronging me, to take me by the Hand, and give me a parting Blessing.—And here I cannot but shut up this Part of my Journal with a Word or two of Exhortation to my dear Fellow-Labourers, whosoever they are, whom God shall stir up to go forth into the Highways and Hedges, into the Lanes and Streets, to compel poor Sinners to come in.—Great Things GOD has already done—For it is unknown how many have come to me under strong Convictions of their fallen Estate, desiring to be awakened to a Sense of Sin, and giving Thanks for the Benefits GOD has imparted to them by the Ministry of his Word:—O my dear Brethren, have Compassion on our dear LORD's Church, which he has purchased with his own Blood; and let them not perish for Lack of Knowledge.—If you are found faithful, you must undergo Persecution. Oh arm People against a Suffering Time,—remind them again and again, that our Kingdom is not of this World, and that it does not become Christians to resist the Powers that are ordained of GOD, but patiently to suffer for the Truth's Sake—Oh let us strive together in our Prayers, that we may fight the Good Fight of Faith, that we may have that Wisdom which

which cometh from above, and that we may never suffer for our own Faults, but only for Righteousness Sake—Then will the Spirit of Christ and of Glory rest upon our Souls, and being made perfect by suffering here, we shall be qualified to reign eternally with Jesus Christ hereafter. Amen, Amen!

*Eternal Universal LORD,
Maker of Heav'n and Earth art Thou,
All Things sprang forth t'obey thy Word,
Thy pow'rful Word upholds them now.*

*Why then with unavailing Rage,
Did Heathen with thy People join,
And impotently fierce engage,
To execute their vain Design?*

*Indignant Kings stood up t'oppose,
The LORD, and his Messiah's Reign,
And Earth's confederate Rulers rose,
Against their GOD in Council vain.*

*Surely against thy Holy Son,
(Son of thy Love and sent by Thee,
One with th' anointing Spirit, One,
With thy co-equal Majesty)*

*Herod and Pilate both combin'd,
Thy Sov'reign Purpose to fulfil,
Gentiles and Jews unconscious join'd,
T'accomplish thy Eternal Will.*

*And now their idle Fury view,
And now behold their Threatnings, LORD,
Behold thy feeble Servants too,
And strengthen them to speak thy Word.*

*Embolden'd by thine outstretch'd Arm,
 Fill us with Confidence Divine,
 With Heav'nly Zeal our Bosom warm,
 That all may own the Work is Thine.*

*May see the Tokens of thy Hand,
 Its Sov'reign Grace, its healing Pow'r,
 No more their Happiness withstand,
 And fight against their GOD no more.*

*Now let their Opposition cease,
 Now let them catch the quick'ning Flame,
 And forc'd to yield, the Signs increase,
 The Wonders wrought by JESU's Name.*

Journal
of the
First
Session
of the
General
Assembly
of the
Presbyterian
Church
in
the
United
States
of
America
held
at
New-York
in
the
Year
1789
Vol. I
Part I
CONTENTS
The Opening of the Session
The Reading of the Minutes
The Report of the Committee
on the
Petition
of the
Synod
of
New-York
The
Address
of
the
Moderator
The
Prayer
The
Reading
of
the
Scriptures
The
Sermon
The
Prayer
The
Benediction
The
Closing
of
the
Session

His Second Session
The Opening of the Session
The Reading of the Minutes
The Report of the Committee
on the
Petition
of the
Synod
of
New-York
The
Address
of
the
Moderator
The
Prayer
The
Reading
of
the
Scriptures
The
Sermon
The
Prayer
The
Benediction
The
Closing
of
the
Session

A
CONTINUATION
Of the REVEREND
Mr. *WHITEFIELD*'s
JOURNAL,
FROM

His Second Embarkation to AMERICA,
August 1739; including his Voyage to PHILADELPHIA, and his Journey by Land from
thence to GEORGIA, *Jan.* 1739-40.

To the REVEREND

MR. GEORGE WHITEFIELD

His Providence points out the way.
The Tenthredinist will appear.
Thy Master calls, arise, obey.
Evant of GOD the summons hear!

OF THE N. E. 1/4

His first contact with the world was in 1901, when he was 10 years old. He was then sent to the boarding school at St. Ignace, where he received a classical education. He was a very bright student and was awarded a scholarship to the University of Toronto. He was a member of the Phi Kappa Phi Honor Society and the Beta Beta Beta Honor Society. He was also a member of the Alpha Phi Omega Fraternity and the Sigma Chi Fraternity. He was a very active student and was involved in many extracurricular activities. He was a member of the University of Toronto Athletic Association and was a member of the University of Toronto Chess Club. He was also a member of the University of Toronto Glee Club and the University of Toronto Dramatic Society. He was a very well-rounded student and was a member of many organizations. He was a very successful student and was a member of the University of Toronto Hall of Fame. He was a very active student and was involved in many extracurricular activities. He was a member of the University of Toronto Athletic Association and was a member of the University of Toronto Chess Club. He was also a member of the University of Toronto Glee Club and the University of Toronto Dramatic Society. He was a very well-rounded student and was a member of many organizations. He was a very successful student and was a member of the University of Toronto Hall of Fame.

171

[illegible]

To the REVEREND

Mr. *GEORGE WHITEFIELD.*

I.

Servant of GOD the Summons hear,
Thy Master calls, arise, obey!
The Tokens of his Will appear,
His Providence points out thy Way.

II.

Lo! we commend thee to his Grace!
In Confidence go forth! be strong!
Thy Meat his Will, thy Boast his Praise,
His Righteousness be all thy Song.

III.

Strong in the Lord's Almighty Power,
And arm'd in Panoply Divine,
Firm may'st thou stand in Danger's Hour,
And prove the Strength of Jesus Thine.

IV.

Thy Breast-plate be his Righteousness,
His sacred Truth thy Loins surround;
Shod be thy beauteous Feet with Peace,
Spring forth, and spread the Gospel Sound.

V.

Fight the good Fight, and stand secure
In Faith's impenetrable Shield;
Hell's Prince shall tremble at its Power,
With all his fiery Darts repell'd.

VI,

VI.

Prevent thy Foes, nor wait their Charge,
But call their ling'ring Battle on,
But strongly grasp thy Sevenfold Targe,
And bear the World, and Satan down.

VII.

The Helmet of Salvation take,
The Lord's, the Spirit's conqu'ring Sword,
Speak from the Word—In Lightning speak,
Cry out, and thunder—from the Word.

VIII.

Champion of GOD, thy LORD proclaim,
JESUS alone resolve to know;
Tread down thy Foes in JESU's Name:
Go—conqu'ring, and to conquer go.

IX.

Thro' Racks and Fires pursue thy Way,
Be mindful of a dying GOD;
Finish thy Course, and win the Day:
Look up—And seal the Truth with Blood.

CHARLES WESLEY.

A
CONTINUATION

OF

Mr. WHITEFIELD'S
JOURNAL, &c.

Lewisbam, Deptford, and Blenden.

Saturday, August 4. Lay last Night at the House of Mrs. S——. Went in the Morning to *Deptford*; prayed, sung Psalms, and gave a Word of Exhortation at two or three Houses. Returned to dine with Mrs. S——. Expounded to a Roomful of People; preached at *Blackheath* to about 10000; and went to *Blenden*, to the great Comfort and rejoicing of my Soul, and lay there. *Oh that my Mouth may be ever filled with the divine Praise!*

Blenden, Bexly, and Blackheath.

Sunday, Aug. 5. Rose much enlighten'd and refresh'd inwardly. — Expounded, prayed, and sung Psalms at Mr. D——'s Door, with many that came last Night from *London*. — Read Prayers, and assisted in administering the Sacrament

M

crament

crament to several hundred Communicants at *Berley Church*.—Preached in the Afternoon to about 1500 in Justice D——'s Yard.—And again in the Evening to about 20000 at *Blackheath*.—It rained, but few were driven away by it.—Great Power came from above.—*Oh that we may all grow in Grace, and in the Knowledge of our Lord and Saviour JESUS CHRIST!*

Blendon and Chatham.

Monday, Aug. 6. Spent the former Part of the Day most agreeably at *Blendon*; and preached in the Evening at *Chatham*, about 18 Miles from thence, to near 10000 People.—I never observed more Decency and Order in any Place at my first preaching, than at that.—Had a Conference after Sermon with one, who I fear, with some others, maintained *Antinomian* Principles.—From such may all that know them turn away! For though, (to use the Words of our Church Article) *Good Works, which are the Fruits of Faith, cannot put away our Sins, or endure the Severity of God's Judgment, (that is, cannot justify us) yet they follow after Justification, and do spring out necessarily of a true and lively Faith, inasmuch that by them a lively Faith may be as evidently known as a Tree discerned by the Fruit.*

Chatham, Blendon, Blackheath, and Lewisham.

Tuesday, Aug. 7. Left *Chatham* early this Morning. Dined at *Blendon*, and preached in the Evening at *Blackheath*.—It rained very much the whole

whole Day.—We expected but little Company : However, there were about 2000.—I discoursed on the Conversion of *Zaccheus* the Publican.—And I hope there was Joy in Heaven over some of the Hearers repenting.—They received the Word as the thirsty Ground receives the former and the latter Rain.—I know not when I have been more delighted.—*Lord, in doing thy Commandments there is great Reward.*

Lewisham, Deptford, and Blackheath:

Wednesday, August 8. Lay at *Lewisham*.—Went on board the Ship fallen down to *Deptford*, which we now hallowed by the Word of God and by Prayer.—Dined at Mr. *W*——'s of *Lewisham*, and preached at *Blackheath* to near 20000 People, on the *Pharisee* and the *Publican*.—I felt much Freedom in myself, and could not but take notice of a great Mistake his Lordship of *London* was guilty of, in a Pastoral Letter published this Day.—For in it he exhorts his Clergy, SO to explain the Doctrine of Justification by Faith *alone*, as to make our Good Works a necessary Condition of it.—St. Paul in his Epistle to the *Galatians* pronounces a dreadful *Anathema* against those who join Faith and Works together in order to their being justified in the Sight of GOD.—*I pray God that all Preachers may be freed from so tremendous a Sentence! And let ALL the People say, Amen.*

On board Ship, Lewisham and Blackheath.

Thursday, Aug. 9. Went this Morning and continued on board till Afternoon, settling my
M 2 little

little Family.—Dined at *Lewisham*.—Preached at *Blackbeath* to a very large Congregation.—Took a little Refreshment, and went and lay on board, in order to be ready to finish my Affairs in the Morning.—Several Companies of Friends came to see me, and some continued with me all Night.—In answer to their Prayers, I doubt not but we shall be as safe as *Noah* was in the Ark. Every Place is alike to those who have the Presence of God with them.

*Heav'n is, dear Lord, where'er thou art,
O never then from me depart;
For to my Soul 'tis Hell to be
But for one Moment void of Thee.*

Lewisham, Blackbeath, and Blendon.

Friday, Aug. 10. Finished my Ship Business.—Breakfasted at *Lewisham*.—Spent the rest of the Day most comfortably at *Blendon*.—And preached in the Evening to a yet greater Congregation than ever at *Blackbeath*.—The People expecting it would be the last Time, were much affected with Sorrow; but a great Rejoicing was discoverable among them, when I told them of my continuing to preach till *Monday*.—Surely God has made himself a willing People in the Day of his Power.—O all ye Servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord, praise him and magnify him for ever.

Blendon and Blackbeath.

Saturday, August 11. Began in the Spirit of Love and Meekness to answer the Bishop of *London's*

don's Pastoral Letter. — I pray God give it his Blessing. — Continued all Day at *Blendon*; — Preached in the Evening at *Blackbeath*, and returned to *Blendon* with an earnest Longing in my Soul for the approaching Sabbath. — O how do I long for that Rest which awaits the Children of God! *Lord, give me Patience to wait till my Change come.*

Blendon, Bexly, Blackbeath, and Lewisham.

Sunday, Aug. 12. Preached early in the Morning to some hundreds in Justice D — 's Yard, most of whom came thither last Night, singing and praising God. — Read Prayers, heard a *truly Christian Sermon* from Mr. *Pears*, and assisted him in administering the blessed Sacrament at his own Church to near 600 Communicants. — Preached at three in the Afternoon to near 3000 in Mr. D — 's Yard, and to about 20000 at *Blackbeath*. — At each Place the People were exceedingly affected. — Much Devotion and Reverence was to be seen during the Time of the Administration of the Holy Eucharist. — And in the Afternoon at *Blackbeath*, when I said, *Finally, Brethren, Farewell!* Thousands immediately burst out into strong Cryings and Tears! — A Sight, I think, sufficient to have melted down the most hardened Heart. — My own was so full that I did not know when to leave off. — I continued my Discourse till it was near dark; and collected near 15 l. for *Kingsford School*. — And with great Difficulty got away in a Coach to *Lewisham*, where an hospitable Entertainment was prepared for me and my Friends. — Their

Company was sweet to my Soul, but my Body being weak, and God being pleased to visit me with some inward Trials, I retired to Bed with a deeper Sense of my own Vileness, than I have felt for some Time.—*Lord, encrease it for thy Mercy's Sake!*

Monday, August 13. Rose early, and hasted to *Blendon*.—Finished, and sent to the Press, my Answer to His Lordship's Pastoral Letter.—Dined and took Leave of my dear weeping Friends.—Rode with many of them to *Eritb*; took my final and sorrowful Farewel, and went from thence in a Boat with my dear Fellow-Travellers to *Gravesend*, where our Ship was fallen down.—In the Way I was much edified by reading an Extract cut of *Bishop Hopkins's*, and *Dr. Hammond's* Sermons on the Doctrine of the New Birth, and thought it my Duty to recommend them publickly to all my Friends. *Blessed be God for detaining me in England by the Embargo.—Many others, as well as myself, I hope, have Reason to rejoice thereat.—Lord, teach me in all Things simply to comply with thy Will, without presuming to say, even in my Heart, What dost Thou?*

My Bondage of Corruption break,

For this my Spirit groans;

Thy only Will I fain would seek,

O save me from my own!

On

*On Board the Elizabeth, Capt. Stevenfon
Commander, bound from England to Phil-
adelphia.*

Tuesday, 14. Got on board about Eight last Night, and received the following Letter from *Thomas W—*, Clerk of the Parish of *Bretforton, Worcestershire*, whom *Mr. Benjamin Seward* mentioned in a Letter published in my last Journal.

Reverend and worthy Sir,

Altho' I am unknown to you in Person, yet as I trust I am, by the Grace of God, awakened to a New and spiritual Life, thro' the Powerful Influence of your Ministry, I think myself under an Obligation to give my Testimony to the Truth as it is in Jesus; and to pay my grateful Acknowledgments to the Freedom of that divine Grace, which has made you so wonderfully instrumental in calling me, a most unworthy Sinner, at this last Hour of the Day, from a State of Darkness and Insensibility, to the marvellous Light of his glorious Gospel.—The Circumstances of my Conversion were as follows.—I heard you was to preach on *Thursday* the 19th of *April* last, at *Mr. Seward's* of *Badsey*; and living at *Bretforton*, a Village about a Mile from thence (where I have been Clerk of the Parish for about thirty Years, being now in the sixty-third Year of my Age) my Curiosity, as I then should have termed it, but as it is since evident by the Consequence, the wonderful Good-

ness and Providence of Almighty GOD, led me
 to hear you, which I did with great Attention,
 and was much affected. The next Day, being
 Good Friday, I attended your Ministry again
 with great Warmth, when you spoke with such
 Demonstration of the Spirit, and with Power,
 from these Words, *What I say unto you I say*
unto all, Watch, that I soon was convinced I
 was in the State of the Foolish Virgins, who
 were unprepared to meet the Bridegroom,
 having all my Life long taken up with a Lamp
 of an outward Profession; thinking it suffi-
 cient that I duly and constantly attended the
 publick Worship, Sacraments, and the like;
 but I soon found, to my great Confusion, that
 I had all my Life long been offering to GOD
 the Sacrifice of Fools, being destitute of the
 pure Oil of Grace in the Heart, which alone
 could make me meet to attend the Marriage
 Supper of the Lamb.—The New Birth, Justi-
 fication by Faith only, the Want of Free-
 Will in Man to do good Works, without the
 special Grace of GOD, and the like, was as
 it were new Language to me; for tho' I re-
 membered the Letter of these Doctrines, yet
 the spiritual Sense thereof I was an utter
 Stranger to.—But being very much oppress'd
 in Thought concerning those important Truths
 which you delivered, as soon as I returned
 Home, I searched an old Exposition of the
 Catechism, the Church Articles, and Book
 of Homiles, which I found exactly to corres-
 pond with what I had heard delivered by you.
 —Some Days after this, being a Taylor by
 Trade, I was sent for to Work at a little
 Ale-

Alehouse called *Contercap*; where (tho' one of
 the last Places in which I should have expected
 Food for the Soul) the Man of the House told
 me he had some old Books which he had of
 one Mr. *F*—, a Glazier and Plumber in
Tewksbury, who had thrown them by in order
 to have sent them to the Paper-Mill, as fit for
 no other Purpose, but that he begg'd they
 might be given to him; that he had heard Mr.
Whitefield had got his Sermon on the New Birth;
 and that these old Books spoke to the very
 same Purpose as Mr. *Whitefield* did. Upon
 which I desired to see one of them, (the other
 being then lent out) the Title thereof was,
General Directions for a comfortable Walking
with God, by Robert Broun, an old Divine of
 our Church. I had not read long, before the
 Light broke in upon my Soul with such pow-
 erful Evidence, that I was from that Instant
 clearly convinced, and I hope, by the Grace
 of God, determined not to know any Thing,
 save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. Upon
 this I avoided all carnal Acquaintance and
 Reasoning as much as possible, and constantly
 attended the Religious Society at *Balscy*,
 where, by hearing your Sermons, and other
 Religious Exercises, I daily was strengthened
 and comforted. Soon after this, I got the
 other old Book, which was so providentially
 preserved from the Paper-Mill, the Title
 whereof is as follows, *Six Evangelical Histo-*
ries. — Water turn'd into Wine, — The Temple's
Purgation, — Christ and Nicodemus, — John's last
Testimony, — Christ and the Woman of Samaria,
— The Ruler's Son healed; — contained in the Se-
 M 5

' *mercy and Providence of Almighty GOD, led me*
 ' *to hear you, which I did with great Attention,*
 ' *and was much affected. The next Day, being*
 ' *Good Friday, I attended your Ministry again*
 ' *with great Warmth, when you spoke with such*
 ' *Demonstration of the Spirit, and with Power,*
 ' *from these Words, What I say unto you I say*
 ' *unto all, Watch,* that I soon was convinced I
 ' was in the State of the Foolish Virgins, who
 ' were unprepared to meet the Bridegroom,
 ' having all my Life long taken up with a Lamp
 ' of an outward Profession; thinking it suffi-
 ' cient that I duly and constantly attended the
 ' publick Worship, Sacraments, and the like;
 ' but I soon found, to my great Confusion, that
 ' I had all my Life long been offering to GOD
 ' the Sacrifice of Fools, being destitute of the
 ' pure Oil of Grace in the Heart, which alone
 ' could make me meet to attend the Marriage
 ' Supper of the Lamb.—The New Birth, Justi-
 ' fication by Faith only, the Want of Free-
 ' Will in Man to do good Works, without the
 ' special Grace of GOD, and the like, was as
 ' it were new Language to me; for tho' I re-
 ' membered the Letter of these Doctrines, yet
 ' the spiritual Sense thereof I was an utter
 ' Stranger to.—But being very much oppress'd
 ' in Thought concerning those important Truths
 ' which you delivered, as soon as I returned
 ' Home, I searched an old Exposition of the
 ' Catechism, the Church Articles, and Book
 ' of Homiles, which I found exactly to corres-
 ' pond with what I had heard delivered by you.
 ' —Some Days after this, being a Taylor by
 ' Trade, I was sent for to Work at a little
 ' Ale-

' Alehouse called *Contercap*; where (tho' one of
 ' the last Places in which I should have expected
 ' Food for the Soul) the Man of the House told
 ' me he had some old Books which he had of
 ' one Mr. *F*—, a Glazier and Plumber in
 ' *Tewksbury*, who had thrown them by in order
 ' to have sent them to the Paper-Mill, as fit for
 ' no other Purpose, but that he begg'd they
 ' might be given to him; that he had heard Mr.
 ' *Whitefield*, had got his Sermon on the New Birth;
 ' and that these old Books spoke to the very
 ' same Purpose as Mr. *Whitefield* did. Upon
 ' which I desired to see one of them, (the other
 ' being then lent out) the Title thereof was,
 ' *General Directions for a comfortable Walking*
 ' *with God*, by *Robert Boulton*, an old Divine of
 ' our Church. I had not read long, before the
 ' Light broke in upon my Soul with such Pow-
 ' erful Evidence, that I was from that Instant
 ' clearly convinced; and I hope, by the Grace
 ' of God, determined not to know any Thing,
 ' save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. Upon
 ' this I avoided all carnal Acquaintance and
 ' Reasoning as much as possible; and constantly
 ' attended the Religious Society at *Balscy*,
 ' where, by hearing your Sermons, and other
 ' Religious Exercises, I daily was strengthened
 ' and comforted. Soon after this, I got the
 ' other old Book, which was so providentially
 ' preserved from the Paper-Mill, the Title
 ' whereof is as follows, *Six Evangelical Histo-*
 ' *ries.*—*Water turn'd into Wine,*—*The Temple's*
 ' *Purgation,*—*Christ and Nicodemus,*—*John's last*
 ' *Testimony,*—*Christ and the Woman of Samaria,*
 ' —*The Ruler's Son healed;*—contained in the *Se-*

cond, Third, and Fourth Chapters of St. John's
Gospel, opened and handled by the late faithful
Servant of God, Daniel Dykes, Batchellor in
Divinity. Printed Anno Dom. 1617. This
 old Book has been a very grateful Cordial to
 my Soul; and tho' I have lived under the
 Sound of the Gospel for so many Years, and
 thought I did not want to be taught the first
 Principles of Christianity at this Age, being,
 as I apprehended, well thought of and esteem-
 ed by all my Neighbours, yet I am fully con-
 vinced, that I knew nothing as I ought to
 know, and that the Gospel was to me a sealed
 Book; but by the wonderful Free Grace of
 GOD, tho' I before had Eyes and saw not,
 Ears and heard not, I now read it as the Sa-
 vour of Life unto Life, and can say experi-
 mentally that the Word of GOD is a Light to
 my Feet, and a Lanthorn to my Paths.—For this
 Declaration of the Truth I have suffered the
 Reproach and Derision of them that were
 round about me. But I trust, that the Grace
 of GOD, which hath called me, when so old
 and dead in Trespases and Sins, will also
 touch the Hearts of my Opposers, and work
 in them both to wil and to do of his good Plea-
 sure.—I have been even threatned with the
 Loss of my Bread for the Profession of the
 Truth, but hope GOD will turn the Hearts of
 my Enemies. If not, and it were his blessed
 Will, I hope I should be enabled to lay down
 my Life in Defence of that Gospel, which I
 can truly say is glad Tidings of great Salvation
 to my Soul; and could, I think, be conte-
 t with old Simeon to cry out in Transport, Lord,

now lettest thou thy Servant depart in Peace.—
 ' The inward Light and Comfort I have felt
 ' being to me more miraculous than if I had seen
 ' one rose from the Dead.—May the Lord pro-
 ' per your Labours, and make them successful
 ' to the turning many Souls to Righteousness;
 ' and as you know in whom you have believed,
 ' so I am confident you will join with me in
 ' giving all Glory to that God, who I trust
 ' hath created us a-new in Christ Jesus; in
 ' whom I most humbly and thankfully beg Leave
 ' to subscribe myself

Your most unworthy Servant,

August 11, 1739.

THOMAS W.

Rose early, and settled my Family Affairs.—
 Wrote some Letters, and, after much Entreaty,
 went to *Gravesend*; read Prayers, and preached
 at *Milton Church* near the Town.—The Con-
 gregation was large: I spoke with Freedom, and
 returned back to the Ship by eight in the Even-
 ing. Blessed be God, I was much rejoiced at
 retiring from the World. *Oh that God may now*
fully show me myself.

Search, try, O Lord, my Reins and Heart,
If Evil lurks in any Part;
Correct me where I go astray,
And guide me in thy perfect Way!

Wednesday, August 15. Began to put my Fa-
 mily into some Order.—In all we are eight Men,

one Boy, and two Children, besides Mr. *Steward* and myself.—The Conversion of one of the Men was particularly remarkable.—Not long since he was Master of a Ship, which was lost near the Gulph of *Florida*.—Providence was pleased to throw him and his Crew upon a Sand-Bank, where they continually expected the Waters to overwhelm them. At the End of ten Days they saw a Ship, and made a Signal of Distress.—The Ship made towards them; the Captain (now with me) went out with his Boat, and begged for a Passage for himself and Men.—It was granted him, on Condition he would leave some of his Crew behind upon the Sand-Bank, but he would not consent.—At length the Commander agreed to take all.—But as soon as ever my Friend put off his Boat to fetch them, the Captain made Sail and left them.—All this seem'd quite *against*, but in the End God shewed it was intended for the Good of my Friend.—After thirty Days Continuance upon the Sand-Bank, having fitted up the Boat with some Planks they had took out of a Ship which had been lost five Months before, nine of them committed themselves to the Providence of God.—The others cared not to venture themselves in so small a Boat.—Having sailed about 140 Leagues, they at length came to *Tyby* Island, ten Miles off *Savannah*.—An Inhabitant being near that Place, espied them, and brought them Home with him.—Being then in *Georgia*, and informed of what had happened, I invited the Captain to Breakfast with me, and reminded him of the Goodness of God.—He then seemed serious, and coming very pro-
videa.

coincidentally in the same Ship with me, when I returned to *England*; God was pleased to work more effectually upon his Soul, and he is now returning with me to *Georgia* again. — Many Officers have been made him to go back into the World; but he chuses rather to suffer Affliction with the People of God. *Happy Choice!*

Thursday, April 16. Had Reason to rejoice at the Regulation of my Family. — Wrote several Letters, and begun to have publick Prayers Morning and Evening; spent above an Hour in conferring with and exhorting my Fellow Travellers, and went to Bed almost forgetful that I had ever been out in the World. — *For ever blessed be God's holy Name through Christ!*

Friday, August 17. Had a brisk Gale, which carried us directly through the Downs. — Sent some Farewel Letters on Shore, and rejoiced much in my happy Settlement on Ship-board. — In the Morning, most of my Family were sick; I did not entirely escape. — God enabled us to give Thanks, and as we came to Sail more directly before the Wind, our Disorder gradually went off. — I bless God we are in good Order, and if the Voyage ends as happily as it begins, we shall have abundant Reason to bless God for it. — *Grant this, O Lord, for thy dear Son's Sake.*

Saturday, August 18. Made but small Advances in our Way, there being little Wind, and that not very fair, 'till about Six this Evening, at which Time it favour'd us very much. — Was enlighten'd in reading God's Word. — Had my Heart warmed with a Sense of his Love and distinguishing Mercies. — Was enlarged in
praying

praying several Times with and for my Friends, and was very earnest with God to give me Grace to improve my present Retirement to his Glory, the Good of his Church, and the Edification of my own Soul.---Perceived also my Bodily Strength to increase, and enjoyed such an unspeakable Peace and Tranquility within, that I was often filled with Confusion, and was obliged to retire to give my Soul Vent.---*O Thou infinitely condescending GOD!*

Sunday, August 19. Administred the Holy Sacrament early in the Morning, sung an Hymn, and continued in Prayer for near an Hour afterwards, in Behalf of ourselves and absent Friends. My Heart was much melted down and enlarged. My Companions sympathized and wept with me.---A Spirit of Love was sent forth amongst us.---*May it increase ever more and more!*---Both at Morning and Evening Prayers, the Captain and Ship's Company attended very orderly.---The Remainder of the Day was spent in Reading, Prayer, Singing and Praising God.---The Ship continued sailing directly before the Wind, at the Rate of about five or six Miles an Hour.---*May we be sensible of, and thankful for these Mercies!*

Monday, August 20. Fair Wind all Night, by which our Ship was carried to the Bay of Biscay, and went before the Wind at the Rate of six Miles an Hour, almost the whole Day.---The Wind being brisk, and a great Swell coming out of the Bay, most of us grew sick, and could do little else but lie down upon our Beds.---A Sense of my actual Sins and natural Deformity, humbled me exceedingly;---and then
the

the Freeness and Riches of GOD's everlasting Love broke in with such Light and Power upon my Soul, that I was often awed into Silence, and could not speak any more.—*Oh the Comforts of Religious Friendship! Sanctify it, O Lord, to me, for thy dear Son's Sake!*

Saturday, August 25. Had but little regular Sleep since *Tuesday*, the Wind continuing contrary.—Last Night it blew a hard Gale.—Most of my Family still continued sick.—I waited on them as well as I could, and prayed to GOD to make me willing to become the Servant of all.—Frequently interceded for absent Friends; Read *Dr. Guise* his Paraphrase on the Evangelist *St. Matthew*, and think it the best I ever met with.—Endeavoured to keep close to GOD by watching unto Prayer, for Direction and Help in 'Time of Need.—Frequently was enlightened to see the Pride and Selfishness of my Heart, and as frequently longed for that more perfect Liberty wherewith Jesus Christ makes his Servants free.—The Sea was calmer To-day than before.—My Family grew better, and we spent near two Hours this Evening in talking of the inward State of our Souls, and preparing for the Reception of the blessed Sacrament.—*Lord grant that we all may have on the Wedding Garment!*

Sunday, August 26. Administred the Holy Sacrament early in the Morning.—Spent the Remainder of the Day in Reading, Intercession, &c.—GOD was pleased to enlighten me in reading his Holy Word; and gave me Satisfaction in the Behaviour of those about me. The Wind was still contrary, and the Sea rough; but I had a great Calm and Joy in my own Soul. How can

can I be thankful enough for the glorious Opportunities I now enjoy for spiritual Improvement!—*Let all that is within me praise GOD's Holy Name.*

Friday, August 31. Very light Winds for two Days last past, and an entire Calm To-day.—But I had so many Inward Struglings that I could do nothing but lay myself down and offer my Soul up to GOD.—At Night I prayed with strong Cryings and many Tears, before all my Family. Afterwards my Soul received Comfort.—*Oh that these inward Conflicts may purge, humble, and purify my polluted, proud and treacherous Heart! Let all that love me say, Amen.*

Saturday, September 8. Advanced about a hundred Leagues this Week in our Way towards Philadelphia.—Boisterous Weather most part of the Time, which caused many of us to be sick again.—Had as deep a Sense of Sin, and my in-bred Corruptions, as ever I had in my Life.—I groan daily to be set at Liberty.—*Dearest Redeemer, I come unto thee weary and heavy laden, O do thou bring me into the full Freedom of the Sons of GOD!*

Sunday, September 9. Had a comfortable Sacrament, and a Love-Feast afterwards, at which we were not unmindful to pray for our dear Friends on Shore.—Read publick Prayers, and expounded, as usual, to the Ship's Company in the Morning; but gave a Quaker Preacher on board (at his Desire) the Use of my Cabin in the Afternoon.—All attended very gravely.—He spoke chiefly concerning the false Pretences and Education of those who run before they are

called of God. — *Wd be unto those that give Adversaries Occasion thus to speak reproachfully.*

Saturday, September 15. Had a pleasant Prospect To-day of some of the Western Islands. — Gave myself to Reading the Word of God, and to Prayer, the greatest Part of this Week. — Was visited with frequent inward Trials. — Ended the Week comfortably with my Family, and was exceedingly strengthen'd in reading Professor *Frank's* Account of the Orphan-House at *Hall*, near *Glauchau*. — It seems, in many Circumstances, to be so exactly parallel to my present Undertaking for the Poor of *Georgia*, that I trust the Orphan-House about to be erected there, will be carried on and ended with the like Faith and Success. *Amen. Amen.*

Saturday, Sept. 22. Underwent inexpressible Agonies of Soul for two or three Days, at the Remembrance of my Sins, and the bitter Consequences of them. — Surely my Sorrows were so great, that had not God, in the midst of them, comforted my Soul, the Load would have been unsupportable! All the while I was assured God had forgiven me, but I could not forgive myself, for sinning against so much Light and Love. Surely I felt something of that which *Adam* felt when turned out of Paradise; *David*, when he was convicted of his Adultery; and *Peter*, when with Oaths and Curses he had Thrice denied his Master. I then, if ever, did truly smite upon my ungrateful Breast, and cry, *GOD be merciful to me a Sinner!* — I ate but very little, and went mourning all the Day long. At length, my Lord looked upon me, and with that Look broke my rocky Heart, and Floods of contrite Tears

Tears gushed out before my whole Family, and indeed *I wept most bitterly*!—When in this Condition, I wonder'd not at *Peter's* running so slowly to the Sepulchre, when loaded with the Sense of his Sin.—Alas! a Consideration of aggravated Guilt quite took off my Chariot-Wheels, and I drove so exceeding heavily, that was I always to see myself such a Sinner as I am, and as I did then, without seeing the Saviour of Sinners, I should not so much as be able to look up.—*Lord, what is Man!*

Sunday, September 23. Had a sweet Sacrament.—Was much strengthen'd, both in my Morning and Evening Exercises, and felt such unspeakable Comfort and Warmth of Heart towards my absent Friends, as made me for a while forget the Anguish I lately felt; but at Night, a Sense of my Sins weighed me down again, and I mourned in my Prayer, and was vexed.—Alas! how are they mistaken, that go out of the World to avoid Temptations.—*Luther* says, he never undertook any fresh Work, but he was either visited with a Fit of Sickness, or some strong Temptation.—Prayer, Meditation, and Temptation are necessary Accomplishments, in his Account, for every Minister.—*May I follow him as he did CHRIST.*

Saturday, September 29. Administer'd the Holy Sacrament this Morning.—Had fair Winds, and lay upon Deck with my Companions the greatest Part of the Week.—Had little Time for Reading, but this Afternoon was exceedingly strengthen'd by perusing some Paragraphs out of a Book call'd *The Preacher*, written by *Dr. Edwards* of Cambridge, and extracted by *Mr. Jonathan Warr,*

in his Books, entitled, *The Church of England-Man turn'd Dissenter*, and *Arminianism the Back-Door to Popery*.—There are such noble Testimonies given before that University, of Justification by Faith only, in the imputed Righteousness of CHRIST, our having no Free-will, &c. that they deserve to be written in Letters of Gold.—I see more and more the Benefit of leaving written Testimonies behind us, concerning these important Points.—They not only profit the present, but will also much edify the future Age.—*Lord, open thou my Mouth, that I may henceforward speak more boldly and explicitly, as I ought to speak!*

Sunday, Sept. 30. Administer'd the Holy Sacrament, and had a Love-Feast—Expounded with Power in the Morning to the Sailors, and lent my Cabbin to the Quaker Preacher in the Afternoon.—He spoke with much Earnestness, but in my Opinion his Foundation was wrong.—He seem'd to make the Light of natural Conscience, and the Holy Spirit, one and the same Thing, and represented CHRIST *within*, and not CHRIST *without*, as the Foundation of our Faith—whereas the outward Righteousness of JESUS CHRIST imputed to us, I believe, is the sole Fountain and Cause of all the inward Communications which we receive from the Spirit of GOD.—*Oh that all of that Persuasion were convinced of this! Till they are, in my Opinion, they cannot preach the Truth as it is in JESUS.*

Saturday, October 6. Contrary Winds most Part of this Week, and made a very slow Progress towards *Philadelphia*.—Had great Freedom in Writing, and felt strong Convictions for past Sins,

Sins.—Hold a close Conference for some Hours this Evening with my whole Family, wherein we open'd our Hearts, confess'd our Faults to, and pray'd for one another.—*Do thou, O great and mighty Physician of Souls, hear and heal us. Amen and Amen.*

Sunday, October 7. Administer'd the Holy Sacrament.—Had a Love-Feast, and expounded, as usual.—The Wind blowing very fresh, the Ship-Men were obliged to attend the Sails, and so could not come to Publick Worship.—Sailed sometimes near Nine Miles an Hour, for which we endeavoured to praise the Lord.—Had comfortable Communion with God, in interceding for our dear Friends on Shore, and at Night felt such Freedom in my Spirit from the Load I laboured under, as caused me to break out into many Thanksgivings to God.—He is the Father of Mercies;—He is the God of all Consolations;—He can create Comfort out of nothing, and bring Light and Order out of the greatest Confusion.—This my Soul knoweth right well.—*O my Soul, be not slack to love and praise Him for ever and ever!*

Tuesday, October 9. This Morning our whole Ship's Company was brought to an Allowance of Bread, Two Biskets a Day for each Person;—But, blessed be God, thro' the Bounty of Friends at England, as yet my Family have got Provisions enough.—*The Lord, in Return, feed our Benefactors with that Bread which cometh down from Heaven!*

Friday, October 12. Kept a Family Fast this Day, that we might afflict ourselves before our God.—I trust it was such a Fast as the Lord would

would chuse.—His Divine Presence was amongst us, and we had good Reason to hope and believe that the Lord was entreated for us.—*Oh that we may find more and more Reason to say so when we come on Shore. I dread going into the World: But wherefore do I fear?—Lord, I believe (Oh help my Unbelief) that thou wilt keep me unspotted from it.*

Saturday, October 13. Still God is pleased to send us contrary Winds, but very warm and pleasant Weather.—The Power of Writing has been, in a great Measure, taken from me, but God has been with me in Reading, Expounding, and my other Exercises of Devotion.—I have experienced some blessed Teachings of his Holy Spirit, in convicting me of the Pride, Sensuality, and Blindness of my own Heart, and of the Advantages Satan has gain'd over me by working on them.—I trust I have also been more enlighten'd to see into the Mystery of Godliness, God manifest in the Flesh, and to behold more and more of the divine Goodness in letting me have this Time of Retirement to search out my Spirit.—I would not but have come this Voyage for a Thousand Worlds; it has been sweet and profitable to my Soul.—The Length and Continuance of it highly delights me.—*Lord, I want to know myself and Thee.*

Sunday, October 14. Felt much of a divine Influence both at Sacrament and publick Worship Morning and Evening.—Was enlarged in Intercession for our Friends on Shore.—The Assurance of their Prayers often lifts up my Hands when they hang down, and strengthens my feeble Knees.—The Prospect of the many Changes and Trials which I must necessarily be exposed

to and undergo, sometimes fills me with Fear and Trembling; but when I reflect that God has stir'd up the Hearts of many of his dear Children and Servants to pray for me, my Fears vanish.—*Lord, make me thus minded in the Hour of Trial!*—

Saturday, October 19. On *Tuesday* and *Wednesday* had the roughest Weather we have yet met with, but the latter Part of the Week has been warm and calm.—All our fresh live Stock of every Kind is now gone, but thro' the Bounty of English Friends, we have not only Food enough for ourselves, but some to spare to the Ship's Company.—*Let every Thing that hath Breath praise the Lord.*

Saturday, October 27. Came into Soundings on *Sunday* last; saw Land on *Monday*, and were within a few Leagues of *Capen Lopen*, which opens into the Bay whither we are bound; but Providence was pleased to keep us back by contrary Winds.—Came within Sight of the Land again to Day, but still are kept back.—Our Provisions grow scanty, the People are put to an Allowance of about half a Pound of Beef for each in a Day, and we have diminished our Family Stock in helping them.—However, blessed be God, we have got Plenty of Water, and very fair Weather, and my Family I think was never in better Order in respect to their Bodies or Souls.—

*Lo! GOD is here! My Soul, adore
And own how dreadful is this Place!
Let all within thee feel his Power,
In Silence bow before his Face;*

*To Him let all thy Thoughts arise,
Ceaseless accepted Sacrifice!*

Sunday, October 28. Had more inward Consolation To-day than since I have been on board. — I have been engaged in writing a Sermon on the Marriage of *Cana*. — *Hasten that Time, O Lord, when we shall drink new Wine at the Marriage Supper in thy Heavenly Kingdom!*

Monday, October 29. Had a sweet Opportunity offer'd me this Day of giving a few Sermons, and something out of our little Stock of Provisions, to a Captain of a Sloop and his Company, who had been driven to great Extremity. *Oh how gently does GOD deal with me and mine! How has he consider'd our Weakness, and not permitted us to fall into great Dangers or Wants! — Blessed be his Name for evermore. Amen! Amen!*

Pensilvania. Lewis Town.

Tuesday, October 30. Had a most comfortable Night. — Pray'd with, exhorted, and solemnly recommended my Family to the Grace of our Lord *JESUS*, expecting to go on Shore this Morning. — Being near *Cape Lopen*, a Pilot came on Board, in whose Boat Mr. Seward, myself, and another dear Friend, went to *Lewis Town*, in order that we might go to *Philadelphia* by Land, and get a House in Readiness for my Family before the Ship arrived at that Place. — About Five in the Evening, we landed at *Lewis Town*, situated in the southern Part of the Province of *Pensilvania*, and about 150 measured *English Miles* from *Philadelphia*. The Houses

are

are most of them built of Wood; it is not above half so big, but more plentiful, in respect of Provision, than *Savannah* in *Georgia*. We had not been long in the Inn before two or three of the chief Inhabitants came and spent the Evening with us, and desired me to give them a Sermon on the Morrow, which I promised to do.—We supped very comfortably together, and after Prayers, and singing with the Family, I and my dear Companions went to Rest, admiring more and more the Goodness and Providence of the All-wise God. He is the great Householder of the whole World, and I look upon all Places and Persons as so many little Parts of his great Family.—As here's the same Sun, so here's the same God in *America* as in *England*.—I would have all Places alike to me, so I am where God would have me to be; but I hope I shall never account myself at Home, till I arrive at my Heavenly Father's House above.—I trust my Heart is there already: Oh when shall I shake off this earthly Tabernacle!—It sadly confines my Soul.—Lord, help me patiently to tarry till my blessed Change comes.—I would not willingly desire to reign till I have suffer'd a little for thee. Heaven will be doubly sweet to those who are worn out with Distresses and Persecutions for the Sake of JESUS CHRIST.—Lord, grant I may continually be looking up to the Glory which is to be revealed hereafter, and then deal with me as it seemeth good in thy Sight, during my Pilgrimage here!

If rough and thorny be my Way,

My Strength proportion to my Days;

*Till Toil and Grief, and Pain shall cease,
Where all is calm, and Joy and Peace!*

Wednesday, Oct. 31. Spent the Morning in writing, and sent some Provisions on board for my Fellow-Travellers.—Wrote some Letters, and preached at two in the Afternoon to a serious and attentive Congregation.—Persons of different Denominations were present; and, as I heard afterwards, were much affected. Some I observed to weep, and the Congregation was larger than might be expected in so small a Place, and at so short Notice. After Sermon, the High Sheriff, Collector, and chief Men of the Place, came and took Leave of me; and by their Means being provided with Horses and a Guide for our Journey at a reasonable Expence, about five in the Evening we left *Lewis Town*, and rode very pleasantly near 27 Miles through the Woods. About ten we stopp'd at what they call a Tavern, which was not very commodious; but the Host and Hostess were plain well-meaning People.—They made us a Cake of unleavened Bread, let us have a little Cyder, and a few Eggs, and we went to Bed rejoicing in all the Mercies of God.

Agility, weak and helpless Worm;

Into thy Arms I fall;

Be thou my Strength and Righteousness,

My Jesus and my All!

Thursday, Nov. 1. Set out from our little Inn about eight; dined at *Dover*, a little Town (19 Miles distant from our Lodging) from whence (having left a few Books) we rode as pleasantly

and with as much Ease as tho' we were riding through *Hide Park*.—About eight in the Evening we came to a more convenient Inn, near 50 Miles distant from the Place where we lay last Night. Our Lord comforted us as we on came our Way; and our Hearts burnt within us whilst we talked to one another in *Plalms* and *Hymns* and *Spiritual Songs*.—Oh how gloriously must the Children of *Israel* pass through the Wilderness, when they saw God's Presence go along with them!—*Lord let it always accompany us thy unworthy Servants in as sure, though not in the same visible Manner for without it we can do nothing!*

Friday, Nov. 2. Rode near 60 Miles without Fatigue, and reached *Philadelphia* before 11 at Night.—As I travelled, I observed the Country was more and more open, and many fruitful Plantations lay on each Side the Road; so that I frequently thought I was, as it were, in *England*.—Going abroad, if duly improved, cannot but enlarge our Ideas, and give us exalted Thoughts of the Greatness and Goodness of God.—*Lord, enable me to learn this, and every other good Lesson for thy dear Son's Sake.*

P H I L A D E L P H I A.

Saturday, Nov. 3. Delivered the Letters committed to my Charge. Went on board the *Elizabeth* to see my Family, who arrived last Night.—Visited the Proprietor, Commissary, and some others.—Was received very civilly, and perceived the Town was in great Expectation of hearing me preach—Met with some gracious Souls, who discoursed

discoursed with me sweetly concerning the Things which belong to the Kingdom of God. Hired a House at a very cheap Rate, and was quite settled in it before Night. — Methinks going thus from Place to Place somewhat resembles the Patriarch *Abraham's* frequent Removes, when called to leave his Kindred and his native Country. *Oh that, like him, we may erect an Altar for God whithersoever we go!* Adored be his Holy Name, all Things have been] ordered for us far above Expectation, and every Thing is so convenient, that I fear we shall be tempted to say 'tis good for us to be here: But blessed be God, we must move soon, and learn to endure Hardness like good Soldiers of JESUS CHRIST. — *Lord for thy infinite Mercies sake keep us striving till we die!*

Sunday, Nov. 4. Read Prayers and assisted at the Communion in the Morning. Dined with one of the Church-Wardens, and preached in the Afternoon to a large Congregation. Went in the Evening to the Quaker's Meeting, but I heartily wish they would talk of an Outward as well as Inward CHRIST. For otherwise we make our own Holiness, and not the Righteousness of JESUS CHRIST the Cause of our being accepted by God. — *From such Doctrine may I always turn away!*

Monday, Nov. 5. Read Prayers and preached to a large Auditory. Dined with the other Church-Warden, with whom I had some close and edifying Conversation about our Justification in the sight of God by Faith alone in CHRIST's righteousness. Was visited in the Afternoon by the Presbyterian Minister. Went afterwards to see the Baptist Minister, and spent Part of the Evening most agreeably with two loving Quakers.

Had remarkable Instances of GOD's answering our Prayers which we put up on board a Ship, and that in the minutest Particulars. *O that we may watch GOD's particular Providence more and more!* It comforts and builds up the Soul. How unhappy must they be who would exclude it out of the World! Surely such must wander about in worse than *Egyptian* Darkness. To live without a Sense of GOD's particular Providence, is in Effect to live without GOD in the World.—*From such a State good Lord deliver us.*

Thursday, Nov. 6. Read Prayers and preached in the Morning, having the Use of the Pulpit granted me for the whole Week. Went at the Invitation of its Father, to the Funeral of a Quaker's Child, and thought it my Duty, as there was a great Concourse of People at the Burying-Place, and none of the Quakers spoke, to give a Word of Exhortation.—Was visited again in the Evening by the Presbyterian and Baptist Ministers, who were much rejoiced to hear JESUS CHRIST preached. Whilst I was conversing with them, some Women came desiring they might be admitted to Prayers with my Family. Looking on this as a Hint from Providence, I called them up, and felt much Enlargement of Heart in exhorting and pouring out my Heart before GOD in their Behalf. Many came up afterwards, whom I desired to take the Liberty, if they thought proper, to come again every Night. Who knows but the Lord may be about to open any effectual Door?—*O prepare me to do and suffer thy Will, O God!*

Wednesday, Nov. 7. Read Prayers and preached in the Church. Dined with the Proprietor, and prayed with, and gave a Word of Exhortation

to more than a Room full of People at our hired House.—Blessed be GOD I found much Liberty of Spirit, but having taken Cold was obliged to leave off sooner than otherwise I should have done. However, in the midst of the Weakness and Disorder of my Body, the seeing People come so gladly to hear the Word refreshed and comforted my Soul.—*Lord, make it my only Joy to see thy Kingdom advanced and carried on. Amen and Amen!*

Thursday, Nov. 8. Read Prayers and preached to a more numerous Congregation than I have seen yet. Dined with an honest, open-hearted, true *Israelitish* Quaker. Had a sweet Opportunity with him and his Family of talking about JESUS CHRIST and *him crucified*, and preached at Six in the Evening from the Court-house Stairs to about 6000 People. I found in the Evening that the Number that came on *Tuesday* to my House was greatly increased and multiplied, and heard also that the Inhabitants were very solicitous for my preaching in another Place besides the Church; for it is quite contrary here to what it is in *England*. There the generality of People think a Sermon cannot be preached well without; here they do not like it so well if delivered within the Church Walls.—*Lord, grant I may become all Things to all Men, that I may by all means gain some.*

Friday, Nov. 9. Read Prayers and preached as usual in the Morning, and perceived the Congregation still encreased. Visited a sick Person, to whom I was sent for, and perceived the Power of the Lord was present: Most wept sorely. Was visited in a kind manner by the Minister of the Parish, and preached again at six

in the Evening from the Court-House Steps. I believe there were near 2000 hearers more than last Night. Even in *London* I never observed a more profound Silence.—The Night was clear, but not cold. Lights were in most of the Windows all around for a considerable Distance. The People did not seem weary of standing, nor was I weary of speaking. I could have continued my Discourse all Night. After I came Home, some desired to join in Family Prayer, and in that Exercise the Divine Presence was manifest amongst us. At present they seem most gladly to receive and sweetly to melt under the Word.—*Lord, I beseech thee, shew forth thy Glory more and more, and grant that much People in this Place may be enabled to believe on thee! Even so Lord Jesus!*

Saturday, Nov. 10. Before it was Light, came a young Person whom I observed to be much affected last Night, desiring to join in Prayer; and after our Devotions were ended, she put into my Hands the following Letter.

* Oh what shall I say to express my Thanks
 * I owe to my good God, in and from you
 * through JESUS CHRIST, which you have been
 * the happy Instrument of beginning in my Soul;
 * and if you have any Regard to a poor, miserable, blind and naked Wretch, that's not only
 * Dust, but Sin, as I am confident you have,
 * you will in nowise reject my humble Request,
 * which is that I, even I, may lay hold of this
 * blessed Opportunity of forsaking all, in order
 * to persevere in a virtuous Course of Life.

Soon after came a little Maid about seven Years of Age, telling me she heard I took little Children

dren to *Georgia*, and desired me to take her. In the remaining Part of the Morning several gracious Souls of different Communion paid me a most loving Visit, and my Heart was much refreshed with their pious Conversation. About 11 I read Prayers, and preached in the Church to a larger Audience than before. Dined with the Minister of the Parish, and at my Return Home was much comforted by the coming of one Mr. *Tennent* an old grey-headed Disciple and Soldier of JESUS CHRIST. He keeps an Academy about 20 Miles off *Philadelphia*, has been blessed with four gracious Sons, three of which have been and still continue to be useful in the Church of Christ. He brought three pious Souls along with him, and rejoiced me by letting me know how they had been evil spoken of for their Master's Sake.—About three went to the Prison, and preached on the *Trembling Sailor*. The Place was crowded, and many wept. Returned Home with the *Swedish* Minister and old Mr. *Tennent*. Conversed of the Things of God for a considerable Time, and then preached in the Evening to as large a Congregation as there was last Night from the Court-house Stairs. I continued my Discourse above an Hour, and when I had finished, the People seemed so unwilling to go away, that I began to pray afresh, and I hope the Lord sent them Home not without a Blessing.—After preaching, my House was filled with People who came in to join in Psalms and Family Prayer. My Body was somewhat weak, but the Lord strengthened and enlarged my Heart. Many wept most bitterly whilst I was praying. Their Hearts, seemed to be loaded with a Sense of Sin, the only Pre-

parative for the Visitations of JESUS CHRIST. Blessed be the Lord for sending me hither.—
Lord, give me Humility and make me truly thankful. Amen, Lord Jesus.

Sunday, Nov. 11. Read Prayers in the Morning. Dined with the Collector. Preached in the Afternoon to a very thronged Congregation. Visited one sick Person, and administered the Holy Sacrament to another, who never received more inward Peace and Comfort than God was pleased to communicate to her Soul at this Time.—*Not unto me, O Lord, not unto me, but unto thy Name be all the Glory. For ever adored be the Divine Goodness, in letting the Gospel take Root in many Hearts!*

Philadelphia, Burlington, and Trent-Town in the Jerseys.

Monday, Nov. 12. Left a large Packet of Letters, and some Things for the Press, to be sent by the *Constantine*, Captain *Wright*, to *London*. A Man came to me this Morning, telling me what God had done for his Soul by the preaching of Faith. He seem'd deeply convinced of Sin, and said he was drawn out by God's Spirit to pray last Night, so that he lifted up his Voice like a Trumpet, for which he was immediately looked upon by his Master and the Family as a Madman. I never yet knew one truly awakened who did not commence a Fool for Christ's Sake. Was pleased to see several tender Souls come to Family-Prayer. Indeed I have great Reason to believe a good Work is begun in some Hearts. *Lord, carry it on for thy dear Son's Sake!* At my first Arrival at *Philadelphia*,

delphia, I received a Letter which had been left for me three Months, and in which there was a pressing Invitation sent me by one Mr. Noble, (a Spiritual Man) in the Behalf of many others, to come to *New York*. On Friday I received another from the same Person; which looking like a providential Call, I this Morning, set out for that Place. Four Horses were lent to me and my Friends, and more we might have had, had there been Occasion. About One we got safe to *Burlington* in the *Jerseys*, (20 Miles from *Philadelphia*) where I was importuned to preach as I went along.—The Gentleman who gave me the Invitation, received me and my Friends in as sweet a Manner as can well be imagined. Immediately after Dinner I read Prayers and preached in the Church, to a mixed but thronged and attentive Congregation. I scarce know the Time when I have spoken with greater Freedom; and I perceived several were much affected.—The poor People were very importunate for my staying with them all Night, and giving them another Discourse; but it being inconsistent with my Business, (with great Regret) about Five in the Evening we took our Leaves, and by Eight o' Clock reached *Trent*, another Town in the *Jersey*. It being dark, we went out of our Way a little in the Woods. But we had comfortable Refreshment when we reached our Inn, and went to Rest in Peace and Joy. *Lord, teach us to be thankful. Amen and Amen!*

Tuesday, Nov. 13. Left *Trent* Town about Six in the Morning. Had a sweet and pleasant Journey, and reached *Bunswick*, thirty Miles distant, about One. Here we were much refreshed with the Company of Mr. Gilbert Ten-

went, an eminent Dissenting Minister about forty Years of Age, Son to that good old Man who came to see me on *Saturday* at *Philadelphia*. God I find has been pleased greatly to own his Labours.—He and his Associates are now the burning and shining Lights of this Part of *America*. He recounted to me many remarkable Effusions of the Blessed Spirit which have been sent down amongst them; and one may judge of their being true, faithful Soldiers of Jesus Christ, because they are every where spoken evil of. Several pious Souls came to see me at his House, with whom I took sweet Counsel. At their Request, and finding there was a general Expectation of hearing me, I read the Church Liturgy, and preached in the Evening at Mr. Tennent's Meeting-House.—For there is no Place set apart for the Worship of the Church of *England*;—At my first getting up I was somewhat weak and low, but God renewed my Strength, and enabled me to speak with Freedom and Power. I was above an Hour in my Sermon, and I trust I shall hear it was not preached in vain. *Paul may plant, Apollos water; thou, Lord, only canst give the Increase!*

Wednesday, Nov. 14. Set out from *Brunswick*, in Company with Mr. Tennent and my other Fellow-Travellers; and as we passed along we spent our Time most agreeably in telling one another what God had done for our Souls. About Noon we got to *Elizabeth Town*, 22 Miles from *Brunswick*. Here we took Boat, and about Four reached *New-York*, where we were most affectionately received by the Family of Mr. Noble. As soon as we had refreshed our Bodies by eating a little Food, and our Souls by giving of Thanks, I waited
upon

upon Mr. V—— the Commissary, but he was not at Home: Then I went to the Meeting-House to hear Mr. *Gilbert Tennant* preach, but never before heard I such a searching Sermon. He went to the Bottom indeed, and did not daub with untempered Mortar. He convinced me more and more that we can preach the Gospel of Christ no further than we have experienced the Power of it in our own Heart: Being deeply convicted of Sin, and driven from Time to Time off his false Bottom and Dependencies, by God's Holy Spirit at his first Conversion, he has learned experimentally to dissect the Heart of the natural Man. Hypocrites must either soon be converted or enraged at his Preaching. He is a Son of Thunder, and I find doth not fear the Faces of Men. After Sermon we spent the Evening together at Mr. *Noble's* House. At their Request I expounded and prayed, and after we had sung a Psalm, we took our Leaves of each other, and went to Rest. My Soul was humbled and melted down with a Sense of God's Mercies, and I found more and more what a Babe and Novice I was in the Things of God.—*Blessed JESUS, grant I may make continual Advances 'till I come to a perfect Man in thee!*

Thursday, Nov. 15. Had several come to see me at my Lodgings, who also gave me kind Invitations to their Houses.—Waited upon Mr. V.— but he seem'd to be full of Anger and Resentment, and before I asked him for the Use of his Pulpit, denied it.—He said they did not want my Assistance; I replied, if they did preach the Gospel, I wished them good Luck in the Name of the Lord.—But as he had denied me the Church without my asking the Use of it, I would preach

in the Fields, for all Places were alike to me. — I therefore Preached in the Fields to upwards of two thousand about Three in the Afternoon, and expounded at Six in the Evening to a very thronged and attentive Audience in the Reverend and worthy Mr. *Pimberton's* Meeting-House. — In the Field some few mocked, but after speaking to them, they grew more serious. At Night the People seem'd exceedingly attentive, and I have not felt greater Freedom in Preaching, and more Power in Prayer a long while. *Oh that this may be an accepted Time! Oh that this may be a Day of their Salvation!*

Saturday, Nov. 17. Preached as usual in the Afternoon, at the Meeting-house, to a full Congregation; and again at Night to a great Multitude standing round the Doors. — Had the Pleasure of hearing that some blessed Effects had been produced by the preaching of the Word, and several express'd a strong Inclination to go with me. — When God will work, who can hinder? *Praised be the Lord, who daily shews me this is the Way wherein I should go: Lord, make me truly humble and thankful!*

Sunday, Nov. 18. Preached this Morning by Eight o'Clock, unto a very attentive Auditory; and went to the *English Church*, both Morning and Evening. In the Second Lesson in the Morning were these Verses, *John Ch. x. Ver. 19. There was a Division therefore again among the Jews for these Sayings, ver. 20. And many of them said, he hath a Devil, and is mad, why hear ye him? Others said, These are not the Words of him that hath a Devil.* — In the Evening, a great Multitude flock'd to hear the Word; some petition'd to have the

Use

Use of the Town-Hall, but it was denied: Then we thought of expounding out of a Window, and to let the People stand in the Street: But at last, with much Difficulty, I got into the Meeting-House, and the People being prevailed on to open the Windows, Numbers could hear that stood on the Outside.—After Sermon, many came to pray with me, and take their last Farewell.—About Ten at Night, I took Boat with my Friends, and had a pleasant Passage to a Place about half Way to *Elizabeth Town*, where we lay down with Joy and Thankfulness for the great goodness the Lord had shewn us.—*Oh that I was duly sensible of his distinguishing Mercies!*

Monday, Nov. 19. Took Boat about Five in the Morning, and reached *Elizabeth-Town Point* at Seven.—Dined with Mr. *Dickinson* a worthy Dissenting Minister, who had sent a Letter of Invitation to *New-York*, and offered me the Use of his Meeting-House.—About Twelve I preached in it, according to Appointment, to upwards of 700 People, many of whom seemed much affected, and God was pleased to open my Mouth against both Ministers and People among all denominations, who imprison the Truth in Unrighteousness.—*Such will receive the greater Condemnation!*

New Brunswick.

Tuesday, Nov. 20. Reached hither about Six last Night, and preached about Noon, for near Two Hours, in Mr. *Tennent's* Meeting-House, to a large Assembly gather'd together from all Parts; and amongst them, as Mr. *Tennent* told me, there was a great Body of solid Christians.

About

About three in the Afternoon, I preached again, and at Seven I baptized two Children, and preached a third Time with greater Freedom than at either of the former Opportunities.— Among others that came to hear the Word, were several Ministers whom the Lord has been pleased to honour, in making Instruments of bringing many Sons to Glory. One was a *Dutch Calvinistical Minister*, named *Freeling Housen*, Pastor of a Congregation about four Miles off *New Brunswick*; he is as I was informed a worthy old Soldier of *JESUS CHRIST*, and was the Beginner of the great Work which I trust the Lord is carrying on in these Parts.—He has been strongly opposed by his carnal Brethren, but God has always appeared for him in a surprising Manner, and made him more than Conqueror, through his Love.—He has long since learnt to fear him *only* who can destroy both Body and Soul in Hell.—With him and many other Disciples of our dear Lord *JESUS*, I took sweet Counsel, eat our Bread with Gladness and Singleness of Heart, and comforted ourselves with this Consideration, that tho' we must be separated from each other on Earth, yet we should sit down ere long to eat Bread with *Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob*, in the Kingdom of Heaven. *Hasten, O Lord, this blessed Time! Oh when will thy Kingdom come!*

Maidenhead, and Trent-Town.

Wednesday, Nov. 21. Set out early, with about a Score in Company, for *Maidenhead*, a little more than Twenty Miles from *Brunswick*, where, at *Mr. Tennent's* Request, I had appointed to preach as To-Day.—At Noon we

got thither, and I preached from a Waggon to about 1500 Persons on the Conversion of *Saul*, and, as I was told afterwards, God was pleased so to direct my Words, and enabled me to speak so suitably to the Condition of the poor despised Christians in those Parts, that they knew not well how to express their Satisfaction: *The Lord is gracious in all his Ways, and wonderful in all his Works! Oh that I could praise him as I ought!* Here one Mr. Rowland, another faithful Minister of JESUS CHRIST, gave us the Meeting.—He has been a Preacher about two Years, has went about doing Good, and hath had many Seals to his Ministry.—Much of the Simplicity of CHRIST was discernible in his Behaviour. *Blessed be GOD for sending forth such burning and shining Lights!* —*Thou Lord of the Harvest, send forth more such Labourers into thy Harvest!*—After Sermon, we were kindly entertained at a House near the Place where I preached, and being strongly desired by many, and hearing a condemn'd Malefactor was to suffer there that Week, in Company with above thirty Horse, I went to *Trent-Town*, ten Miles from *Maidenhead*, and reached thither by Five in the Evening.—Here God was pleased to humble my Soul, and bring my Sins to Remembrance, so that I could scarce hold up my Head.—However, knowing that God called, I went out trusting in his Divine Strength, and preached in the Court-House; and though I was quite barren and dejected at the Beginning of my Discourse, yet God enabled me to speak with great Sweetness, Freedom, and Power, before I had done. The unhappy Criminal seem'd hardened, but I hope some Good was done in the Place. *Lord, Jesus bring all our Souls of Prison!*

Trent

Trent Town, and Nesbami.

Thursday, Nov. 22. Set out for *Nesbami* (twenty Miles distant from *Trent Town*) where old Mr. T— lives, and keeps an Academy, and where I was to preach To-day, according to Appointment. About Twelve we came thither, and found above 3000 People gather'd together in the Meeting house Yard; and Mr. W— in *Tenent*, an eminent Servant of Jesus, preached to them, because we had staid beyond the Time appointed. When I came up, he soon stopp'd, and sung a Psalm, and then I began to speak. At first the People seem'd unaffected, but in the midst of my Discourse, I felt such a wrestling in myself for the People, as I scarce ever felt before. — The Hearers began to be melted down immediately, and cried much. After I had finished, Mr. G—T— gave a Word of Exhortation to confirm what had been delivered. At the End of his Discourse, we sung a Psalm, and then dismissed the People with a Blessing: *O that the Lord may say Amen to it!* — After our Exercises were over, we went to old Mr. T—, who entertained us like one of the ancient Patriarchs. His Wife to me seemed like *Elizabeth*, and he like *Zachary*; both as far as I can find, walk in all the Ordinances and Commandments of the Lord blameless. — Though God was pleased to humble my Soul, so that I was obliged to retire for a while, yet we had sweet Communion with each other, and spent the Evening in concerting what Measures had best be taken for promoting our dear Lord's Kingdom. It happens very providentially, that Mr. T— and his Brethren are appointed
to

to be a Presbytery by the Synod, so that they intend breeding up gracious Youths, and sending them out from Time to Time into our Lord's Vineyard. The Place wherein the young Men study now is in Contempt called *the College*. It is a Log-house, about twenty Feet long, and near as many broad; and to me it seemed to resemble the Schools of the old Prophets — From this despised Place Seven or Eight worthy Ministers of Jesus have lately been sent forth; more are almost ready to be sent, and a Foundation is now laying for the Instruction of many others.* The Devil will certainly rage against them, but the Work, I am persuaded, is of God, and therefore will not come to nought. Carnal Ministers oppose them strongly; and because People, when awaken'd by Mr. T——, or his Brethren, see through, and therefore leave their Ministry, the poor Gentlemen are loaded with Contempt, and look'd upon (as all faithful Preachers will be) as Persons that turn the World upside town. — A notable War I believe is commencing between *Michael* and the Dragon. We can easily guess who will prevail. *The Seed of the Woman shall bruise the Serpent's Head.*

Neshamini, Abingdon and Philadelphia.

Friday, November 23. Parted with dear Mr. Tennent, and his other worthy Fellow-labourers, but promised to remember each other publickly in our Prayers. Rode to *Abingdon* about ten Miles from *Neshamini*, and preached to above

* It is now encreased to a large College, now erecting in the *New Jersey*, --- May it encrease with all the encrease of Oul.

2000 People from a Porch-window belonging to the Meeting-house, whither I was invited Yesterday, after I had preached at *Neshamini*. Many of the People seemed affected; and it seemed surprising how such Bodies of People so scattered abroad, could be gathered at so short a Warning. I believe at *Neshamini* there might be near a thousand Horses, which the People do not sit on to hear the Sermon as in *England*, but tie them to the Hedges; and thereby much Disorder is prevented. As soon as I had done, fresh Invitations were made me to come to several others Places, if Time and Business would permit. Tho' it was cold, the People stood very patiently in the open Air, and seemed in no Hurry to return home after the Discourses were ended. *What are outward Things to a Soul intent on GOD? Less than nothing.* As soon as I had finished, I hastened to *Philadelphia*, where blessed be God I found my Family in good Order, and all Things carried on according to my Desire. Oh how can I express my Thankfulness for this little Excursion! — *Oh that I may now begin to do something for Christ, not to justify my Person, but my Faith, and to shew my Love and Gratitude for what GOD has done for my Soul.*

Saturday, November, 24. Preached this Morning and Afternoon in the Church, that being judged more convenient than the Market-place, as the Weather was so cold. A vast Concourse of all Denominations were present. God gave me, particularly towards the Close of my Sermon, to speak with more than ordinary Energy. After Sermon, I visited two sick persons, then supped comfortably with my Family, and laid me down with

with a strong Desire to see my own Unworthyness, and the Freeness and Riches of that Grace which alone has made me to differ from the most abandoned of Men. Whatever others may see in themselves I know not. This one Thing I know, I see nothing naturally but Hell in my Soul. *And therefore, whenever I do glory, I desire only to glory in thee, O Lord!*

Sunday, November 25. Was somewhat alarmed this Morning, after my Sermon in the Church, by one who with a loud Voice told the Congregation. "That there was no such Term as *imputed Righteousness* in Holy Scripture; That such a Doctrine put a Stop to all Goodness; that we were to be judged for our good Works and Obedience; and were commanded to *do and live*."—When he had ended, I denied his first Proposition, and brought a Text to prove an imputed Righteousness was a Scriptural Expression; but thinking the Church an improper Place for Disputation, I said no more at that Time. The Portion of Scripture appointed for the Epistle, was *Jerem. xxiii.* wherein were these Words, **THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.** Upon these I discoursed in the Afternoon, and shewed how the Lord Jesus was to be *our whole Righteousness*; proved how the contrary Doctrine overthrewed all Divine Revelation, and endeavoured to answer all the Objections that were made against the Doctrine of an imputed Righteousness. I then produced the Articles of our Church to illustrate it, and concluded with an Exhortation to all to lay aside a Reasoning Infidelity; and to submit to Jesus Christ, who is the End of the Law for *Righteousness*, to every one that believeth.—The Church

Church was thronged within and without, all were wonderfully attentive, and many, as I was informed, convinced that the Lord Christ was *our Righteousness*. Thus out of the Eater cometh forth Meat!—

Monday, November 26. Read Prayers and preached twice in the Church to very large and attentive Congregations. The Word, I perceived, came with great Power, and People now apply to me so fast for Advice under Convictions, and so continually crowd in upon me, that I have not so much as Time to write a Letter to my *English Friends*. Some little Presents have been sent for the Orphan-House, and a large Collection, I believe, might be made: But I chuse to defer that till my Return hither again. — *Good Lord direct my Goings in thy Way!*

Philadelphia and German Town.

Tuesday, November 27. According to Appointment, preached at *German Town*, seven Miles from *Philadelphia*, from a Balcony, to above 6000 People. Before I began I retired, and was humbled at the Throne of Grace. But God strengthened me so to speak for very near two Hours that great Numbers continued weeping for a considerable Time. I have not seen a more gracious Melting for a long Season. After I had done, People came to me shaking me by the Hand, and inviting me to their Houses, and fresh Places. A *German* most kindly entertained me. I think there are no less than fifteen particular Denominations of Christians in *German Town*, and yet all agree in one Thing, that is, to hold Jesus Christ as their Head, and to worship him in Spirit and

and in Truth. About four in the Afternoon we went in Company with many dear Disciples of the Lord, to see one *Conrad Matthæus*, an aged Hermit, who has lived a solitary Life near forty Years. He talked most feelingly of inward Trials; and when I asked him whether he had not many such in so close a Retirement, he answered, "No Wonder that a single Tree that stands alone is more exposed to Storms, than one that grows among others." After about half an Hour's Conversation, we took our Leave; he kissed me and my Friends, and was much rejoiced to hear what was doing in *England*. The *Germans*, I find, are about to translate my Journals into *High Dutch*. Our Hearts were knit together, and the God of Love was with us of a Truth.—About eight in the Evening we reached *Philadelphia*, and found great Numbers waiting round our Door to hear the Word of Life.—I could not bear to let so many Souls go away without a Spiritual Morsel; I therefore gave them a Word of Exhortation, sung a Hymn, and then prayed and dismissed them with the Blessing. Many wept bitterly, and the People's Behaviour more and more convinces me that God has begun a good Work in many Souls.—*Carry it on, O Glorious Redeemer, for thy Mercy's Sake!*

PHILADELPHIA.

Wednesday, November 28. Redeemed a little Time before it was light, to write a Letter or two to my dear Friends in *England*, having not had a Moment's Time before, since my Return from *New-York*. People are continually coming

in, and enquiring with strong Cryings and many Tears how they must come to Christ. It grieves me to send them away with such short Answers, but Necessity compels me. *Speak to them thyself, O Son of GOD, by thy blessed Spirit.*-- Read Prayers and preached in the Morning, as usual, to a thronged Congregation; heard of more that were under Convictions, and as I was walking out to Dinner, a *German* came to me saying, "Thou didst sow some good Seed Yesterday in *German Town*, and a Grain of it fell in--" to my Daughter's Heart. She wants to speak "with thee, that she may know what she must do to keep and increase it." The young Woman being near at hand, came at her Father's Call. Both melted into Tears immediately, and after I had exhorted her to watch and pray, and keep close to Christ by Faith, I took my leave, beseeching God to water the good Seed which his own Right Hand, I trust, had planted in her Heart.--In the Morning Notice had been given that I should preach my Farewel Sermon in the Afternoon. But the Church (though as large as most of our *London* Churches) being not large enough to contain a fourth Part of the People, by the Advice of Friends we adjourned to the Fields, and I preached for an Hour and a half from a Balcony to upwards of ten thousand Hearers very attentive, and much affected. It quite melted me down, to see with what Eagerness and earnest Affection they follow after the Preaching of the Word. If I could preach, I believe they would attend all the Day long.--After I was in Bed at Night I received the following Letter from *New-York*.

Reverend

Reverend and dear Sir,

I was heartily sorry that the Disorder of a Cold should hinder me from waiting upon you in the *Jerseys*. But am in Hopes it was ordered by Divine Providence for the best. I found the next Day, that you had left the Town under a deep and universal Concern; Many were greatly affected, and I hope abiding Impressions are left upon some.—Some that were before very loose and profligate, look back with Shame upon their past Lives and Conversations, and seem resolved upon a thorough Reformation.—I mention these Things to strengthen you in the Blessed Cause you are engaged in, and to support you under your abundant Labours.---When I heard so many were concerned for their eternal Welfare, I appointed a Lecture on *Wednesday* Evening, tho' it was not an usual Season. And tho' the Warning was short, we had a numerous and attentive Audience.---In short, I cannot but hope your coming among us has been the Means of awakening some among us to a serious Sense of practical Religion, and may be the Beginning of a good Work in this secure and sinful Place.---Dear Sir, Let your Prayers be joined with mine for this desirable Blessing. I desire your Prayers for me in particular, that I may be faithful in my Master's Work; That I may be an Instrument in the Hands of Christ of pulling down the strong Holds of Sin and Satan, and building the Redeemer's Kingdom in this Place. Pray for us, that the good Impressions any have received may not wear off, and
 prove

prove as the Morning Cloud, and as the early
 Dew, but that he would grant a Resurrection
 of Religion in the midst of us, that many may
 flock to Christ as Doves to the Windows.—
 I pray God take you under his gracious Pro-
 tection, sustain you under your many Trials,
 and make you gloriously successful to convert
 Sinners from the Error of their Ways, and
 turning them to the Wisdom of the Just.—
 My Wife joins with me in affectionate Re-
 gard to you, Mr. Seward, and your other
 Friends, whom we love in Sincerity.

I am

Your affectionate Brother,

and very humble Servant,

E. PEMBERTON.

Blessed be God for such Success at New-York,
 Nor is he working less here.—One of the Prin-
 ters has told me he has taken above two hundred
 Subscriptions for printing my Sermons and Jour-
 nals. Another Printer told me he might have
 sold a thousand Sermons if he had them; and
 by the Persuasion of my Friends I therefore
 gave out two *extempore* Discourses to be published.
Dearest Lord, give them thy Blessing.—Numbers
 of Letters have been sent me from Persons un-
 der Convictions. And it is unknown what
 deep Impressions have been wrought in the
 Hearts of Hundreds.—An Opposer told me I
 had unhinged many *good Sort* of People: And
 indeed I believe many that contented themselves
 with good Desires, are now convinced they must
 have good Habits also, and be thoroughly born
 again ere they can see the Kingdom of God.—

Many

Many poor Sinners have, I trust, been called home, and great Numbers are under strong Convictions. As I have sown spiritual Things, People were willing I should reap carnal Things. They have therefore sent me Butter, Sugar, Chocolate, Pickles, Cheese and Flower for my poor Orphans; and indeed I could almost say they would pluck out their own Eyes and give me.—Blessed be GOD, for the great Work begun in these Parts.—The Word has run very swiftly, and been much glorified.—*Oh that what GOD sa.s of the Church of Philadelphia in the Revelations, may be now fulfilled in the City called after her Name!*—I know thy Works. Behold I have set before thee an open Door, and no Man can shut it!

Philadelphia, Chester and Wilmington.

Thursday, November 29. Had the Satisfaction of settling all my Family Affairs according to my desire, had a Sloop lent me, which Mr. Seward bought and named *Savannah*, in which I left Orders for my Family to set sail immediately after my leaving *Philadelphia*.—My Friend *Gladman* (the Captain mentioned before) has done every Thing without giving me any, or however, but little Trouble.—About Eleven in the Morning, having corrected two Sermons for the Press, I took an affectionate Leave of my Family and *Philadelphia* People.—From Seven in the Morning they thronged round the Door, and when we parted, oh how bitterly did they weep! As I passed along the Street, they came running out to the Doors, and discovered the Concern that was in their Hearts by the Sorrow of
O their

their Countenances. Near twenty Gentlemen accompanied me on Horseback out of Town.— About seven Miles off, another Company was waiting to meet us, so that at last we were near 200 Horse.— By three we reached *Chester*, a Town fifteen Miles distant from *Philadelphia*, and after we had taken a little Food, I preached to near 5000 People from a Balcony.— It being Court-day, the *Justices* sent Word they would defer their *Meeting* till mine was over, and the *Minister* of the Parish, because the Church would not contain the People, took Care himself to provide the Place from which I spoke. The People were very quiet and attentive; and, as I was told, near 1000 came from *Philadelphia*.— After Sermon, many of them took their last Farewell.— About six in the Evening, we left *Chester*, and came to *Wilmington* (thirteen Miles) before Nine.— The Evening was warm, the Moon shone bright, and the pious Discourse we had on the Way, made the Time imperceptibly glide away. Two loving Quakers received us into their House.— God also was pleased to refresh my Heart with a Sense of his Love, and after I had given a Word of Exhortation, and prayed with my own Friends, and some others that came in, I went to Bed, desiring to adore the free Grace of an infinitely condescending God.

— *Dearest Redeemer, make me humble, prepare me for thy future Mercies; and whenever thou seest me in Danger of being exalted above Measure, graciously send me such a Thorn in the Flesh, that thy Blessings may not prove my Ruin!*

WILMINGTON.

Friday, November 30. Had a sweet Retirement this Morning, preached at Noon, and again at Three in the Afternoon.—Received several fresh and pressing Invitations to preach at several different Places, but was obliged to withstand them all.—*Oh that I had a Hundred Tongues and Lives, they should be all employ'd for my dear Lord JESUS!*—Spent the Evening in sweet Conversation with Mr. *William Tennent*, Brother to Mr. *Gilbert Tennent*, a faithful Minister of JESUS CHRIST, and with several *Germans*, whose Hearts God has been pleased to knit to me in a close and intimate Union.—*Blessed be GOD for the Communion of Saints!*

Newcastle, and Christian-Bridge.

Saturday, December 1. Reached *Newcastle*, Seven Miles from *Wilmington*, by Ten in the Morning; was met on the Way by Mr. *Ross*, the Minister of the Place, and was kindly entertain'd by Mr. *G*— the principal Inhabitant, who sent to invite me and my Friends Yesterday.—Preached to about 2000 People from a Balcony, about Ten o'Clock, but did not speak with so much Freedom and Power as usual, by reason God was pleased to humble my Soul by inward Visitations, and a Bodily Indisposition. Lay on the Bed after Sermon, which refreshed me much, and rode and preached at Four o'Clock at *Christian-Bridge*, to about the same Number as was at *Newcastle*.—I believe near 200 Horse came on the Road with us. We had some edifying Conver-

fation on the Way, and a great Influence was discernable in the latter Part of my Sermon.— Oh what a gracious melting of Souls was there! — Oh with what Earnestness did People beseech me to visit other Places! Who knows but the divine *Herbert's* Prophecy is now fulfilling?

*Religion stands a Tiptoe in our Land,
Ready to pass to the American Strand!*

Sunday, December 2. Return'd last Night after Sermon to *Newcastle*, that I might once more see my dear Family, who came thither in the Sloop just after I had left it.— Lay at the House of Mr. G——n, and this Morning went on board, prayed, sung Psalms, gave a Word of Exhortation, and rejoiced much to see all Things in such excellent Order.— My dear Friend the Captain told me how kind the People of *Philadelphia* had been to my Family after my Departure: One brought them Butter, another Beer, &c. and the Collector would not take his Perquisite for clearing the Sloop.— *Oh how plentiful are these Mercies which GOD has laid up for them that fear him, even before the Sons of Men!*— About Ten we came to *Christian-Bridge* again, where we had left some of our Friends last Night. Here we took a little Refreshment, and by Twelve reach'd *Whitely Creek*, the Place appointed for my preaching.— The Weather was rainy, but upwards of 10000 People were assembled together to hear the Word.— It surprized me to see such a Number of Horses.— There were several Hundreds of them.— I preach'd from a Tent erected for me by Order of Mr. *William Tennent*, whose Meeting-House lay near the Place.

Place.—I continued in my first Discourse an Hour and a Half, after which we went into a Log-House near adjoining, and having taken a Moriel of Bread, and warm'd ourselves, I preached a second Time from the same Place.—My Body, I perceived, was a little weak; but God magnified his Strength, and calised his Power to be known in the Congregation.—Many Souls were melted down; and here I had the Pleasure of meeting with another faithful Minister of JESUS CHRIST.—He, as well as Mr. Tennant, was very solicitous for my going to his House, but being pre-engaged, I rode Three Miles, and was kindly and hospitably entertain'd at the House of one Mr. Howell, who came with his Family some Years ago from *Cardiff* in *Wales*. One in the House had heard me preach in *Kingwood*, and every Thing was carried on with so much Freedom and Love, that I rejoiced much.—*Surely God's Children have Meat which the World knows nothing of!*

M A R Y L A N D. *North East.*

Monday, December 3. Parted from some more Friends who accompanied us from *Newcastle*, eat our Bread with Gladness, and came to *North East* in *Maryland*, where I appointed to preach as To-day.—Little Notice having been given, there were not above 1500 People, but God was with us, and I observed many were deeply affected. Several repeated Invitations were sent to me to preach at other Places. Immediately after Sermon, we set forwards, and pass'd over *Susqueannah Ferry*, about a Mile broad, and were received at a Gentleman's House that lay in the

O 3

Way.

Way. Tho' we were Eight in Company, yet all Things were carried on with great Freedom and Generosity; and I hope we came providentially thither; for the Gentleman told us, that he had been a little melancholy, and had therefore sent for some Friends to help him to drive it away. The Bottle and the Bowl I found were the Means to be made use of; but blessed be God, the Design was in a good measure prevented by our coming in and giving another Turn to the Conversation. All joined in Family Prayer; afterwards I went to Bed, pitying the miserable Condition of those who live a Life of Luxury and all Self-indulgence. They are afraid to look into themselves — And if their Consciences are at any Time awaken'd, they must be lull'd asleep again by Drinking, or Evil Company. None but a sincere Christian can with Pleasure practise the Duty of Self-Examination. — *Lord, enable us always so to live as to keep a Conscience void of Offence, both towards thee and towards Man! then shall we never be less alone than when alone; — for thou, Father of Mercies, and GOD of all Consolations, wilt every where be with us!*

J O P P A.

Tuesday, December 4. Set out about Eight in the Morning, and took Leave of two dear Friends, who parted from us with weeping Eyes. Baited at Joppa, a little Town about Fifteen Miles off the Place where we lay, and gave a Word of Exhortation to about Forty People in the Church. — *Do Thou, most adorable Head of the Church, give it thy Blessing!*

N E IV.

NEWTOWN and **ANAPOLIS**.

Wednesday, December 5. Lay last Night at **Newtown**, Fifteen Miles from **Joppa**; eat of what was set before us; joined in Family Prayer; and as Opportunity offered, put in a Word for God. — In the Morning we sung and prayed; at Noon we baited at a House lying about Fifteen Miles off, and by Four in the Afternoon reached **Anapolis**, a little Town, but the Metropolis of **Maryland**. The House where we lodged was very commodious; but the People of it seem'd to be surprized when they heard us talk of God and **CHRIST**; notwithstanding, both they and the other Strangers attended very orderly at Family Prayer, and I endeavoured to recommend them, as I was enabled, to the Mercy of our gracious and good God. — *Lord JESUS, send forth, we beseech thee, thy Light, and ligh: in our Darknes, for thy Mercies Sake*

ANAPOLIS.

Thursday, December 6. Had a providential Opportunity of writing some Letters last Night and this Morning to **England**. Waited on the Governor, and was received with much Civility. Went to pay my Respects to the Minister of the Parish, who happen'd not to be within; but whilst we were at Dinner, he came with the greatest Civility, offer'd me his Pulpit, his House, or any Thing he could supply me with, — About Four, he came and introduced me and my Friends to a Gentleman's House, where we had some

useful Conversation.—Our Discourse run chiefly
 on the *New Birth*, and the Folly and Sinfulness
 of those Amusements, whereby the polite Part
 of the World are so *fatally diverted* from the Pur-
 suit after *this One Thing needful*.—Some in Com-
 pany I believe thought me too strict, and were
 very strenuous in Defence of what they called
innocent Diversions; but when I told them every
 Thing was sinful which was not done with a
 single Eye to God's Glory, and that such Enter-
 tainments not only discovered a Levity of Mind,
 but were contrary to the whole Tenour of the
 Gospel of CHRIST, they seem'd somewhat con-
 vinced; at least I trust it set them upon *doubting*,
 and I pray God they may *doubt* more and more;
 for Cards, Dancing, and such like, draw the
 Soul from God, and lull it *asleep* as much as
 Drunkenness and Debauchery.—And every Mi-
 nister of CHRIST ought, with the Authority of
 an Apostle, to declare and testify the dreadful
 Snare of the Devil, whereby he leads many
 Captive at his Will, by the falsely call'd *innocent*
 Entertainments of the polite Part of the World;
 for Women are as much enslaved to their *fashi-
 onable Diversions*, as Men are to their *Bottle* and
 their *Hounds*: Self-pleasing, Self-seeking is the
Ruling Principle in both; and therefore such
 Things are to be spoken against, not only as so
 many *trifling Amusements*, but as Things which
 shew that the Heart is *wholly alienated* from the
Life of God.—For if I may speak by my own,
 as well as others Experience, as soon as ever the
 Soul is stirred up to seek after God, it *cannot*
away with any such Thing;—And therefore,
 when in Company, I love to lay the Ax to the
 Root of the Tree, show the Necessity of a tho-
 rough

rough Change of Heart, and then all Things fall
to the Ground at once. My Friend, Mr. C. Wesley,
well describes the Misery of a Modern fine Lady
in the following Verses.

I TIM. V. 6.

She that liveth in Pleasure is dead while she liveth.

HOW hapless is th' applauded Virgin's Lot,
Her GOD forgetting, by her GOD forgot!
Stranger to Truth, unknowing to obey,
In Error nurs'd, and disciplin'd to stray;
Sworn with Self-Will, and principled with Pride,
Sense all her Good, and Passion all her Guide:
Pleasure its Tide, and Flatt'ry lends its Breath,
And smoothly waft her to Eternal Death!

A Goddess here, she sees her Vot'ries meet,
Crowd to her Shrine, and tremble at her Feet;
She hears her Vows, believes their Life and Death
Hangs on the Wrath and Mercy of her Breath;
Supreme in fancy'd State she reigns her Hour,
And glories in her Plenitude of Power.
Herself the only Object worth her Care,
Since all the kneeling World was made for her.
For her Creation all its Stores displays;
The Silk-Worm's Labour, and the Diamond's Blaze;
Air, Earth, and Sea conspire to tempt her Taste,
And ransack'd Nature furnishes the Feast.
Life's gaudiest Pride attracts her willing Eyes,
And Balls, and Theatres, and Courts arise:
Italian Songsters pant her Ear to please,
Bid the first Cries of Infant Reason cease,
Save her from Thought, and lull her Soul to Peace. }

Deep sunk in Sense th' imprison'd Soul remains;
 Nor knows its Fall from GOD, nor feels its Chains:
 Unconscious still, sleeps on in Error's Night,
 Nor strives to rise, nor struggles into Light:
 Heaven-born in vain, digress'd cleaves to Earth,
 (No Pangs experienc'd of the second Birth)
 She only fallen, yet unwaken'd found,
 While all th' embrall'd Creation groans around!

Friday, Dec. 7. Observed two Persons came
 in with the Family to Prayer last Night, and a
 visible Alteration was made in the Behaviour of
 the People of the House; preached in the Morn-
 ing and Evening to small polite Auditories. —
 The Governor put by his Court to come to
 Morning Service, and at Noon, upon an Invi-
 tation sent last Night, I and my Friends dined
 with him; he treated us very humanely; and in
 the Evening, two of the Head Inhabitants fa-
 vour'd me with a Visit. — At Night Four Per-
 sons came to join in Family Prayer, to whom I
 gave a short Exhortation. — God grant it may be
 a beneficial one to their Souls!

Upper-Marlborough.

Saturday, Dec. 8. Left Annapolis this Morning.
 Baited at Upper-Marlborough, about 15 Miles
 distant, intending to go farther; but being de-
 sired by some Gentlemen to stay and preach on
 the Morrow, I was prevailed upon, and spent
 the Remainder of the Day in sweet Conversa-
 tion with my Friends, and in writing Letters to
 some under Convictions at Philadelphia; and
 sup'd with a Gentleman who kindly entertain'd
 both

both me and my Fellow-Travellers.—Our Talk ran upon the Fall of Man—*Help us, Lord Jesus, to be made alive in thee!*

Upper-Marlborough, Portobacco.

Sunday, Dec. 9. Preached at *Upper-Marlborough* to a small, polite, and seemingly very curious Audience. Dined with the Gentleman with whom we supped last Night. Parted with a dear Friend who came from *Philadelphia*; took Horse, (there being no Sermon in the Afternoon) and went a Sabbath day's Journey as far as *Piscataway*, where we were kindly entertained.—Wrote some Letters to our *English* Friends.—Conversed to the Use of edifying, and felt an uncommon Freedom and Sweetness in our Hearts.—Well might our Lord say, *The Kingdom of God is within you.*

Piscataway, Portobacco, and Potomock.

Monday, Dec. 10. Was sweetly refreshed by last Night's Rest.—Wrote another Letter to *England*; baited at *Portobacco*, and reached *Potomock* by Three in the Afternoon. *Potomock* is a River which parts the Two Provinces *Maryland* and *Virginia*. It is six Miles broad. We attempted to go over it; but after we had rowed about a Mile, the Wind blew so violently, and Night was coming on so fast, that we were obliged to go back and lye at the Person's House that kept the Ferry, where they brought out such Things as they had. Here God was pleased to humble my Soul by inward Trials.—I retired as

soon as possible, and bewailed the Wretchedness of my fallen Nature.—*Behold I am vile!*

Virginia, Seals-Church.—H—
 ourselves with spiritual Bread; but he refused to feed him

Thursday, Dec. 11. Had a short and delightful Passage over the River this Mornings, which we could not pass last Night. — Observed the Country to be much more open, and the Roads better than in *Maryland*. Passed over two more Ferries in the Day's Journey, but were put to some little Inconveniency for want of finding a Publick House in the Way. However, at last we met a poor Woman in our Road, who was going to sell Cakes to the Train'd Bands, of which we bought some. — A few Miles further, a Planter let us have some Provender for our Beasts, and a little Milk and small Beer for ourselves. — In the Strength of which, by Six at Night we got to a Place called *Seals-Church*, Twenty-nine Miles from *Potomack*. — Here we called at a Person's House to whom we were recommended. — But the Mistress of it not being at Home, the Overseer of the Slaves at first was unwilling to receive us. However, finding we were wet, and Strangers, he was at last prevailed upon to let us abide there all Night; and in a little Time furnished us with a good Fire, with some Meat, Milk, and a Cake baked on the Hearth, which was exceedingly refreshing, and afforded us no small Matter for Praise and Thanksgiving. — *Oh that we may abound in that Duty more and more!*

Wednesday, Dec. 12. Took a little Breakfast; went on, having pleasant Roads and a warm Day, till we came to *Piscataway Ferry*, Eight

teen Miles off, where the Man of the House spared us some Corn and Sheaves for our Horses, but had neither Milk nor Bread in the House for ourselves.—However, I endeavoured to feed him with Spiritual Bread; but he seriously asked one of us, if I was not a Quaker.—About One we set out, and before Four in the Afternoon reached an Ordinary. Here we were most opportunely refreshed with what Meat they had.—There being no other Publick House for some Miles, and being wearied more than common, for want of usual Sustainance, we carried all Night.—In the Evening some Gentlemen came disordered in Liquor; but the Woman of the House kept them from us, so we slept very comfortably on the Bed that she made us in the Kitchen.—I talked to her of Religion, and told her that we were to be born again. She said that was true, but it was to be done *after Death*.—*Alas, how do most live as tho' this was their Creed! Lord, awaken them out of this Sleep!*

Thursday, Dec. 13. Set out just as the Sun rose, got to an Ordinary by Noon; eat what was set before us with Comfort, and some Degree of Thankfulness, and reached the House of Colonel W——, long before Night. Here God spread a plentiful Table for us, and what was still more desirable, a well-inclined Person providentially came in, to whom I trust the Conversation was much bless'd.—*Speak, O Lord, and it shall be done.*

Gloucester, York and Williamsburgh.

Friday, Decemb. 14. Left Colonel W——'s about Seven in the Morning, pass'd through
Glauc-

Gloucester Town, a very little Place. Crossed a Ferry a Mile over. Dined at *York*, a Place somewhat larger, and reached *Williamsburgh*, the Metropolis of *Virginia*, by the Evening. The Gentleman before-mentioned was so kind as to accompany us; with him I discoursed much of the Things pertaining to the Kingdom of God. — Oh that the Lord may make him an Israelite indeed!

Saturday, Dec. 15. Waited on, and afterwards (at his Invitation) dined with the Governor, who received me most courteously. — Paid my Respects to the Rev. Mr. *Blair* the Commissary of *Virginia*. — His Discourse was favourable, and such as tended to the Use of edifying. He received me with Joy, asked me to preach, and wished my Stay was to be longer. — Under God he has been chiefly instrumental in raising a beautiful College in *Williamsburgh*, in which is a Foundation for about eight Scholars, a President, two Masters, and Professors in the several Sciences. Here the Gentlemen of *Virginia* send their Children; and as far as I could learn by Enquiry, they are near in the same Order, and under the same Regulation and Discipline, as in our Universities at Home. The present Masters came from *Oxford*. Two of them I find were my Cotemporaries. I rejoiced in seeing such a Place in *America*. May learning Christ be made the one End of all their Studies, and other Arts and Sciences only introduced and pursued as subservient to that Excellency of Knowledge!

Sunday, Dec. 16. Preached in the Morning (as I afterwards was informed) to the Satisfaction and Profit of many. Several Gentlemen came

came from York, 14 Miles off, to hear, and were desirous of my going back to preach at their Town on the Morrow.—A large Audience (I found) might have been expected, could timely Notice have been given; but being in great Haste, and there being no Sermon customarily in the Afternoon, I dined with the Commissary, who entertained me and my Friends with great Civility, and left Williamsburgh in the Afternoon, promising, if possible, to visit these Parts again some Time in the Summer. *But future Things belong to thee, O God!*

Monday, Dec. 17. Got over a Ferry three Miles broad the last Night, and providentially met with a young Man who shewed us the Way to one Captain R—n's, who entertained us with much Generosity and Freedom, and was so kind as to go with us this Morning fourteen Miles in the Way. At my first getting on horseback I was much indisposed, but God was pleased to strengthen me, and I held out my Journey till we came to an Ordinary about 30 Miles from the Place where we lay last Night.—Here we met with what some would account very indifferent Entertainment.—Bashfulness, and a Fear of being troublesome, has kept us from embracing Offers of Gentlemen's Houses: But we have heard a good Report of the Generosity of the Virginia Gentlemen, and I have great Reason to believe what is reported; for I find they are so willing and accustomed to entertain Strangers, that few think it worth their while to keep publick Ordinaries.—*How amiable is such Hospitality, especially when proceeding from Christian Motives!*

Tuesday, Dec. 18. Was very restless and indisposed with a Fever all Night, which continuing

ing upon me, and one of our Horses being foundered, it was thought advisable to stay at the Ordinary the whole Day.—Being very weak I could scarce lift up my Head, or eat any Food: But God caused me to rejoice in it: For it is he alone can enable any Man to sustain with Patience and Thankfulness even his Bodily Infirmities.—*Lord Jesus, grant me thy Grace, and then, though thou kill me, yet will I put my Trust in thee!*

NORTH-CAROLINA.

Wednesday, Dec. 16. Finding myself somewhat stronger, and the Horse also being in better Order, we took a short Day's Journey of about 26 Miles, and were most affectionately received by one Col. O—— in *North-Carolina*.—A little while after our coming in, I begged Leave to lye down to rest my weary Limbs.—And some Way or other, in my Absence, my Friends acquainted our Host who I was.—Upon which he was so rejoiced that he could not tell how to express his Satisfaction. His Wife also seem'd most solicitous to oblige, and they were only concerned that they could do no more for us. The honest old Man told us, that his Son-in-law, who lived about three Miles off, ever since he heard of me in the News, wished that I would come thither.—This is not the first Time, by many, that I have found the Advantage of the Things my Adversaries have inserted in the publick Papers: They do but excite People's Curiosity, and serve to raise their Attention, while all Men of Seriousness and Candor naturally infer

fer that some Good must be doing where such
Stories and Falsities are invented.

*The World, Sin, Death, oppose in vain,
Christ by his dying, Death hath slain!
My great Deliverer, and my GOD!
In vain does the old Dragon rage;
In vain all Hell its Pow'r engage;
Nought can withstand thy conquering Blood!*

EDEN-TOWN.

Tuesday, Dec. 20. Found myself better in the
Morning than I have been for some Days past.
Took our Leave of our kind Host, and tra-
velled cheerfully onwards. About Noon we
lighted in the Woods to give our Horses Pro-
vender, and to take a little Refreshment our-
selves, which we have done every Day this
Week, because there are no Ordinaries in the
Way; and one cannot well tell with what Glad-
ness we took our Food, and how comfortably we
praised God for spreading us a Table in the Wil-
derness.—By four in the Afternoon we reached
Eden-Town, a little Place, but beautifully situated
by the Water-side.—Here we were well enter-
tained at a publick House; and tho' God was
pleased to humble my Body by Weakness, and
my Soul by inward Pains, yet before we went
to Rest, he was pleased to refresh me with a
Multitude of Peace.

*Why should the Children of a King,
Go mourning all their Days?
Great Comforter, descend, and bring
The Tokens of thy Grace!*

Affure

*Afflict each Conscience of its Part
In the Redeemer's Blood;*

*And bear thy Witness with each Heart,
That it is born of God?*

BELL'S-FERRY.

Friday, Dec. 21. Was refreshed much both in Body and Spirit; and the Weather being too hazy to pass over the Sound, I had a sweet Opportunity given me of writing some Things that lay upon my Mind.—I intended, had I staid, to preach to those few People that were in the Town; But about Noon the Sun shining bright and dispelling the Mist, at three o'Clock we went in a Pettiagua over the Sound, and were near seven Hours in our Passage.—It was about twelve Miles over. We were favoured with a calm and pleasant Night; and praised God as we went over by singing Hymns, and met with a convenient Ordinary when we came on the other Side.

How short a Way can a Boat go in a long Time, when there is no Wind or Tide to carry it forwards? Thus it is with the Soul. When God with-holds the gentle Galas and Breathings of his Spirit from us, we sail but slowly towards the Haven of eternal Rest.

BATH-TOWN.

Saturday, Dec. 22. Set out by break of Day, and came by eight at Night to Bath-Town, near fifty Miles from Bell's-Ferry.—It is by far the longest Stage, and the worst Roads we have had since we began our Journey. The Ground, most Part of the Way, was wet and swampy, the Country

Country uninhabited, and a very sensible Alteration was discernible in the Climate.—It was as hot as generally it is at Midsummer in England; but we had a sweet Breeze of Wind intermixed, which made our riding through the Woods in the Day time exceeding pleasant. About mid-way we met with an Ordinary where we refreshed ourselves and Beasts. We observ'd a Variety of Birds, and in the Evening heard the Wolves on one Side of us howling like a Kennel of Hounds, which made me reflect on what the Psalmist says, *The Lions roaring after their Prey do seek their Meat from GOD.*

*They range all Night on Slaughter bent,
Till summon'd by the rising Morn,
To skulk in Dens, with one Consent,
The conscious Ravagers return.*

When we came to our Inn, we were told of a Man and Woman who one Night were surrounded with a Company of these Wolves, and pursued by them a long Way; this made me think of an Observation of Mr. Gilbert Tennant: “The Creatures are up in Arms against us, to revenge their Maker’s Quarrel: Thanks be to GOD for the Death and Resurrection of our dear Lord Jesus, who has not only delivered us from the Power of Wild Beasts, but of Death and Hell.” Therefore we may sweetly sing,

*Tho’ in a bare and rugged Way,
Thro’ desert lonely Wilds we stray,
Thy Bounty shall our Pains beguile,
The barren Wilderness shall smile,
With sudden Greens and Herbage crown’d,
And Streams shall murmur all around.*

Sun-

Sunday, Dec. 23. Sent to the Minister of the Place, and had some Conversation with him last Night; preached about Noon to near 100 People, which, as I found, was an extraordinary Congregation, there being seldom more than Twenty at Church. — After Sermon, one poor Woman came with a full Heart, desiring my Prayers; I asked her whether she had been convicted by the Sermon, or whether she knew CHRIST; she answered, she had been seeking him for some Time, but wanted to find a Minister who had Understanding in Divine Things. — *Lighten our Darkness, we beseech thee, O Lord!*

Newborn-Town.

Monday, Dec. 24. Crossed Pamplico River, about five Miles wide, yesterday Evening. — Lay at an Ordinary near the Water-side. — Set out by break of Day, crossed *New River* about Four in the Afternoon, and reached *Newborn Town*, Thirty-two Miles from *Bath Town*, by Six at Night. — Perceived my Appetite to grow better; but could not help thinking wishfully on the Way of my dear Friends at *England*, who I supposed were joining with one Accord in fervent Prayer, and ushering in the Festival of our dear Lord's Nativity, by singing of Hymns and spiritual Songs. This Time twelve Months I was with them. Oh that the Cry was made, *Behold the Bridegroom cometh!*

Tuesday, Dec. 25. Endeavoured still to keep my Mind as much as possible in Union with all those pious Souls who I knew were rejoicing in the Glad Tidings of Salvation by JESUS CHRIST. — Went to publick Worship, and received the Holy Sacrament, which was celebrated in the Court-

Court-House.—In the Afternoon the People were uncommonly attentive. Most melted into Tears. —After Sermon, a poor Woman with a Heart full of Concern, ran to me, desiring that I would come and preach where she lived; another told me I had given him a home Stroke; and indeed all, I believe, felt an unusual Effect upon their Minds. —The Woman where we lodged would take nothing for our *Christmas* Dinner, and wished we could stay with them longer. —Oh how will it rejoice me to hear that some poor Soul this Day was born again! Then it would be a *Christmas* Day indeed! And why should I doubt? I have great Reason to think,

In many a Soul the Saviour stirr'd;

I trust some yielded, and believ'd.

Wednesday, Dec 26. Set out early, and rode very pleasantly till Dinner-time. Met with some comfortable Refreshment at an Ordinary on the Road, and lodged at a little House in the Woods, about Thirty-five Miles off where we lay last Night. The People were apprized of my coming, and got such Things as they had in a decent Manner, and we endeavour'd to receive all the divine Blessings with Thankfulness. I had a good deal of Discourse with the People of the House, and after much previous and suitable Conversation, I baptized two Strangers Children, who providentially lay at the same House that Night. —I believe there may be Hundreds of Children in this Province unbaptized, for want of a Minister. *Oh that the Lord would send forth some who might preach and baptize in this Wilderness!*

ness! I believe they would flock to him from all the Countries round about.

Thursday, Dec. 27. Set out about Eight in the Morning; crossed *Trent River*, a Ferry about half a Mile wide, and got to an Ordinary a little Way out of the Road, and about Thirty three Miles Stage, before Six at Night. As soon as I came in, a young Man welcomed me into *America*, who, upon Enquiry, I found had been one of my Parishoners at *Savannah*; this gave me an immediate Opportunity of falling into religious Conversation, and afterwards I went, as my usual Custom is, among the Negroes belonging to the House. One Man was sick in Bed, and two of his Children said their Prayers after me very well.—*Lord Jesus, when shall Ethiopia stretch out its Hands unto thee?*

New-Town on Cape Fear River.

Friday, Dec. 28. Had a very boisterous Night, and the Weather continued rainy most Part of the Day.—However, the Lord strengthened us to go on our Way. After about fifteen Miles ride, we comfortably refreshed both ourselves and Beasts at a poor Widow's Ordinary, who a few Days ago had buried her Husband, which made her more thankful, and better prepared for religious Discourse.—After Dinner we had a pleasant Ride to *New-town on Cape Fear River*, near eighteen Miles from the Place where we baited.—It is a little but thriving Place for Trade, and we rejoiced greatly that the Lord had brought us so far on our Journey, and had not suffered us to go out of our Way through so many almost uninhabited Woods! The little wet Weather To-day made our Inns more acceptable,
and

and we could not help reflecting that it is in our Spiritual as in our Temporal Journeys; sometimes the *Sun* of Righteousness arises with great Lustre upon our Hearts, sometimes a *Cloud* overshadows us, and *Storms* surround us. *Lord enable us through all continually to press forwards, and suffer us not to grow weary and faint in our Minds; for we know that one Moment of the Beatifick Vision will make Amends for all!*

Sunday, Dec. 3. Wrote some more Letters to my Friends at *England*. Read Prayers, and preached, both Morning and Evening in the Court-House, to as many as could be expected at so short a Warning.—There being many of the *Scotch* amongst the Congregation, who lately came over to settle in *North Carolina*, I was led out in the Afternoon to make a particular Application to them, and to remind them of the Necessity of living holy Lives, that so they might prove a blessing to the Province, and give Proof of their Zeal for those Truths which I had been delivering, and which they had heard preached to them with great Purity and Clearness in their native Country.—After Service, a Gentleman inform'd me that several were affected; two other Gentleman came and press'd me to stay longer, but being intent on my Journey, about Five in the Evening I and my Friends passed the Ferry, about Three Miles distant, and lay comfortably at the House of the High Sheriff of the County.—Here we met with some other Persons, whom I prayed with, and instructed to the best of my Power, for which they seem'd thankful.—Much Good may be done by an earnest and circumspect endeavouring always to introduce proper Religious Conversation. Our Lord did so where-
ever

ever he was ; and every true Minister of **JESUS CHRIST** ought to live so exemplarily, that wheresoever he comes People should *expect* some edifying Discourse immediately to drop from his Mouth. Every Christian ought to bring Light and Heat with him, like the Sun, whithersoever he comes.—Wicked Men will lead us an Example of Boldness.

*They can brave th' eternal Laws,
Zealous in their Master's Cause,
JESU, shall thy Servants be
Less resolv'd, or bold for thee?*

Monday, Dec. 31. Set out early, and met with more Perils by Land than we have been exposed to yet.—It having rained almost the whole Night, the Swamps and Creeks which lay in the Way were filled with Water; and the Bridges being out of Repair, render'd Travelling very dangerous. In one Place we were obliged to swim our Horses; in many the Waters were very high, and were not to be passed without much Difficulty, and I was of so little Faith as to be sometimes rather afraid! But we met with two good Guides, by whose Assistance we were carried through all, and brought at Night to a little House, where with Pleasure we reflected on the Dangers and Deliverances of the Day, and reminded one another of the unspeakable Satisfaction we might expect hereafter upon a View of those many Crosses, Difficulties, and Temptations, which we must necessarily endure whilst in our Pilgrimage here. *Oh that we may learn to endure any Pain, despise any Shame, submit to any Difficulties, from a believing Pro-*

*pect of what we shall hereafter enjoy, when raised
to Glory at the Right Hand of God our Saviour!*

South-Carolina.

Tuesday, Jan. 1. Rode about Ten Miles, and, to my great Comfort, where we baited, met with one who I had great Reason to believe was a Child of God.—It somewhat grieved me that I could stay no longer, but being in Haste, we passed over a half Mile Ferry.—About Sun-set, we came to a Tavern lying near Five Miles within the Province of *South-Carolina*. Here I immediately perceiv'd the People were more polite than those we generally met with, but I believe the People of the House at first could have wish'd I had not come to be their Guest that Night; for it being New-Year's Day, several of the Neighbours were met together, in order to divert themselves by dancing Country-Dances.—By Advice of my Companions in Travel, I went in amongst them. All were soon put to Silence, and were for some Time so overaw'd, that after I had discoursed with them on the Nature of Baptism, and the Necessity of being born again, in order to enjoy the Kingdom of Heaven; at their Entreaty, I baptized one of their Children, and pray'd afterwards as I was enabled, and as the Circumstances of the Company required.—*Oh that Hearts may be given them to turn away from these and all other lying Vanities.*

Wednesday, Jan. 2. Rose very early, pray'd, sung a Hymn, gave another Word of Exhortation to the Dancers; and at Break of Day mounted our Horses. For near twenty Miles, we rode

over a beautiful Bay as plain as a Terras-Walk; and as we passed along were wonderfully delighted to see the Porpoises taking their Pastime; and hear, as it were, Shore resounding to Shore the Praises of Him who hath set Bounds to the Sea that it cannot pass, and hath said, "Here shall your proud Waves be staid!"—At Night we thought to call at a Gentleman's House, where we had been recommended, about forty Miles distant from our last Night's Lodging, but the Moon being totally eclipsed, we missed the Path that turned out of the Road; and then thought it most adviseable, as we were in the main Road, to go on our Way, trusting to the Almighty to strengthen both our Beasts and us. We had not gone far but we saw a Light; two of my Friends went up to it, and saw a Hut full of Negroes; they enquired after the Gentleman's House whither we were directed, but the Negroes seemed surprized, and said they knew no such Man, and that they were but new Comers. From these Circumstances one of my Friends inferr'd, that these Negroes might be some of those who lately had made an Insurrection in the Province, and were run away from their Masters. When he returned, we were all of this Mind, and therefore thought it best to mend our Pace. Soon after we saw another great Fire near the Road Side, but imagining there was another Nest of such Negroes, we made a Circuit into the Woods, and one of my Friends at a Distance observed them dancing round the Fire. The Moon shining bright, we soon found our Way into the great Road again; and after we had gone about a Dozen Miles, expecting to find Negroes in every Place, we came to a great
Plan-

Plantation, the Master of which, to our great Comfort, gave us Lodging, and our Beasts Provender. Upon our relating the Circumstances of our Travels, he gave us Satisfaction about the Negroes, inform'd us whose they were, and upon what Occasion they were in those Places in which we found them. This afforded us much Comfort, after we had rode near Threescore Miles, and, as we thought, in great Perils of our Lives. *Blessed be thy Name, O Lord, for this, and all other thy Mercies, through JESUS CHRIST!*

Thursday, Jan. 3. Had a hospitable Breakfast set before us by the Gentleman who last Night received us into his House. — Set out late in the Morning, passed over a Three Mile Ferry near *George-Town*, and for the Ease of our Beasts, rode not above Nineteen Miles the whole Day. *A good Man, says Solomon, is merciful to his Beast.*

Friday, Jan. 4. Lay at a little House on *Santee River*, where I met with a Soldier, formerly one of my Catechumens, who had been discharged, but retained a grateful Sense of the Instructions that had been given him. Passed over two Ferries in the Morning, baited at Dinner Time, after we had rode about Eighteen Miles, and were then obliged to ride Twenty Five Miles further, there being no proper Place to stay at by the Way. About Eight in the Evening, we came to a Tavern, within five Miles from *Charles-Town*, where we were comfortably refresh'd with Food convenient for us. We had Family-Prayer, and therein endeavour'd to express our Thankfulness to God for thus causing us to renew our Strength, and bringing us so near the Place where we would be! *Oh that*

our Hearts may be excited more and more to praise the Lord for these and all other Mercies which he daily pours down on us, the unworthiest of the Sons of Men!

Charles-Town.

Saturday, Jan. 5. Left our Lodging before Day-light, and reached *Charles-Town*, after we had passed over a three Mile Ferry about ten in the Morning. Went to the House of one Mr. L—r, where we dined, and were entertained with great Civility. In the Afternoon several Gentlemen of the Town were so kind as to come and see me, and expressed a great Willingness to hear me preach; Letters and Papers were also brought me from *New-York*, informing me how successfully the Work of God was carrying on there.

—The Accounts in the *English* Papers to the same Effect, afforded us fresh Matter for praising that God, who we hoped would advance his Kingdom of Grace, whilst the World was busied in Wars and Rumours of Wars.—In the Evening I wrote some Letters to my *English* and *New-York* Friends, and felt such Comfort within myself as the World cannot give. Well might *David* say, *They shall be in perfect Peace whose Minds are staid on thee!*

Sunday, Jan. 6. Went to publick Service in the Morning, but did not preach, because the Curate had not a Commission to lend the Pulpit, unless the Commissary (then out of Town) had been present. However, most of the Town being very eager to hear me, in the Afternoon I preached in one of the Dissenting Meeting-houses, but was grieved to find so little Concern in the Congregation,

gregation, after the Sermon was over. The Auditory was large, but very polite; and I question whether the Court-End of the Town at London could equal, at least exceed them in affected Finery and Gaiety of Dress, and a Deportment ill-becoming Persons who have had such divine Judgments lately sent abroad amongst them.—I reminded them of it in my Sermon; but I seemed to them as one that mocked.

Monday, Jan. 7. Finding the Inhabitants were desirous to hear me a second Time, about eleven in the Morning I preached in the French Church, and, blessed be God, saw a glorious Alteration in the Audience, which was so great that many stood without the Door, and I felt much more Freedom in myself than I did Yesterday. Many were melted into Tears, and one of the Town, most remarkably gay, was observed to weep, and instead of the People's going out (as they did Yesterday) in a light, airy, unthinking Manner, a visible Concern was in most of their Faces.—After Sermon, I and my Friends dined at a Merchant's in Town; and as I was passing along, a Letter was put into my Hands, wherein were these Words: 'Remember me in your Prayers, for Christ's Sake, who died for me a Sinner. — I appeal to you for Help in the Way to Salvation. Pray fail me not, and I beseech you to pray for my Soul; and the Lord bless you, and grant you may win many Souls to God by your sincere Preaching.' Many also of the Inhabitants, with full Hearts, entreated me to give them one more Sermon, which I looked upon as a Call from Providence, and therefore, though I was ready for Departure, and just about to take Boat, yet I thought it my Duty

Duty to comply with the People's Request, and to put off my Journey till the Morrow. Notice was immediately given, and in about half an Hour a large Congregation was assembled in the Meeting-house where I preached Yesterday, because it was the largest Place. In the Evening I supped at another Merchant's House, where I had an Opportunity, for near two Hours, to converse of the Things of God with a large Company, and afterwards retired to my Lodgings, pleased with the Prospect of seeing a good Work in that Place.—Lord, send forth thy Servants, let there be now a great Cry made, Behold the Bridegroom cometh, and incline all formal Professors, all polite and foolish Virgins, to trim their Lamps, that they may be ready to go forth to meet thee!

Beaufort in Port-Royal.

Tuesday, Jan. 8. Rose a good While before Day, left our Horses in *Charles-Town*, and set out for *Georgia* in an open Canoe (having five Negroes to row and steer us) and God was pleased to give us, for the most Part, fair Weather. The poor Slaves were very civil, diligent and laborious.—We lay one Night on the Water, and about five on *Wednesday* Evening arrived at *Beaufort* in *Port-Royal* (100 Miles from *Charles-Town*) within the Province of *South-Carolina*. We drank a little Tea at our Inn, and then waited upon the Reverend Mr. Jones, the Minister of the Place, who received us with great Civility, and was very desirous I should take a Bed at his House, as I did when I pass'd through the Place after I left *Georgia* last.

But

But intending to set out by two in the Morning, we thought it best to lie at our Inn; and therefore, after Supper, and a little friendly Conversation, we took our Leave. *Oh that we may have Pilgrim Hearts for our Pilgrim Lives!*

Wednesday, Jan. 9. The Wind being very high, and thereby Sailing rendered impracticable, I and my Friends staid at *Beaufort* all the Morning, dined, at his Invitation, with kind Mr. *Jones*; and afterwards, the Weather being fair, and the Tide serving, we took Boat and refreshed ourselves at a Plantation in the Way. In the Night, we made a Fire on the Shore, and slept round it for about four Hours; a little after Midnight we prayed with the Negroes, took Boat again, and reached *Savannah* before Noon the next Day, where I had a joyful Meeting with my dear Friends, who I found had been arrived three Weeks; and also was much refreshed with a most comfortable Packet of Letters from *England, New-York, &c.* *Blessed be God, the Work of our dear Emanuel is powerfully carrying on!*

I cannot express my Desire for its further Advancement both in the Hearts of my Friends and all Mankind, better than in the Hymn altered from *Dr. Meri* by one of the Reverend Mr. *Wesleys*.

1. **WHEN CHRIST** had left his Flock below,
The Loss his faithful Flock deplor'd:
Hm in the Flesh no more they know,
And languish for their absent Lord.

2. Not long—For He gone up on high,
 Gifts to receive, and claim his Crown,
 Behold them screaming, from his Sky,
 And pour'd the Mighty Blessing down.
3. He, for the Presence of his Flesh,
 The Spirit's seven-fold Gifts imparts,
 And living Streams their Souls refresh,
 And Joy Divine o'erflows their Hearts.
4. While all in sweet Devotion join'd,
 Humbly to wait for GOD retire,
 The promis'd Grace in rushing Wind
 Descends, and cloven Tongues of Fire.
5. God's mighty Spirit fills the Dome,
 The feeble Dome beneath Him shook,
 Trembled the Crowd to feel him come,
 Soon as the Sons of Thunder spoke.
6. Father! if justly still we claim
 To Us, and Ours, the Promise made,
 To Us be graciously the same,
 And crown with Living Fire our Head.
7. Our Claim admit, and from above,
 Of Holiness the Spirit show'r,
 Of wise Discernment, humble Love,
 And Zeal, and Unity, and Pow'r.
8. The Spirit of convincing Speech,
 Of Pow'r demonstrative impart,
 Such as may ev'ry Conscience reach,
 And sound the Unbelieving Heart.
9. The

9. *The Spirit of refining Fire:*
Searching the Inmost of the Mind,
To purge all fierce and foul Desire,
And kindle Life more pure and kind.
10. *The Sp'rit of Faith, in this Thy Day,*
To break the Pow'r of cancel'd Sin,
Tread down its Strength, o'erturn its Sway,
And still the Conquest more than win.
11. *The Spirit breathe of Inward Life,*
Which in our Hearts Thy Laws may write;
Then Grief expires, and Pain, and Strife,
'Tis Nature all, and all Delight.
12. *On all the Earth Thy Spirit show'r,*
The Earth in Righteousness renew;
Thy Kingdom come, and Hell's o'er-pow'r,
And to thy Sceptre all subdue.
13. *Like mighty Wind, or Torrent fierce,*
Let it Opposers all o'er-run,
And ev'ry Law of Sin reverse,
That Faith and Love may make all one.
14. *Yea, let Thy Sp'rit in ev'ry Place*
Its Richer Energy declare,
While lovely Tempers, Fruits of Grace,
The Kingdom of thy CHRIST prepare.
15. *Grant this, O Holy GOD, and True!*
The Antient Seers Thou didst inspire:
To Us perform the Promise due,
Descend, and crown Us now with Fire.

THE JOURNAL OF THE REV. MR. WHITEFIELD'S
TRAVELS IN THE NORTHERN PARTS OF AMERICA
IN THE YEAR 1741
BY J. WHITEFIELD
IN TWO VOLUMES
THE SECOND VOLUME
LONDON: Printed by J. KNEELAND, at the Sign of the Anchor, in St. Dunstons Church-yard, 1742.

A
CONTINUATION
Of the REVEREND
Mr. WHITEFIELD's
JOURNAL,
After his ARRIVAL at
GEORGIA,

January 1739-40,

To his second Return to *England*, *March* 1740-1,
including an Account of his second Return to
Pensylvania, *New-Jersies*, and *New-York*, with
his first Visit to *Rhode Island*, *Boston*, and other
Parts of *New-England*.

CONTINUATION OF THE JOURNAL

MR. WHITEFIELD'S

JOURNAL OF THE

FRIDAY, JANUARY 17, 1740. Went
this Morning with some Friends to view
a Tract of Land, belonging to the Trustees
which Mr. H. whom I left School-Master of
Savannah, had purchased of the Trustees
to make Choice of for the Orphan House. It
is situated in the Township of St. James, about
four miles from the City, and has a front
of about 100 feet, and is divided into
Kinds of Soil in the Part of it now sold, with
Some Acres, though the Distance of the Field
are cleared. He has also looked it with Cattle
and Poultry. He has begun the Fence, and built
a Hut, all which will greatly forward the Work.
I chouse to have it to sit off the Town, be-
cause the Children will then be more free from
bad Examples, and can more conveniently go
upon their Lands to work. For it is my Design
to have each of the Children taught to labour
as to be qualified to get their own Living.

1740

A

CONTINUATION
OF
Mr. WHITEFIELD'S
JOURNAL, &c.
SAVANNAH.

FRIDAY, January 11, 1739-40. Went this Morning with some Friends to view a Tract of Land, consisting of 500 Acres, which Mr. H—, whom I left School-Master of *Savannah*, was directed, I hope by Providence, to make Choice of for the Orphan House. It is situated on the Northern Part of the Colony, about ten Miles off *Savannah*, and has various Kinds of Soil in it; a Part of it very good.— Some Acres, through the Diligence of my Friend, are cleared. He has also stocked it with Cattle and Poultry. He has begun the Fence, and built a Hut; all which will greatly forward the Work. I choose to have it so far off the Town, because the Children will then be more Free from bad Examples, and can more conveniently go upon their Lands to work. For it is my Design to have each of the Children taught to labour, so as to be qualified to get their own Living.—

LORD,

LORD, do thou teach and excite them to labour also for that Meat which endureth to everlasting Life.

Thursday, January 24. Went this Morning and took Possession of my Lot.—*I hope it is cast in a fair Ground, and GOD, in answer to our Prayers, will shew that he has given us a goodly Heritage.* I called it *Beibesda*, that is, *the House of Mercy.* For I hope many Acts of Mercy will be shewn there, and that many will thereby be stirred up to praise the *LORD*, as a *GOD whose Mercy endureth for ever.*

Tuesday, January 29. Took in three German Orphans, the most pitiful Objects, I think, that I ever yet saw.—No new Negroes could possibly look more despicable, or require more Pains to instruct them.—Was all the Money I have collected to be spent in freeing these three Children from slavery, it would be well laid out.—I have also in my House near twenty more, who, in all Probability, if not taken in, would be as ignorant of God and Christ, comparatively speaking, as the *Indians.* Blessed be God, they begin to live in Order.—*Continue this and all other Blessings to them, for thy infinite Mercies sake, O LORD, my Strength and my Redeemer.*

Wednesday, January 30. Went this Day with the Carpenter and Surveyor, and laid out the Ground whereon the Orphan-House is to be built. It is to be sixty Feet long, and forty wide. A Yard and Garden before and behind. The Foundation is to be brick, and is to be sunk four Feet within, and raised three Feet above the Ground.—The House is to be two Story high, with an Hip-Roof: The first ten, the second nine Feet high.—In all, there will be near
twenty

twenty commodious Rooms.—Behind are to be two small Houses, the one for an Infirmary, the other for a Work-house. There is also to be a Still-House for the Apothecary; and I trust ere my Return to *England*, I shall see the Children and Family quite settled in it.—I find it will be an expensive Work: But it is for the LORD CHRIST. He will take Care to defray all Charges. The Money that will be spent on this Occasion, will keep many Families from leaving the Colony; there are near thirty working at the Plantation already, and I would employ as many more, if they were to be had.—*Whatsoever is done for GOD, ought to be done speedily, as well as with all our Might.*

Monday, February 4. Met, according to Appointment, with all the Magistrates, and the former Trustee of the Orphans, who heard the Recorder read over the Grant given me by the Trustees, and took a Minute of their Approbation of the same.—*LORD, grant that I and my Friends may carefully watch over every Soul that is or shall be committed to our Charge!*

Monday, February 11. Had much of the Divine Presence Yesterday, both at Morning and Evening Service. Took in four fresh Orphans, and set out with two Friends to *Frederica*, in order to pay my Respects to General *Oglethorpe*, and to fetch the Orphans that were in the Southern Parts of the Colony.—*LORD, preserve us in our Going out and Coming in, from this Time forth for evermore.*

Darien near Frederica.

Friday, February 15. Lay on the Water two Nights, and reached the Scots Settlement To-day at Noon.—Was kindly received by Mr. Macleod the Minister, and those of his House.—Engaged to take four Orphans which were in his Flock; and about seven in the Evening, after some edifying Conversation and friendly Offices of Love, I took Boat for *Frederica*, where we arrived about two in the Morning; and having warmed and refreshed ourselves, retired to Bed, blessing God for the bodily and spiritual Comforts which he from time to time imparted to us.—*O that my Eyes were open to see the Length, and Breadth, and Depth, and Height, of the Loving Kindness of the LORD! But it is past finding out.*

F R E D E R I C A.

Saturday, February 16. Waited upon and was courteously received by the General, with whom I and my Friends breakfasted and dined, and spent most Part of the Day. At Night God was pleased to visit me with a Fever, which obliged me to go to Bed sooner than usual. My Mind was also exercised with inward Trials: But in a few Hours my Pains both of Body and Soul, were somewhat abated, and the Remainder of the Night I was blessed with sweet Repose.—*For ever adored be the Keeper of Israel, who neither slumbereth nor sleepeth!*

'Tis he sustains my feeble Pow'rs
With his Almighty Arms:

He watches my unguarded Hours,
Against invading Harms.

No scorching Sun, nor sickly Moon,
Have Leave from him to smite:

He shields my Head from burning Noon,
From blasting Damps at Night.

He guards my Soul, he keeps my Breath,
When thickest Dangers come:

Still I'll go on, secure from Death,
Till he commands me home.

Sunday, February 17. Found myself better in Body, tho' somewhat weak.—Preached in the Morning in a Room belonging to the Store-House.—God was pleased to give me much Freedom, and the People seemed very attentive. The General, Soldiers and People attended very orderly. After Sermon I married a Couple, baptised a Child, and spent the Remainder of the Evening with my two Friends. *O what a happy Thing is it for Brethren to dwell together in Unity!*

Monday, February 18. Rose this Morning by one o'Clock.—Took Boat in order to go to St. Andrew's; but the Rudder breaking, we were obliged to return back and desist from our intended Voyage.—Went to Bed and slept for a few Hours. Spent a good Part of the Day with the General. About seven o'Clock set off for *Darien*, whither I promised to return, to take Mr. Macleod and the Orphans with me to
Sa-

Savannah.—The Passage to that Place is generally about four Hours: But the Wind being high and contrary, we were obliged to come to a Grapling, near an open Reach, and did not get to *Darien* till the next Day at Noon.—Mr. *Macleod* and his Friends received us with Joy, and finding me ill, advised me to lie down; by which I was much refreshed, and was thereby enabled at Night to give God Thanks in Family Prayer.—*Oh who can express the Loving-Kindness of the Lord, or shew forth all his Praise!*

D A R I E N.

Wednesday, Feb. 20. Preached about ten in the Morning to Mr. *Macleod's* Congregation, who seemed rejoiced at what God enabled me to deliver.—About two o'Clock took Boat for *Savannah.*—But after we had rowed about twelve Miles, the Wind grew rough, and the Water beat so fast into our Boat, which was but small and very heavy laden, that we were obliged to put in at a Place called *Deboy Island*, where we sat very comfortably round a large Fire, and praised the Lord with joyful Lips, for providing such a Place for our Safety.—*O God, thou and thou only art our Refuge against every Storm! O be thou our Guide even unto Death!*

D O B O Y and D A R I E N.

Friday, Feb. 21. Continued all Day Yesterday, to my abundant Satisfaction and Spiritual Advantage, on *Deboy Island*, and finding the Wind still continue high and contrary, we thought it best to return back to *Darien*, where we arrived

arrived this Day about Noon.—The People were much pleased at our Return; and tho' I wanted to see my dear Family at *Savannah*, yet I felt a peculiar Satisfaction within myself, because I hoped that God intended some Good for the *Scotts* People at *Darien*.—*Oh that they may have some Spiritual Benefit imparted to their Souls!*

Sunday, Feb. 24. Preached once Yesterday and twice To-day. Prayed with a sick Person. Spent some Hours in discoursing with a well-disposed Family, and was enabled to see more of the Vileness of my Heart and Nature.—Meditation is a sweet Means to keep up and quicken the Divine Life.—*LORD, grant I may never be afraid to converse with myself and thee!*

D A R I E N and S A V A N N A H.

Thursday, Feb. 28. Preached on *Monday*, and on *Tuesday* settled a School both for grown Persons and Children at *Darien*, to the great Satisfaction of the Inhabitants.—Set out with my Friends and four Orphans on *Tuesday* Evening.—Had pleasant Weather.—Lay two Nights in the Woods.—Reached *Bethesda* about Noon; was pleased with the Improvements that had been made in my Absence, and was refreshed with some comfortable Christian Letters that I received from *New-York*.—Took Horse and came Home to my dear Family at *Savannah*; who received me with abundance of Love and Joy.—The People also of the Parish I found were rejoiced at my Return, and flocked to and seemed very attentive at Public Worship.—Thus was I comforted on every Side.—*LORD, prepare me*

for an Hour of Temptation. Amen, LORD JESUS! Amen and Amen.

CHARLESTOWN.

Friday, March 14. Arrived last Night at *Charles-Town*, being called there to see my Brother, who lately came from *England*, and brought me a Packet of Letters from my dear Friends. — *Blessed be GOD! His Work goes on amongst them!* — Waited on the Commissary, with my Brother and other Companions, but met with a cool Reception. — After this we went to public Prayers, dined at a Friend's House, drank Tea with the Independent Minister, a dear Man of God, and preached about four in the Afternoon to a large Auditory in his Meeting-House. — God was pleased to favour us with his Presence during Sermon, and I spent the Remainder of the Evening with many, who I trust will be all knit in one Communion and Fellowship, by Faith in a crucified Redeemer. — *Amen, so be it!*

Saturday, March 15. Breakfasted, sung an Hymn, and had some Religious Conversation on board my Brother's Ship. — Preached in the Baptist Meeting House, and was much pleased, when I heard afterwards, that from the same Pulpit a Person not long ago had preached, who denied the Doctrine of Original Sin, the Divinity and Righteousness of our blessed Lord, and the Operations of his blessed Spirit upon the Soul. — I was led out to shew the utter Inability of Man to save himself, and absolute Necessity of his depending on the rich Mercies and Free Grace of God in CHRIST JESUS, in order to be restored to his Primitive Dignity. — Some I observed were
put

[333]
put under Concern; and most seemed willing to know whether those Things were so.—In the Evening I preached again in the Independent Meeting-House, to a more attentive Auditory than ever: And had the Pleasure afterwards of finding that a Gentlewoman, whose whole Family had been carried away for some Time with Deistical Principles, began now to be unhooked, and to see that there was no Rest in such a Scheme for a fallen Creature to rely on.—*Lord Jesus! for thy Mercies Sake, reveal thyself in her Heart, and make her willing to know the Truth as it is in thee. Amen and Amen.*

Sunday, March 16. Preached by eight in the Morning at the Scots Meeting-House to a large Congregation. Visited a sick Person. Went to Church, and Heard the Commissary represent me under the Character of the Pharisee, who came to the Temple, saying, *GOD, I thank thee that I am not as other Men are.*—But whether I do what I do, out of a Principle of Pride, or Duty, the Searcher of Hearts will discover ere long, before Men and Angels.—Found myself very sick and weak at Dinner, but went to Church again in the Afternoon, and preached about five in the Independent Meeting-House Yard, the House itself, tho' large, being not near capacious enough to hold the Auditory.

With restless and ungovern'd Rage,

Why do Opposers storm?

Why in such rash Attempts engage,

As they can ne'er perform?

*The Great in Council and in Might,
 Their various Forces bring,
 Against the Lord, they all unite,
 And his anointed King.*

*Must we submit to their Commands,
 Presumptuously they say?
 No, let us break their slavish Bands,
 And cast their Chains away.*

*But God, who sits enthron'd on high,
 And sees how they combine,
 Does their conspiring Strength defy,
 And mocks their vain Design.*

Monday, March 17. Preached in the Morning in the Independent Meeting-House; and was more explicit than ever in exclaiming against Balls and Assemblies, to which the People seemed to hearken with much Attention.—Preached again in the Evening, and being excited thereto by some of the Inhabitants, I spoke in behalf of the poor Orphans. God was pleased to give it his Blessing, and I collected upwards of Seventy Pounds Sterling, the largest Collection I ever yet made on that Occasion.—God be praised for these Mercies in this new World!

Tuesday, March 18. Preached twice again this Day, and took an affectionate Leave of, and gave Thanks to my Hearers for their great Liberality. Many wept, and my own Heart yearned much towards them. For I believe a good Work is begun in many. Generally every Day several have come to me, telling me with weeping Eyes, how God had been pleased to

con-

convince them by the Word preached, and how desirous they were of laying hold on and having an Interest in the compleat and everlasting Righteousness of the LORD JESUS CHRIST.—Invitations were given me from some of the adjacent Villages, and many came to Town daily from their Plantations to hear the Word; so that the Congregations grew larger and larger, and many Things concurred to induce us to think that GOD intends to visit some at least in *Charles-Town* with his Salvation.—*Grant this, O Father! for thy dear Son's sake, Christ Jesus our Lord. Amen, Amen.*

S A V A N N A H.

Friday, March 21. Breakfasted at a Friend's House on *Wednesday* Morning, went on board the Sloop, prayed, sung an Hymn, and took a most affectionate Leave of my dear Brother and other Friends.—Got over the Bar and reached *Savannah* about Noon this Day, to the great Joy of my Friends and Family, who immediately joined in giving Thanks to GOD for the signal Mercies vouchsafed unto us since our last Parting.—*O how plentiful is thy Goodness, O Lord, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee, even before the Sons of Men!*

Tuesday, March 25. Went this Day to *Bethesda*, and with full Assurance of Faith laid the first Brick of the great House. The Workmen attended, and with me kneeled down and prayed. After we had sung a Hymn suitable to the Occasion, I gave a Word of Exhortation to the Labourers, and bid them remember to work heartily, knowing that they worked for GOD.—Near forty
Children

Children are now under my Care; and near a hundred Mouths are daily supplied with Food. The Expence is great; but our Great and Good God, I am persuaded, will enable me to defray it*. As yet I am kept from the least doubting. The more my Family encreases, the more Enlargement and Comfort I feel.—*Set thy Almighty Fiat to it, O gracious Father, and for thy own Name's Sake convince us more and more that thou never wilt forsake those that put their Trust in thee!*

Sunday, March 30. Found myself very sick and weak in Body; but was strengthened notwithstanding to go through most of the Duties of the Day, and to take an affectionate Leave of my dear Parishioners, because it appeared that Providence called me at this Time towards the Northward.—One Woman that had been a constant Attender on the Means of Grace, and thought herself a Christian for many Years, came to me acknowledging, that she had been a Self-Deceiver, and knew nothing of the Righteousness or true living Faith in JESUS CHRIST. A Tradesman of the same Stamp, having felt the Power of the Doctrines of Grace, sent to me; and a Captain of a Ship, who had been a strong Opposer of the Truth, wrote and came to me under great Convictions. Some others also there are who I trust have received the Love of God in the Truth of it.—*Blessed Jesus! take this Colony into thine own Hands; so shall we sing and praise thy Power!*

* Hitherto, blessed be God, I have not been disappointed of my Hope.

P E N.

P E N S I L V A N I A.

Newcastle.

Sunday, April 13. After a short Passage of ten Days, (in which God was pleased to exercise my Body with Sickness, and my Soul with many Spiritual Conflicts) we cast Anchor about eight this Morning at *Newcastle*, in the Province of *Pensylvania*. Mr. G—, at whose House I lodged when last there, very courteously received both me and my Friends. The Minister of the Parish, who has been an Advocate for me, but was now sick, readily accepted my Offer to officiate for him. I read Prayers and preached twice in his Church. In the Morning I was much carried out; and in the Evening the Word came with Power. People flock'd as soon as they were apprized of my arrival, to hear the Afternoon's Sermon. Mr. *Charles Tennant*, mentioned in my last, came with great Part of his Congregation. And People began to invite me several Ways to come and preach to them: But being in Haste to go to *Philadelphia*, I appointed to preach on the Morrow at *Willingtown*, which lay in the Way. Thither I went, with Mr. *Tennant* and other Friends, after Evening Service; and my Soul was much rejoiced, in hearing how the Word of God had been glorified since I was at *Pensylvania* last.

*My Soul, inspir'd with sacred Love,
 GOD's Holy Name for ever bless:
 Of all his Favours mindful prove,
 And still thy humble Thanks express.*

'Tis he that all thy Sins forgives,
 And after Sickness makes thee sound;
 From Danger he thy Life retrieves,
 By him with Grace and Mercy crown'd.

The LORD abounds with tender Love,
 And unexampled Acts of Grace;
 His weaken'd Wrath doth slowly move,
 His willing Mercy flies apace.

Let every Creature jointly bless
 The mighty LORD; and thou, my Heart,
 With grateful Joy thy Thanks express,
 And in this Concert bear thy Part.

Willingtown and Philadelphia.

Monday, April 14. Preached to near 3000
 about eleven in the Morning:—God was pleased
 to be amongst us by the Influences of his Holy
 Spirit.—After Sermon, I and my Friends dined
 at a Quaker's, who seemed to speak as one ex-
 perienced in the Things of God. Numbers
 embraced me with the tenderest Affection.—As
 soon as Dinner was over, we took Horse, baited
 at *Chester*, (where the Landlord of the House
 would take nothing either for the Entertainment
 of ourselves or Horses) and reached *Philadelphia*
 about eight in the Evening. God was here a-
 gain pleased to vouchsafe me and others great
 Enlargements of Heart; and it is impossible to
 express the mutual Joy we felt at meeting again.
 The Baptist Minister in particular, who has
 been made instrumental to water what God had
 planted, recounted to me many noble Instances
 of

of God's Power of Free-Grace, shewn in the Conviction and Conversion of some Ministers, as well as common People.—*Oh that the LORD may revive his Work in the Midst of the Years. The World is now up in Arms. Blessed JESUS, do thou now gird on thy Sword upon thy Thigh, and whilst the Kings of the Earth are striving to extend their Dominions, do thou secretly carry on thy Kingdom in Believers Hearts, till the Earth be filled with the Knowledge of thee our LORD, as the Waters cover the Sea!*

PHILADELPHIA.

Tuesday, April 15. Paid my Respects to the Governor and Proprietor. Went to the Commissary's House, who was not at Home: But afterwards speaking to him in the Street, he soon told me that he could lend me his Church no more.—*Thanks be to GOD the Fields are open.*—

Wednesday, April 16. Talked in the Morning with three or four who were convicted, and as I humbly hope converted by the Word last Fall. In the Afternoon two Men came to me; one of which with a full Heart, cried out, "Blessed be God, for, under Him, You have begotten me again to a lively Hope." *Lord Jesus, do thou take all the Glory.*—Preached upon *Society Hill* twice; in the Morning to about 6000, and in the Evening as was computed to near 8000 People.—God was much with us in both Exercises.—In the Afternoon I was particularly assisted in speaking these Words, *Yea, and all that will live godly in CHRIST JESUS must suffer Persecution.*—But this is our comfort,—*Suffering grace will be given for suffering times.*

Abingdon and Philadelphia.

Thursday, April 17. Rode last Night after Sermon about eight Miles.— Day at a Friend's House, and preached this Morning to near 3 or 4000 People at *Abingdon*, a district under the Care of one Mr. *Treat* (a Presbyterian Minister) to whom God has been pleased lately to shew Mercy. He has been a Preacher of the Doctrines of Grace for some Years; but was deeply convinced, when I was here last, that he had not experienced them in his Heart. And soon after I went away, he attempted to preach, but could not. He therefore told his Congregation, how miserably he had deceived both himself and them; and desired them that were gifted, to pray for him.— Ever since, he has continued to seek JESUS CHRIST sorrowing, and is now under deep Convictions, and a very humbling Sense of Sin*.—He preaches as usual, because he said it was best to be found in the Way of Duty. A great Influence was observable in the Assembly, and the Word, as I was informed afterwards, came with a Soul-convicting and comforting Power to many. When I had done, I took a little Refreshment, baptized a Child, and hasted to *Philadelphia*, where I preached to upwards of 10000 People, upon the Woman that was cured of her bloody Issue.— Hundreds seem'd to be very graciously melted; and many, I hope, not only thronged to hear the Word, but also touched the LORD JESUS CHRIST by a living Faith. Near ten came to me after Sermon, under deep Convictions, and could tell me the Time when, and Manner how the LORD JESUS made himself manifest to their Souls.—

* He hath since receiv'd Comfort, and for several Years hath walk'd with God.

LORD JESUS, stretch out thy Arm, and let us see that new Heaven and new Earth wherein dwelleth Righteousness!

German-Town and White-Marsh.

Friday, April 18. Was employed for two Hours this Morning in giving Answers to several that came to me under strong Convictions; amongst whom was a Negroe or two, and a young Girl of about fourteen Years of Age, who was turned out of the House where she boarded because she would hear me, and would not learn to dance.—Set out about nine o' Clock for *White-Marsh*, about twelve Miles from *Philadelphia*.—Had near forty Horse in Company before we reached the Place. Preached to upwards of 2000 People, and perceived great Numbers much melted down, and brought under Convictions, when I made free Offers to them of *JESUS* and his Benefits, if they would believe on him.—Took a little Refreshment at a Quaker's; baptized two Children belonging to the Church of *England* at his House; returned back to and preached at *German-Town*, with much of the Divine Presence, to near 4000 Hearers, and came to *Philadelphia* about seven in the Evening, refreshed both in Body and Soul.—*Blessed be the LORD GOD of Jacob, who seems to be building up his Spiritual Jerusalem, and to be gathering together the Outcasts of Israel.*

P H I L A D E L P H I A.

Saturday, April 19. Was still much engaged in giving Answers, and praying with divers that applied to me under deep Convictions of their undone Condition by Nature. Preached Morning

ing and Evening to 7 or 8000 People each Time; and it much rejoiced my Heart to see with what Order and Devotion they constantly attend.—Scoffers seem to be at a Stand what to say. They mutter in Coffee-Houses, give a Curse, drink a Bowl of Punch, and then cry out against me for not preaching up more Morality.—*From such profane Moralists may I always turn away!*

Sunday, April 20. Preached this Morning at seven o' Clock with much Clearness and Freedom, to about 10,000 People, and collected 110*l.* Sterling for my poor Orphans. The People threw in their Mites willingly, and thereby reminded me much of what God had done formerly at *Moorfields* and *Kennington Common*. Went to Church Morning and Evening; and heard Mr. — preach a Sermon upon *Justification by Works*, from *James ii. 18.*—Many People seeing me go in, followed; and Numbers of them told me afterwards, that the Preacher (tho' undesignedly) had confirmed them more and more in the Truths which I had delivered. In the Evening I preached from the same Words to about 15,000 People, and endeavour'd to shew the Errors contained in the Commissary's Discourse. For he all along took Faith to be only an Assent to the Truths of the Gospel.—He said, *St. Paul* and *St. James* spoke of the same Kind of Justification.—That Works mentioned by *St. Paul* were only the Works of the Ceremonial Law.—That the Doctrine of an imputed Righteousness had done much Harm, and hindered the Conversion of the Heathens.—That we were to be justified by our Works at the last Day, and consequently were to be justified in the same Manner now.—To all these Things I endeavoured

voured to answer distinctly; and after Sermon we collected 80 l. Currency for my Children in Georgia, and then came home, rejoicing in Spirit. *Oh what a good Master is JESUS CHRIST!*

Greenwich and Gloucester in the West-Jerseys.

Monday, April 21. Had fresh Application made to me by Persons under Convictions. Went by Water about four Miles, and then rode, in Company with many others, who came to meet me, to *Greenwich* in the *West-Jerseys*, and about twelve Miles from *Philadelphia*. There being a Mistake made in the News, about the Place where I was to preach, we had not above 1500 Hearers. At first I thought I was speaking to Stocks and Stones: But before I had done, a gracious Melting was visible in most that heard. Sermon being ended, I dined with my Friends; but being taken very ill in the Way, I lay down for about an Hour; and then Rode back to *Gloucester*; where I took Horie in the Morning, and preached with some little Life to about 1500 People. It being but four Miles distant from *Philadelphia*, many came in Boats from thence. — And the Moon shining very bright, we went back to Town very pleasantly. For we sung Hymns good Part of the Way, which were followed by a Word of Exhortation. — *Set thy Almighty Fiat to it, my LORD and my GOD.* —

P H I L A D E L P H I A.

Tuesday, April 22. Hearing a Sloop was going to *Georgia*, I shut up myself for some Time in the Morning, in order to write some Letters to my dear Friends at *Savannah*. Preached both

Morning and Evening to rather larger Congregations than I have yet seen in a Week-day. There were I suppose not less than 10,000 People.—A sweet Power was amongst them; and when I came to take my Farewell, being about to depart for *New-York* on the Morrow, a great Number was dissolved into Tears, and wept freely. Many of the Negroes were also much affected, and I trust some of them will now experimentally know the LORD JESUS, and feel the Power of his Resurrection.—*Even so LORD JESUS, Amen!*

N E S H A M I N I.

Wednesday, April 23. Was more than ordinarily employed the first Part of the Morning in writing Letters, answering People, and preparing for my Journey. Set out about eight with many Friends; bailed at a Friend's House in the Midway.—Reached *Neshamini* near three in the Afternoon, and preached to upwards of 5000 People in old Mr. Tennant's Meeting-House Yard. When I came there, my Body, through Heat and Labour, was so weak and faint, that I was ready to drop down as soon as I had finished my Prayer. But notwithstanding, being strengthened from above, a very great Concern was among the Hearers. Great Numbers were much melted down; and one in particular, after Sermon came to me with many Tears, and said, *You have brought me under deep Convictions, what shall I do to be saved?* I gave him the Apostle's Answer, *Believe on the LORD JESUS, and thou shalt be saved.* Upwards of fifty, I hear, have been lately convicted about this Place.—*The LORD grant his*

*his Arrows may stick fast in them till they have
got a closing Interest with JESUS CHRIST!*

Montgomery and Shippack.

Thursday, April 24. Was hospitably entertained with my Friends last Night at *Montgomery*, about eight Miles from *Neshamini*, whither I came to make this Day's Journey the easier. Wrote some more Letters to my little Flock and Family at *Savannah*. Preached at *Shippack*, sixteen Miles from *Montgomery*, where the *Dutch* People live.—It was seemingly a very Wilderness Part of the Country; but there were not less, I believe, than 2000 Hearers. Conviction seemed to fasten at the latter End of the Sermon. Travelling and preaching in the Sun again, weakened me much, and made me very sick; but by the Divine Assistance I took Horse, rode twelve Miles, and preached in the Evening to about 3000 People at a *Dutch* Man's Plantation, who seemed to have drank deeply into the consolations of the Holy Spirit. We spent the Evening in a most agreeable Manner. I never saw more Simplicity: surely, that House was a *Bethel*. The *Dutch* prayed and sung in their own Language, and then God enlarged my Heart to pray in ours. Many Tears trickled down my Face, and afterwards I was in a great Agony of Soul in the Field — *Do thou, O blessed Jesus, who wast in all Things tempted as we are, hearken to and answer the Petitions thou didst enable me in that Hour to put up!*

Amwell in the East Jerseys.

Friday, April 25. Rose before Day. Sung and prayed with my own Friends and the German Brethren. Set out before Sun rising, and reached *Amwell*, thirty five Miles from *Ship-pack*, where I had appointed to preach at six at Night. Some Thousands of People were gathered together, expecting I would have been there by Noon; but Mr. *Gilbert Tennant* and Mr. *Rowland*, mentioned in my last Journal, coming there to meet me, had given the People three Sermons.—In my Way thither, the Lord was pleased to bring me low by inward Trials, and very great Weakness of Body, occasioned by the Heat of the Sun, want of Sleep, and the Length of the Journey. But before I had preached six Minutes, bodily and spiritual Strength were given me, and the Lord was pleased to set his Seal to what he enabled me to deliver.—After Sermon, a friend took me in his Chair to an old Christian's, who invited me and my Companions to his House, five Miles distant from the Place where I preached. We were comfortably refreshed under his Roof, and tho' my Body was weak, yet my inner Man was strengthened from above.—*Oh that we all may be strong in the Lord, and in the Power of his Might!*

NEW-BRUNSWICK.

Saturday, April 26. Was much comforted and refreshed both in Body and Soul last Night. Sung Psalms, prayed, and set out for *New-Brunswick* about eight. Reached thither by four
in

in the Afternoon, and preached to about 2000 Hearers in the Evening. Many were affected. Here also my true Christian Friend and Host, Mr. Noble from New-York, gave me the Meeting, and brought me a Packet of Letters from Savannah, which affected me much. Blessed be God, many of my Friends, in the Orphan-House, I trust, will be Friends of God.—*Grant this, O Lord, for thy Mercy's Sake!*

Sunday, April 27. Was told last Night by Mr. Gilbert Tennant, of two in a judgment of charity that were savingly brought home when I was here last.—Got a little Time to write a Letter to my *English* Friends, giving them a short Account of what God was doing here.—Preached Morning and Evening to near 7 or 8000 People: And God's Power was so much amongst us in the Afternoon Sermon, that had I proceeded, the Cries and Groans of the People, I believe, would have drowned my Voice. One Woman was struck down, and at Night another Woman came to me under strong Convictions. She told me she had often been somewhat moved; but now she hoped God had struck her home.—She cried out, I can see nothing but Hell!—*Oh that all were in as good a Way to Heaven!*

Brunswick, Woodbridge, Elizabeth-Town, and New-York.

Monday, April 28. Underwent great Conflicts in my Soul last Night and this Morning. Wrote Some Letters to my dear *English* Friends, who are continually upon my Heart. Took a sorrowful Leave of Captain Gidman, and my

dear Brother and Fellow-Traveller Mr. Seabard, who were going to *England* on some Affairs of great Importance. Captain Gladman is the Person mentioned in my last Journal, who was cast away at the Gulph of *Florida*, and whom God made me an Instrument of converting in my Passage to *England*.—Hitherto he has had the Command of our Sloop: But being obliged to dispatch him on Business to *England*, I have now committed the Care of the Sloop to his Mate, whom God was pleased to bring home to himself when I was last at *Philadelphia*. Not long since he was an abandoned Prodigal, and Ring-leader in Vice; but God struck him to the Heart. Captain Gladman had prayed that God would send him a Mate. This young Man was strongly drawn to come and offer himself; the Captain hired him; and now, I believe, he is a Child of God. Numbers at *Philadelphia* cannot but see the new Creature in him.†—And yet the Doctrine of free Justification by Faith in Christ Jesus, does Harm to the Christian World.—Surely such Talkers plainly prove, that they never yet knew what it was to believe on the Lord Jesus with their whole Hearts.—Set out about eight in the Morning, and reached *Woodbridge* by ten, where I preached to about 2000 Peo-

† This was the last Time, I saw my worthy Friend; for before my Return to *England* he was entosed into his Rest, having left behind a glorious Testimony of the transforming Efficacy of converting Grace. This hath also been the happy Case of his Brother Benjamin, who lately finished his Course with Joy. May my latter End be like theirs!

† This young Man lived with us and served the Orphan-House cheerfully and gratis for several Years.—Afterwards he married one of the Orphans, and is now settled as a Merchant in *Philadelphia*; where both continue to adorn the Gospel of our Lord!

ple. Here again my bodily Strength was almost exhausted; but God enabled me to speak home to many Hearts; for many were affected.—After Sermon, I and my Friends dined at the Dissenting Minister's House, who invited me to preach; and then we hasted to *Elizabeth Town*, where the People had been waiting for me some Hours.—I preached in the Meeting-House, as when I was there last. It was full, and was supposed to contain 2000 People. Near ten dissenting, and two Church Ministers were present. I used much Freedom of Speech. No doubt some were offended: But Events belong to God.—After Sermon I intended to ride six Miles: But being over-ruled by the Advice of Friends, I stopped, and lay at an Inn all Night, near the Water-side, where People take Boat to go to *New-York*. Our Conversation tended to the Use of edifying; and God was pleased to give me an Appetite to my bodily Food, which I have not had before for some Time. Surely this frail Body cannot hold me long.—*When, O Lord, wilt thou set my imprisoned Soul at Liberty! When shall I be dissolved and be with thee, O Christ! Lord, give me Patience to wait till that blessed Time come!*

NEW-YORK.

Tuesday, April 29. Took Boat about nine in the Morning.—Was blessed with a fair Gale of Wind, which brought us to *New-York* before Noon.—Here my dear Friends kindly received me, and here also I met with Mr. *William Tennant*, who refreshed my Heart, by telling me what

what the Lord was doing for Numbers of Souls in the Highlands, where he has lately been. — Surely Jesus Christ is getting himself the Victory indeed! About five in the Evening I preached in the Common to 5 or 6000 People. But observed no Scoffers, as when I was here last. — *Oh that I may never be ashamed of, or a Shame to Christ or his Gospel.*

Wednesday, April 30. Preached this Morning from a Scaffold, erected for that Purpose, to a somewhat less Congregation than the last Night, but with much greater freedom. Towards the Conclusion of my Discourse, the People were melted down exceedingly. — Afterwards I began to collect Money from private Hands for the Orphans, and met with Success. — *Blessed be GOD, who has the Hearts of all Men in his Hands!* — Dined at worthy Mr. Pemberton's, but was obliged to retire as soon as Dinner was over; for my Body was weak, and my Soul was in an unspeakable Agony for near an Hour. At length I dropt asleep, but rose about five in the Evening, and preached to upwards of 6 or 7000 People on our Lord's Temptations. — *Oh that I may follow the Captain of my Salvation, and be willing to be tempted in all Things like unto my Brethren, that I may be experimentally able to succour such as apply to me when tempted! Amen, Lord Jesus, Amen!*

Flat-Bush on Long-Island.

Thursday, May 1. Went in a Ferry this Morning, over to Flat-Bush on Long-Island; on the East Part of which, God has lately begun a most

most glorious Work, by the Ministry of two young Presbyterian Ministers, who have walked in an uncommon Light of God's Countenance for a long While together. — *Prosper thou, O Lord, more and more the Work of their Hands upon them!* — *Oh prosper thou their handy Work!* — At our coming to *Flat-Blush*, the Dutch Ministers received me with all Civility, and gave me the Use of their Church. There were seven or eight Dissenting Ministers present. — I scarce was ever enabled to speak of the Doctrines of Grace with greater Freedom and Clearness. I continued discoursing on the Knowledge we ought to have of Jesus Christ near an Hour and a Half. — Many People, and some of the Ministers wept. My own Soul was much enlarged, and at last I applied myself to the Ministers themselves. — *Oh that we all were a Flame of Fire!* — About two in the Afternoon, having a fair Wind, we returned to *New-York*; where I received another comfortable Packet of Letters from *Charles-Town* and *Savannah*, amongst which were two or three from my little Orphans. Here God was pleased again to humble me both in Body and Soul, and caused me to mourn, like a Sparrow sitting alone upon the House-Top. I preached in the Evening at *New-York* to as large a Congregation as ever. But my Spirits being exhausted, and God being pleased to suspend his wonted Assistance, I preached, as I thought, but heavily. But — *We are too apt to build on our Frames, and think we do no good, or do not please GOD, only because we do not please ourselves.*

NEW YORK.

Friday, May 2. Preached twice in the Field, and once in the Meeting-House, and was agreeably refreshed in the Evening with the company of one Mr. Davenport, whom God has lately highly honoured, by making Use of his Ministry for the Conversion of many at the East End of Long Island.—*The good Lord encrease his Usefulness, and the Usefulness of all that preach Christ Jesus in Sincerity!*

Sunday, May 4. Preached by seven in the Morning in the Meeting-House.—Went to the English Church twice, and preached in the Evening to about 8000 in the Field.—After Sermon, Numbers came to me, giving God Thanks for what they had heard; and brought several large Contributions for my poor Orphans. Blessed be God, by public Collections and private Donations, I have received upwards of 300 l. since I came hither.—*Lord, increase my Faith, and accept of my poor Thanks for what thou hast done during my short Stay here. Amen, LORD JESUS, Amen!*

Stratton-Island, Freehold and Amboy.

Monday, May 5. Prayed with, and parted in an affectionate Manner from my dear New-York Friends last Night. About ten o'Clock, took Boat with my worthy Host Mr. Noble, and some others, and came by Midnight to *Stratton-Island*, where we were kindly received by one of our Lord's true Disciples.—About eleven this Morning we set out, in order to preach at a Place appointed

pointed on the Island, about seven Miles distant, and afterwards hastened to *Amboy*, about twelve Miles farther, where I preached again a little after six in the Evening. — It being such rainy Weather, only a few People came, and I did not feel much Power in preaching to them. — After Sermon, my Friends advised me to stay at *Amboy* all Night: But Mr. *William Tennant* coming to fetch me, I passed over a Ferry with him and his Brother *Gilbert*, who also came to *Amboy* to meet me. With them I set out for *Freehold*, twenty Miles from *Amboy*, the Place where Providence hath more immediately called Mr. *William Tennant*. — Oh how sweetly did the Time glide on, and our Hearts burn within us when we communicated our Experiences to each other! — About Midnight we reached *Freehold*; and about two in the Morning retired to Rest. My Body was weak, but my Soul much comforted; and I think I sleep with double Satisfaction when lying in a good Man's House. — For the Angels of the Lord encamp about the Dwellings of the Righteous. — *Oh that like them we may be unwearied in administering to and labouring for the good of those who are Heirs of everlasting Salvation!*

Freehold, Amboy and Burlington.

Tuesday, May 6. Preached at *Freehold* in the Morning to about 3000, and the Power of God was much manifested. Took a little Refreshment, and went in Company with many of God's Children to *Allen's Town*, about sixteen Miles from *Freehold*. Preached there to about 3000, and afterwards reached *Burlington*, about twenty

twenty Miles farther, by Midnight.—As I came along, a Man who had been dissuaded from coming to hear me, came under strong Convictions, and desired to follow me. How natural is it for Persons to be desirous of being with those, who have, under GOD, brought them from Darkneſs to Light! Our LORD's Answer I find generally beſt to be given. *"Go Home to thy Houſe."*—*Deareſt Redeemer, teach thy Servants in this, and all other Reſpects, how to copy after thy bleſſed Example.*

Bristol and Philadelphia in Penſylvania,

Wednesday, May 7. Had a little reſreſhing Sleep; croſſed a Ferry over into *Penſylvania* Province; preached to about 4000 at *Bristol*, and made all poſſible Haſte to *Philadelphia*, twenty Miles off, where I was received with great Joy and Satisfaction by my kind Hoſt Mr. *Benezet*, and many other Friends.—After diſpatching ſome private Affairs, I went and heard Mr. *Jones* the Baptiſt Miniſter, who preached the Truth as it is in *JESUS*.—The poor People are much reſreſhed by him! *May the LORD bleſs him more and more!*

Philadelphia.

Thursday, May 8. Had, what my Body much wanted, a thorough Night's Repoſe, was much reſreſhed in Spirit, and was engaged in the Morning, as uſual, to ſpeak to poor Souls under Conviction. The firſt, I think, was an *Indian* Trader, whom GOD was pleaſed to bring home by my preaching when here laſt. The Account he gave

gave of God's Dealings with him was very satisfactory.—He is just come from the *Indian Nation*, where he has been praying with and exhorting all he met, that were willing to hear: Some of the *Indians* he had Hopes of: But his Fellow-Traders endeavoured to prejudice them against him. However, he proposes visiting them again in the Fall *. *Heavenly Father, fulfil thy ancient Promises, and let thy Son have the Heaven for his Inheritance, and the utmost Parts of the Earth for his Possession. Come, LORD JE-^SUS, come quickly!*—Another was a poor Negroe Woman, who has been visited in a very uncommon Manner. God was pleased to awaken her last Fall: but being under Dejections on *Sunday* Morning, she prayed that Salvation might come to her Heart, and that the LORD would be pleased to manifest himself to her Soul that Day. Whilst she was at Meeting, hearing one Mr. M——, a Baptist Preacher, whom the LORD has been pleased lately to send forth, the Word came with such power upon her Heart, that at last she was obliged to cry out; and such a great Concern also fell upon many in the Congregation, that several betook themselves to secret Prayer. The Minister stop'd, and several persuaded her to hold her Peace: But she could not help praising and blessing God. After some Time, she was taken out of the Meeting-House, where she continued in an Agony for some considerable Time; and afterwards came in composed and heard the Remainder of

* This *Indian* Trader was afterwards employed by the Society for the propagating the Gospel in *Scotland*, in the *Indian Mission*, in which he continued till he was called to enter into his Master's Joy.

the Sermon.—Many since this have called her mad; but the Account she gave me was rational and solid, and I believe in that Hour the LORD Jesus took Possession of her Soul*.—Preached in the Morning about eleven to 6 or 7000 People. Had great Freedom of Spirit, and cleared myself from some Aspersions that had been cast upon my Doctrine, as though it tended to *Antinomianism*. But I abhor the Thoughts of it; and whosoever entertains the Doctrines of Free-Grace in an honest Heart, will find, they will in their own Nature cause him to be fruitful in every good Word and Work.—At five in the Evening I preached again, but rather to a larger Audience; and after Sermon rode ten Miles to a Friend's House, that I might be in readiness to preach according to Appointment the next Morning.—*How differently am I treated from my Master? He had not where to lay his Head: but go where I will, I find People ready to receive me into their House:—Will I but shail I render unto the Lord?*

Pennypack and Philadelphia.

Friday, May 9. Preached at *Pennypack*, about three Miles Distance from the House where I lay, to about 2000 People; and preached again in the Evening with great Freedom at *Philadelphia*; and afterwards settled a Society of young Men, many of whom I trust will prove good Soldiers of JESUS CHRIST. *Amen and Amen!*

Saturday, May 10. Preached twice To-day, and to larger Congregations than ever; and in the Evening went to settle a Society of young

* She hath since evidenced it by a good Life for these several Years last past.

Women,

Women, who seemed to be under the strongest Convictions, and to be seeking JESUS sorrowing. Their Cries might be heard a great Way off. When I had done Prayer, I thought proper to leave them at their Devotions. They continued in the same Exercise (as I was informed by one of them afterwards) for above an Hour. — The present Captain of our Sloop going near the Water side, was called into another Company almost in the same Circumstances; and at Midnight I was desired to come to one who was in strong Agonies of Body and Mind, but felt somewhat of Joy and Peace, after I had prayed with her several Times. *Bring all their Souls out of Prison, O blessed Jesus, for thy Mercy's Sake!*

Sunday, May 11. Preached to about 15,000 People in the Morning, and observed a great Melting to follow the Word. Went twice to Church, and heard myself taken to Task by —, who preached from these Words: *I bear them Record, they have a Zeal of GOD, but not according to Knowledge.* I could have wished he had considered the next Words: *For they being ignorant of GOD's Righteousness, and going about to establish their own Righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the Righteousness of GOD.* — In the Afternoon I preached my Farewell Sermon to I believe very near 20,000 Hearers. — The poor People were much concerned at my bidding them Farewell. And after I had taken my Leave, many came to my Lodgings; amongst whom, I believe, were 50 Negroes, who came to tell me what God had done for their Souls. — I hope Masters and Mistresses will see, that Christianity will not make their Negroes worse Slaves. — I cannot well express

how many others of all Sorts came to bid me a last Farewell. I trust the LORD JESUS hath gotten himself the Victory in many Hearts.—With preaching and praying, and conversing, I was truly weary by eight at Night. However, I went and baptized two Children, took my Leave of both the Societies, and at my Return Home, supped with some Christian Friends, and went to Bed, desirous to be humbly thankful for what the LORD had done at *Philadelphia*.—Grace! Grace!

Derby, Chester and Willington.

Monday, May 12. Rose very early to answer those who came for private Advice.—Visited three Persons, one of whom was under such deep Convictions, that she had taken scarce any Thing to eat for near a Fortnight. Another had a Prospect of Hell set before her last Night in the most terrifying Colours; but before the Morning received Comfort.—When I came to my Lodgings, my Friends were waiting to accompany me on Horseback, and great Numbers of the common People were crowding about the Door. About nine I left *Philadelphia*, and when I came to the Ferry, was told, People had been crossing over as fast as two Boats could carry them, ever since three in the Morning.—After we had waited some Time, I and my Friends got over and preached at *Derby*, seven Miles from *Philadelphia*, to about 4000 Hearers—Many wept much.—After Sermon, and eating a little Food, I took a sorrowful Leave of many: Then preached at *Chester*, about nine Miles off, to about 2000, and collected there and at *Derby* upwards of

of Forty Pounds for the Orphans. Here I parted with some more Friends, but several went with me after Sermon to *Willingtown*, fifteen Miles from *Chester*. We got in about eleven at Night. My Body was weak; but God strengthened me to pray, sing Psalms with, and exhort a Roomfull of People for about an Hour, and then I lay at a Person's House, who I believe was a Christian indeed, and could say *Shibboleth*. — *Oh that all could say so too!*

Willingtown and White-Clay Creek.

Tuesday, May 13. Preached at *Willingtown* in the Morning to about 5000; and at *White-Clay Creek*, about ten Miles distant, in the Evening, to about 3000. A great Presence of God was in both Places, especially at *White-Clay Creek*, a Place under the Care of Mr. *William Tennant*. The Word, I believe, was both like a Fire and a Hammer; for many were exceedingly melted, and one cried out most bitterly, as in great Agonies of Soul. At both Places we collected about Twenty-four Pounds for the *Orphan-House*, and the People were very solicitous for me to bring our Sloop up their Creek, the next Time I came, that they might put in Provisions — After Sermon I rode towards *Nottingham* with Mr. *Tennant*, Mr. *Craghead* and Mr. *Blair**, all worthy Ministers of the dear LORD JESUS. The last, especially, has been remarkably owned of God. Many others belonging to *Philadelphia* accompanied us, and we rode through the Woods, most sweetly singing and praising God.

* He is enter'd into his Rest.

Notting-

Nottingham.

Wednesday, May 14. Got to a Quaker's House, which lay in our Way to *Nottingham*, about Midnight, where I preached both this Morning and Evening.—I was invited thither in the strongest Terms by some of the Inhabitants, who had a good Work begun amongst them, some Time ago, by the Ministry of *Mr. Blair, Tennants, &c.* It surprized me to see such a great Multitude gathered together, at so short a Warning, and in such a Desert Place. I believe there were near 12,000. I had not spoke long, but I perceived Numbers melting. As I proceeded, the Influence increased, till at last, both in the Morning and Afternoon, Thousands cried out, so that they almost drowned my Voice. Oh what strong Cryings and Tears were shed and poured forth after the dear LORD JESUS.—Some fainted; and when they had got a little Strength, they would hear and faint again. Others cried out in a Manner, almost as if they were in the sharpest Agonies of Death! And after I had finished my last Discourse, I myself was so overpowered with a Sense of GOD'S Love, that it almost took away my Life. However, at length, I revived, and having taken a little Meat, was strengthen'd to go with *Messrs. Blair, Tennant,* and some other Friends to *Mr. Blair's House*, about twenty Miles from *Nottingham*. In the Way we refreshed our Souls by singing Psalms and Hymns. We got to our Journey's End about Midnight, where after we had taken a little Food, and recommended ourselves to GOD by Prayer, we went to Rest, and slept, I trust, in

in the Favour as well as under the Protection of
our dear LORD JESUS.—*Oh LORD, wait our
Love like thine!*

Fog's Mannor.

Thursday, May 15. Preached at *Fog's Mannor*,
about three Miles from *Mr. Blair's House*; where
I was earnestly invited by him to come. The
Congregation was about as large as that Yester-
day at *Nottingham*, and as great, if not a greater
Commotion was in the Hearts of the People.
Look where I would, most were drowned in
Tears. The Word was sharper than a two-
edged Sword, and their bitter Cries and Groans
were enough to pierce the hardest Heart. Oh
what different Visages were then to be seen?
Some were struck pale as Death, others were
wringing their Hands, others lying on the Ground,
others sinking into the Arms of their Friends,
and most lifting up their Eyes towards Heaven,
and crying out to God for Mercy!—I could
think of nothing, when I look'd upon them, so
much as the Great-Day.—They seemed like Per-
sons awakened by the last Trump, and coming
out of their Graves to Judgment. I dined com-
fortably with my Friends, rode at the Rate of
eight Miles an Hour to *Newcastle*, about twenty-
four Miles from *Fog's Mannor*; preached to about
4000, and wrote some Letters, dispatched some
other Affairs, gave a Word of Advice to, and
prayed with several, who came many Miles un-
der violent Convictions, and then went and sup-
ped on board our Sloop with my Friends. Here
God was again pleased to fill us with a Sense of
his Love. My Heart was ready to burst; Tears

trickled plentifully down my Cheeks, and I was much carried out in Behalf of those poor Souls, whom I had left behind, as I humbly hope, hungering and thirsting after the Righteousness of JESUS CHRIST, *LORD, for thy Mercy's Sake, let them be filled!*

On Board the *Savannah* Ship.

Friday, May 16. Rose by break of Day, parted with two more dear Friends, and put my Things and little Family in order as soon as I could. Was pleasingly surprized to see the Variety and Quantity of Provisions and Sea-Stores which had been sent on board by *Philadelphia* People. And found that in Goods and Money I had received near 500 l. Sterling, for the Orphans. — *Blessed be the LORD GOD of Israel, who alone bringeth such Things to pass!* I am now going to make an Addition to my Family of half a dozen Persons, a Bricklayer, a Taylor, two Maid-servants, and two little Girls*, whose Father kept a Dancing-School, Assembly and Concert-Room in *Philadelphia*. Their Mother, I believe, had a Work of Grace upon her Heart, was well-bred, and concerned much for some Time, at the Business in which her Husband was engaged. When last at *Philadelphia*, I did what I could for them, but now God opened Mr. *Seward's* Heart, before he went to *England*, to relieve them, so that an End will be put to such Entertainments, at least in that House.

* The youngest of these lived several Years at the Orphan-house, and died, I trust in Christ, sometime after she was returned to take care of her Mother at *Philadelphia*. --- The other was also made truly serious, and is now Wife to Mr. *Hawthorn* the present Secretary for the Province of *Georgia*.

—*Oh that I could lament my past Misconduct in this Respect with Tears of Blood!*

Saturday, May 17. Both Yesterday and this Day had several Captains and Ship-Carpenters (the Wind being contrary) come on Board to hear me pray and exhort.—The Tears trickled plentifully down their stern Faces; three seemed to be under strong Convictions; and one, especially, not long since remarkably wicked, I have great Hopes will be effectually brought Home.—*Grant it, O LORD, for thy dear Son's Sake. Amen and Amen!*

On Board Ship, and Reedy Island.

Sunday, May 18. The Weather not permitting us to sail, at the People and Sailor's Desire, I went on Shore and preached twice on *Reedy Island*, near which our Sloop, and several other Ships came to an Anchor. Having but a few Hours Notice, not above 200 came together: But there was a sweet Influence amongst us, and it pleased me to see how eagerly the Ships Companies halted in their Boats to hear the Sermon. Many People wept bitterly. *Lord help us all so to mourn that we may be comforted.*

Wednesday, May 21. Preached for these three Days last past, once every Day on Shore at *Reedy Island*, and perceived the Congregations increased much every Time, both on Shore and on Board.—One Captain and a Pilot were wonderfully affected, and all I found had made an Agreement to come constantly, so long as the Wind continued against us. But after Evening Sermon, the Weather clearing up, and the Wind being

somewhat fair, we weighed Anchor, and went some few Miles towards the Bay.—*Blessed be GOD for this providential Stop!*

LEWIS-TOWN.

Saturday, May 24. Came Yesterday Morning to *Old-Kilbuck*.—Dropt Anchor, the Wind being contrary. Went ashore at *Lewis-Town*, and read Prayers and preached in the Church to a small, and as unaffected a Congregation as I have spoke to since my Arrival in *America*. The Minister hearing our Sloop was coming, staid to give me the Meeting. Wrote some Letters to *England* by the Way of *Lisbon*. Read Prayers, and preached twice again this Day, in the Church to a much larger and abundantly more affected Auditory than Yesterday. Many stood without the Church Door, and the Word seem'd to strike the Hearers like so many pointed Arrows.—*God grant they may stick fast.*

Sunday, May 25. Preached twice from a Balcony to about 2000 People, the Church being not capable of holding them. In the Morning I had not much Freedom. But in the Evening, discoursing on *Abraham's Faith*, a great many, and some even of the most polite, wept much. But alas! when I came to turn from the Creature to the Creator, and to talk of *God's Love*, in *sanctifying his only begotten Son JESUS CHRIST*, their Tears, I observed, dried up. I told them of it; and could not but from thence infer the dreadful Depravity of Human Nature.—We can weep at the Sufferings of a Martyr, a Man like ourselves; but when are we affected at the

the Relation of the Sufferings of the Son of
God :

Sin is still spreading o'er our Heart,

A Harbours void of Love :

Let suppling Grace, to crass her Art,

Drop gently from above !

After Evening Service, thinking it Time to visit my little Family (in all seventeen Souls) I went on board, prayed with and exhorted them. My Eyes gushed out with Water ; and they wept plentifully too. I think I have now preached sixty eight Times since my Arrival at Newcastle, and have been near forty Days on Shore ; and whether God is pleased to detain us longer here, or permit me to return to my dear Charge, I hope his Name will be glorified, and the Salvation of Souls promoted.

While in these Regions here below,

No other Good will I pursue,

I'd bid this World of Noise and Show,

With all its flatt'ring Snares, Adieu !

That Path with humble Speed I'd seek,

Wherein, O LORD thy Footsteps shine :

Nor will I hear, nor will I speak,

Of any other Love than thine.

TYBEE-ISLAND in Georgia,

Wednesday, June 4. Cast Anchor about Mid-
night, at Tybee Island, fifteen Miles from Sa-
vannah, after a short Passage of nine Days, a
Thing very uncommon at this Time of the

the Weight of their Sins : and when we came to public Worship young and old were all dissolved in Tears. After Service, several of my Paritioners, all my Family, and the little Children, return'd home crying along the Street, and some could not avoid praying very loud.— Being weak in Body, I laid myself upon a Bed ; but finding so many in such a weeping Condition, I rose and betook myself to Prayer again. But had I not lifted up my Voice very high, the Groans and Cries of the Children would have prevented my being heard. This continued for near an Hour, till at last, finding their Concern rather increase than abate, I desired all to retire. Some or other might then be heard praying most earnestly in every Corner of the House : It happened at this Time to thunder and lighten, which added much to the Solemnity of the Night, and reminded us more of the Coming of the Son of Man. The next Day the Concern still continued, especially amongst the Girls.— Several also of the Paritioners were brought under great Concern : But I mention the Orphans in particular, that their Benefactors may rejoice in hearing what God is doing for their Souls.

Their Mites in Blessings on their Heads

A thousand Fold restore,

O feed their Souls with living Bread,

And let their Cup run o'er !

E B E N E Z E R

Wednesday, June 25. Went on Monday to, and returned this Evening from Ebenezer, which

I have seen with no small Satisfaction. Surely there is a Difference, even in this Life, between those that serve the Lord, and those that serve him not. All other Places of the Colony seem to be like Egypt, where was Darkness, but *Ebenezer* like the Land of *Goshen*, wherein was great Light. For near four Miles did I walk in almost one continued Field, covered with a most plentiful Crop of Corn, Pease, Potatoes, &c. all the Produce of a few Months Labour. But God gives the Labourers a peculiar Blessing. They are unanimous, and the strong help the weak. I had sweet Communication with their Ministers. Our Sister Orphan House there is blessed by their Means: And Yesterday was set apart as a Day of Thanksgiving for some Assistance lately sent the little ones from *Germany* and *Savannah*. — Lord raise them up more Benefactors for thy infinite Mercy's Sake;

S A V A N N A H.

Monday, June 30. For these ten Days last past, have had frequent Communications from above, both by Way of Humiliation and Exaltation. God has often been pleased, to make himself known in our Sanctuary, and I have been much refreshed with a Packet of Letters from *English* Friends. Also to one Mr. *Hugh Bryan*, a wealthy, moral, civilized Planter of *South Carolina*, who came lately to see us, God, I trust, hath been pleased to give a true Knowledge of himself, and a true Faith in his dear Son *Jesus Christ*. His Wife also was much quickened, having been wrought upon sometime last Winter. With this happy Pair (hearing that

Charles-Town People were in great Expectations of seeing me before I went to New-England, and that God had been pleased to work by my late Ministry among them. Flew Savannah this Morning, in a large Boat, conversed with one another in the Way, and arrived at Beaufort in Port-Royal about Midnight. — Blessed for ever blessed be the Keeper of Israel, who neither slumbereth nor sleepeth.

CHARLESTOWN.

Thursday, July 3. Set out Yesterday about one in the Morning, and was enabled to hold out, notwithstanding the Weather was exceeding hot, till I came to Charlestown, about eighty Miles from Beaufort. Here again my Spirits were much raised, and my Heart comforted by a Packet of Letters from the Northward, giving me an Account how the Word of God run and was glorified in *Philadelphia*, and other adjacent Places. — *The Lord's Name be praised from the Rising up of the Sun to the going down of the Sun.*

Sunday, July 6. Preached twice Yesterday and twice To-day, and had great Reason to believe our Lord got himself the Victory in some Hearts: For the Word was with Power. Went to Church in the Morning and Afternoon, and heard as virulent, unorthodox, and inconsistent a Discourse as perhaps was ever delivered. The Preacher's Heart seemed full of Choler and Resentment. Out of the Abundance thereof he poured forth so many bitter Words against the Methodists (as he called them) in general, and me in particular, that several who intended to

receive the Sacrament at his Hands withdrew. Never, I believe, was such a Preparation-Sermon preached before. After Sermon, came the Clerk to desire me not to come to the Sacrament till his Master had spoke with me. I immediately retired to my Lodgings, rejoicing that I was accounted worthy to suffer this further Degree of Contempt for my dear Lord's Sake. — *Blessed Jesus, lay it not to the Minister's Charge. Amen and Amen.*

A S H L E Y - F E R R Y.

Monday, July 7. Set out early this Morning, in Company with several, whose Hearts the Lord had lately opened, and went to the House of one Mr. Chandler, a gracious Baptist Minister, who lives about fourteen Miles from *Charlestown*. After Dinner, according to Appointment, I preached at his Meeting-House, I hope, to the Conviction of some, and Comfort of others, who came to me rejoicing that the exploded Doctrines of the Gospel were so publicly preached. Sermon being ended, and much Importunity used, I went with some *Charlestown* Friends to the House of Mrs. P—rs, about five Miles from the Meeting-House, but was obliged to lie down (as I now am generally every Day) by Reason of the violent Heat of the Weather, and great Expence of Sweat. However, God so strengthened and assisted me in giving an Exhortation to the Company that all seemed to be under great Concern; and three or four in particular came out telling me how powerfully God was working upon their Souls. — *Father, show that it is thy special*

*was spirit, by carrying it on and persisting to till
the Day of our Lord Jesus. Amen.*

Dorchester and Ashley-Ferry.

Tuesday, July 8. Left my Lodgings about
eight in the Morning, and hasted to *Dorchester*,
where I preached twice with much of the divine
Presence, and to a large Audience in Mr. Of-
good's Meeting-House, a young but worthy In-
dependent Minister. About four in the After-
noon we set out again; took a little Refreshment
at a Gentleman's House in the Way, and lay at
Mr. C—'s at Night. Here my bodily Strength
much failed me again. And therefore, being
very weak, I retired to Bed as soon as possible,
but slept little.

*O when shall I, in endless Day,
For ever chase dark Sleep away,
And Hymns, with the supernal Choir,
Incessant sing, and never tire!*

Ashley-Ferry and Charlestown.

Wednesday, July 9. Found myself still weaker
than before; but was strengthened to preach un-
der a Tree near Mr. C—'s Meeting-House about
ten in the Morning, it being now too small to
contain the Congregation. People seemed to
come from all Parts, and the Word (as I was
told) came with a convincing Power. Having
changed my Linen (which I am obliged to do
after every Sermon, by Reason of my prodigious
Sweating) I hastned away for *Charlestown*; but
my Body was so exceeding weak, and the Sun

shone so intensely hot, that five Miles before I reach'd Town, I call'd in at a Publick-House, and lay for a considerable Time, almost breathless and dead. But God poured ineffable Comforts into my Soul: And being thereby strengthened I once more set forwards with my dear Fellow-Travellers, reach'd Town about four, and preached about six in the usual Place, and with more Freedom and Power than I could expect, considering the great Weakness of my Body.—
I thank thee, heavenly Father, that I have so often the Sentence of Death within myself. Oh, let me be daily taught thereby, not in the least to trust in myself, but in thee the everliving God!

Christ's Church, Charlestown, and John's Island,

Saturday, July 12. Went over the Water on *Thursday*, and read Prayers and preached at the Request of the Church-Wardens and Vestry at *Christ's Church*. Returned in the Evening to *Charlestown*; preached twice there Yesterday, and went this Morning to *John's Island*, about twenty Miles up the River, whither I was invited by Colonel G—. He received me and my Friends most hospitably, and provided several Horses, Chairs, &c. for us and his Family. We rode very pleasantly to the Church. There was a great Congregation. I was strengthened to read Prayers and preach twice with much Freedom. About four we returned to the Colonel's, where I was enabled to give a warm and close Exhortation to the Rich, and returned to Town in the Evening with my dear Friends, praising and blessing God.—*Glory be to his most holy Name.*

Saturday,

Saturday, July 19. Preached all this Week, twice every Day at *Charlestown*, except on *Wednesday* and *Thursday* Evening, the last of which Days I was called upon to go to *Jame's Island*, to preach at the House of one *Madam Woodward* *. This Gentlewoman, as she inform'd me herself, was once much prejudiced against me, insomuch that she thought it dangerous to come and hear me. But having read my Sermons, she changed her Mind, and coming both to Town, and to *John's Island* to hear me preach, was, with her Daughter and another Gentlewoman, much melted down. Being given to Hospitality, she provided Food sufficient for a great Multitude. People came from Town and all the other neighbouring Places. Her Barn was put into proper Order, and I read Prayers and preached in it with much inward Comfort. A lovely Melting was visible in several Parts of the Auditory. After Sermon God enabled me to speak many Gospel-Truths, amidst a polite Set of People. And at the Request of *Madam Woodward*, I staid all Night, which gave me an Opportunity not only of further converse, but also of resting my weary Body, which seems to be declining more and more every Day.—*Blessed be God.*

Jesus, to thy dear faithful Hand,

My naked Soul I trust;

My Flesh awaits thy best Commands,

To drop into my Dust.

* This Gentlewoman was effectually called, walked worthy of God the Remainder of her Days, and died in Peace and Joy not very long ago.

Sunday,

Sunday, July 20. Preached in the Morning as usual.—In the Evening (tho' I went off my Bed to do it, and was carried in a Chaise) the Lord strengthened me to take my last Farewel of the dear People of *Charlestown*. My Soul was full of Tenderness for them, and many seemed to sympathize with me.—Blessed be God for sending me once more among them.—May the Lord Jesus reward them for all their Works of Faith, and Labours which have proceeded of Love. May he never leave them without a teaching Priest, and grant that the Seed sown in their Hearts may grow up into an eternal Harvest! Amen and Amen!

Ashley-Ferry and Ponpon.

Monday, July 22. Left *Charlestown* very early, accompanied by many of the Inhabitants, who, I hope, will prove true Followers of the Lamb. Read Prayers and preached at *Ashley-Ferry* to a large Congregation, and great Power was amongst them. The Weather continuing extreme hot, sweating and preaching weakened me very much. I went in a Chariot to *Madam B—'s*, who kindly invited me and my Friends to Dinner. I eat but little; took Leave of my dear Fellow-Travelers, as well as I could, and then took Horse and reached *Col. Bee's* of *Ponpon*, a most hospitable wealthy Planter, near forty Miles from Town about Midnight. Here I had the Pleasure of meeting dear *Mr. Hugh Bryan*. But Nature being quite worn out, I went to Rest, as soon as possible, not doubting but the Lord would cause me to renew my Strength before the Morning.

—W^h

*Why should I doubt it, since the Lord hath said,
I will never leave or forsake thee?*

Tuesday, July 23. Slept pretty well, but found myself not strong enough to engage in Family-duty. Met with, and was civilly treated by the Rev. Mr. S— and Mr. S—, two Scots Presbyterian Ministers, and Mr. T— a Church of England Missionary. About Noon God strengthened me to ride a Mile, and preach, under a great Tree, to an attentive Auditory. Some were affected; and I would willingly have preached a second Time; but my Body was so weak, that, by the Advice of Friends, I resolved to continue where I was all Night.—*Surely it cannot be long ere this earthly Tabernacle will be dissolved. As the Hart panteth after the Water Brooks, so longeth my Soul after the full Enjoyment of thee my God.*

Hoospanah-Chapel and Good-Hope.

Wednesday, July 24. Rose some Time before Day, and about Noon got to *Hoospanah-Chapel*, near thirty Miles from Mr. Bryan's. Here I preached to a very small Auditory, few People living thereabouts; but (as I was afterwards informed) not without good Effect. Sermon being over, I went on Horseback to *Good-Hope*, where Mr. *Hugh B—n* lived, and several followed, hoping I would preach again in the Evening. But here my bodily Strength so failed, that I sometimes hoped God was about to set my imprisoned Soul at Liberty. These Words, *I know that my Redeemer liveth*, came with wonderful Sweetness and Power upon my Soul: And the Thoughts of my Saviour's dying Love, and of the Lord's being my Righteousness, melted me into

into Tears. A dear Friend and Companion wept over me, answered almost Tear for Tear, and seemed willing to take his Flight with me into the Arms of the beloved Jesus. The poor Negroes crowded round the Windows, and, by their Looks and Officiousness, expressed a great Concern. Their Master had acquainted them, that I was their Friend. He himself sat by and wept too. But, alas! in a short Time, I perceived my Body grow stronger, and I was enabled to walk about. As well as I could I joined in Family-Prayer, and begg'd of God, if I was not to die, but live, it might be to declare the Works and Loving-kindness of the Lord.—
Grant this, O Father, for thy dear Son's Sake, Amen and Amen.

Gold-Hope and Beaufort.

Thursday, July 25. Being too weak to ride on Horseback, I went in Mr. B—'s Boat to *Beaufort*. We got thither about ten in the Morning; but the Heat of the Sun almost struck me down, and took away my Senses, as soon as I put my Foot on Shore. Kind Mr. *Jones* courteously received me. In the Cool of the Evening I preached in his Church, and afterwards he kindly entertained me and my Friends all Night—*The Lord bless and reward him!*

Beaufort and Savannah.

Friday, July 26. Took Boat before Day, and having fine Weather, and a favourable Gale; reached *Savannah*, and saluted my dear Family about five in the Evening. My Body being weak,

it could not bear up under the Joy and Satisfaction which I felt in my Mind. However, I kneel'd down, wept out a short Prayer and Thanksgiving, and, as well as I could, told my Assistants what God was doing for precious Souls. — In the Evening I expounded, and undesignedly, thinking it was the Lesson for the Night, read the last Chapter of St. Paul's second Epistle to Timothy, in which were these encouraging Words. *But, watch thou in all Things, endure Afflictions, do the Work of an Evangelist, make full Proof of thy Ministry. — Even so Lord Jesus, Amen!*

Thursday, August 1. Continued very weak, ever since my Return from Charlestown; but was much refreshed this Morning with the Sight of some dear Friends, (amongst whom was one Mr. Tilly, a Baptist-Minister) who came in our Sloop to see the Orphan-House. I gave them the Meeting at early Prayers, and God enabled me to expound with Freedom. — *Lord let them not depart hence without thy Blessing! Amen and Amen!*

Sunday, August 3. Felt more than common inward Joy in my Soul since the Arrival of Charlestown Friends, who brought the Orphans many Presents, and blessed God for the Footsteps of his Goodness and Providence, which they thought discernible amongst us. But last Night, through Weakness of Body, and a prodigious Concern, which lay upon my Soul, just as I began Family Prayer, I was struck, as I thought, almost with Death. I put up a few broken Accents, and breathed out, *Lord Jesus receive my Spirit.* This Morning soon after I rose, I found that the Rev. Mr. Jones and his Wife

Wife of *Port-Royal*, Mr. *Jonathan Brian*, Brother to Mr. *Hugh Brian*, and one Mr. *B—ll*, were all come to pay us a Visit. Tho' exceedingly weak, and I had almost laid aside Thoughts of officiating this Day, yet, upon Mr. *J—*'s intimating that Friends came expecting to hear me, I promised, if I could, to preach, and begged him to read Prayers. He did, but I found myself so ill, that I would fain have persuaded Mr. *T—* to preach for me. He peremptorily refused, urging that God would strengthen me if I began. Upon this I stood up, and before I had prayed long, Mr. *B—ll* dropp'd down, as tho' shot with a Gun.—He soon got up, and sat attentively to hear the Sermon. The Influence soon spread abroad. The greatest Part of the Congregation was under great Concern. Tears trickled down apace, and God comforted us also much during the Time of the Sacrament, and I went Home and stood justly reprov'd, when Mr. *T—* said, "Did I not tell you, God would strengthen you?"—*Dearest Lord, for thy Mercies Sake, never let me distrust thee again. O thou of little Faith!*

Monday, August 4. Was sent for about Noon to see Mr. *Jonathan B—n*. At my coming I found him under great Concern, and strong Convictions of Sin. Oh! how did he reflect on his past mispent Life! How did he bless God for bringing him now to *Savannah*, and desire that he might be found in CHRIST ere he returned Home! His Wife sat weeping by, and Mr. *B—ll* lay on a Bed groaning in Bitterness of Soul, under a Sense of Guilt, and crying out for an Interest in Jesus. I asked him, "what caused him to fall down Yesterday?" He answered,

"The

"The Power of God's Word." After about half an Hour's Conversation on the Nature of the New-Birth, and the Necessity of a saving Closure with the Lord CHRIST I kneeled down, prayed with them, and then took my Leave, well hoping, that the Lord would pluck them as Fire-brands out of the Burning.—*Even so Lord Jesus, Amen and Amen.*

Sunday, August 9. Went on *Tuesday* with Mr. B———, &c. to *Bubefda*, and had the Pleasure of seeing a great Soul-concern in most of our Visitors. It was but seldom I could officiate; but, when I did, the Lord generally caused the Word to fall with weight. This Morning I expounded early as usual, and read Part of the Prayers at ten o'Clock; but got Mr. T——— to preach, who (tho' a Baptist Minister) joined with us in receiving the Sacrament in the Church of England Way. The KING was pleased to sit at his Table, and brought us into his Banqueting House, and caused it to be a Feast of fat Things to our Souls. Many, I believe, fed on Jesus in their Hearts with Thanksgiving.—About the Evening, when my Friends were sitting down together, I began to speak to them of the Things of God. A great Alteration was soon discernable in most of the Company; their Concern gradually increased, till many burst into Floods of Tears.—Ere I had done, some of my Parishioners came up, and joined with the rest of my Family. When I had done speaking to them from God's Word, I spoke in Prayer to God for them. My Soul was carried, as it were, out of the Body, and I was enabled to wrestle with God in their Behalf.—He did not let us go without a Blessing.—The Room was filled with the
Cries

Cries of those around me; and many, I believe, at that Time sought Jesus sorrowing. — The Concern continued after the Duty was over — Several were in great Agonies of Soul, and a Cherokee Indian Trader, who providentially was present, desired to speak with me, saying, *he never saw or felt the like before.* Mr. T. —; also of Port-Royal who went away on Friday, but was forced back by contrary Winds, and officiated for me this Afternoon at Savannah, told a Friend, that *surely God was with us of a Truth. Blessed be his rich, sovereign, and distinguishing Grace! Lord make us lively in our own Eyes, and cause us still to go on from conquering to conquer. Not unto us, nor unto us, but unto Thee, our King and our God be all the Glory!*

Monday, Aug. 17. Preached Yesterday Morning, and took Leave of my Parishioners. Administered the blessed Sacrament, and gave a close Exhortation afterwards. Settled every Thing to the best of my Power for the Orphan-house, which succeeds beyond Expectation, and was so enlarged in the Evening's Exposition, and my private Farewel Discourse, that I knew not how to leave off. My Hearers, both in public and private, were affected deeply; and a strange Woman run to me crying out, *What shall I do to be saved?* About Ten at Night I went on Board our Sloop with my other Visitors, in order to go to Charles-Town, and from thence to Boston, in New-England. The Lord preserve my dear Flock in my Absence; bring them into green Pastures, and lead them beside the Waters of Comfort for his own Name's Sake!

Charles-

Charles-Town.

Friday, Aug. 21. Found the Sea Air refreshing; and arrived at *Charleston* about Four this Afternoon. Many came to the Wharf, and saluted me most kindly. I retired as soon as possible, to my Lodgings; and spent the Evening most sweetly at the House of Mr. Fowler, where I hope many true Disciples of the blessed Jesus were met together. *Praised be his Name from the rising up of the Sun unto the going down of the same!*

Monday, Aug. 24. Being but weak in Body (except on Sundays) I have preached only once every Day: and even then, was frequently so weak before I began to preach, that I thought it almost impossible I should go through half the Discourse. But the Lord supported me; nay, out of Weakness I became strong. The Audiences were more numerous than ever, and it was supposed, not less than 4000 were in and about the Meeting-house, when I preached my Farewell-Sermon. Being denied the Sacrament at Church, I administered it thrice in a private House, viz. Yesterday, Yesterday was seven-night, and this Morning.—Never did I see any Thing more solemn.—The Room was large, and most of the Communicants were dissolved into Tears; surely Jesus Christ crucified was evidently set forth before us. Baptists, Church-Folks and Presbyterians, all joined together, and received according to the Church of England, excepting two, who desired to have it sitting: I willingly complied, knowing it was a Thing quite indifferent. Many others hearing how it

was

was with us Yesterday, desired I would administer To day; I did, and we were comforted again. Having more Leisure from my private Studies, by Reason my Weakness would not permit me to read much; I had better Opportunities of conversing with, and confirming those that were under Convictions. Mr. Jonathan B—n seemed much established, and Mr. Hugh was left sick at Home, drinking deeply of the Cup of God's Consolation; and his Wife a gracious Woman came to Charles-Town. By my Advice they resolved to begin a Negroe-School. A young Stage-Player * convinced when I was at New-York last, and who providentially came to Georgia, when Mr. Jonathan B—n was there, is to be their first Master. Many came in private, under the deepest Convictions. How this Work will end I know not. At present there is a comfortable Prospect that the Lord will gather to himself out of Charles-Town, a peculiar People zealous of good Works. Having our Sloop freighted, and the Wind favouring us, after Dinner, with several Charles-Town Friends, I embarked for Rhode-Island, intending to go from thence by Land to Boston. In the Evening we got over the Bar, but the Pilot would not take any Thing for his Trouble. Here I parted with all Friends, except four, two of which, God willing, intend to accompany me during this Excursion. Do thou, O Lord, who

* This young Man's Name is Hudson, and had his Education at the Charter-house, at London. After staying some Time with the Mess. Bryens, he was a faithful Assistant in the Orphan House, and from thence was called to the Ministry, which he now exercises with an unblemished Reputation in South-Carolina. He was lately at London, and preached with great Acceptance to the Education of many.

claspst the Winds in thy Fists, and holdst the Waters in the Hollow of thy Hand, accept our Thanks for past Mercies; prosper our Voyage, and if it be best, carry us with Speed to the Haven where we would be. Amen and Amen.

Newport in Rhode-Island.

Sunday, Sept. 14. Was sick Part of the Passage, but found afterwards the Sea-Air, under God, much improved my Health. Arrived at *New-Port* in *Rhode-Island* just after the Beginning of Evening-Service, and sat, as I thought, undiscovered; but after Sermon was over, a Gentleman asked me, whether my Name was not *Whitefield*? I told him Yes; he then desired me to go to his House, and he would take Care to provide Lodgings and Necessaries for me and my Friends. I went, and several Gentlemen of the Town soon came to pay their Respects to me, among whom was the Reverend Mr. *Clay*, an aged Dissenting Minister, but the most venerable Man I ever saw in my Life. He look'd like a good old Puritan, and gave me an Idea of what Stamp those Men where, who first settled *New-England*. His Countenance was very heavenly; he rejoiced much to see me, and prayed most affectionately for a Blessing on my coming to *Rhode-Island*. In the Evening, with him and some more Friends, I waited on the Rev. Mr. *H—*, the Minister of the Church of *England*, and desired the Use of his Pulpit. He seemed a little unwilling; but after he had withdrawn and consulted with the Gentlemen, he said, "If my preaching would promote the Glory of God, and Good of Souls, I was welcome to his
" Church,

“ Church, as often as I would, during my Stay
 “ in Town.” We then agreed to make Use of
 it at Ten in the Morning, and Three in the Af-
 ternoon. After this I went to the House of Mr.
 B—, who first spake to me when coming out of
 the Church. It was soon filled; I expounded
 and prayed for about an Hour, and then retired
 to a Lodging the Lord in his good Providence
 had provided for me. *O Lord, in the Night
 Season, let me arise and give Thanks unto thee, and
 let my talking be of thy Loving-Kindness and tender
 Mercies all the Day long!*

Monday, Sept. 15. Breakfasted this Morning
 with old Mr. Clap, and was much edified by his
 Conversation. I could not but think whilst at
 his Table, that I was sitting with one of the Pa-
 triarchs. He is full of Days, a Batchelor, and
 has been Minister of a Congregation in Rhode-
 Island upwards of 40 Years. People of all De-
 nominations, I hear, respect him for his abound-
 ing in good Works. At Ten in the Morning,
 and Three in the Afternoon, according to Ap-
 pointment, I read Prayers and preached in the
 Church: 'Tis very commodious, and I believe
 will contain 3000 People. It was more than
 filled in the Afternoon.—Persons of different
 Persuasions attended.—I observed Numbers af-
 fected, and had great Reason to hope the Word
 of the Lord had been sharper than a two-edged
 Sword in some of the Hearers Souls. After
 Evening Service I received a Letter, part of
 which run thus.—

Newport

Newport in Rhode-Island, Sept. 15, 1740.

Reverend Sir, and beloved Brother,

“ **A**Lthough mine Eyes never saw your Face
 “ before this Day, yet my Heart and Soul
 “ have been united to you in Love, by the Bond
 “ of the Spirit. I have longed and expected to
 “ see you for many Months past: I have some
 “ Things to communicate to you that will make
 “ your Heart glad.”

I am your unworthy Brother,

JONATHAN B——R.

On reading it, I could not but think this was one of those young Ministers, that had been so remarkably owned at the East End of *Long-Island*. I sent for him, and found he was the Man. My Heart rejoiced. After a long Conference, we took Leave of each other for the present, but agreed, that we would be Companions in Travel for a while. In the Evening I went to venerable Mr. *C'ap's*, and exhorted and prayed with a great Multitude, who not only crowded into the House, but thronged every Way about it. The good old Man greatly rejoiced; and after my Exhortation was over, dismissed us with his kind Blessing. *Lord Jesus, do thou say Amen to it.*

Tuesday, Sept. 16. Perceived myself a little low in the Morning, but was enabled to read
 S Prayers

Prayers and preach with much Flame and Clearness, to still greater Auditories than Yesterday. It being Assembly Time, the Gentlemen adjourned in order to attend the Service, and several Invitations were given me to come to other adjacent Places. The People were exceedingly attentive; Tears trickled down their Cheeks. When I came Home to my Lodgings, the Woman of the House saluted me with "Blessed art thou of the Lord." I looked round to see the Reason of such a Salutation, and on the Couch there lay a young Woman under great Distress of Soul. After a little Conversation, I found she had a gracious Discovery of the Lord Jesus made to her Soul, when I was speaking these Words, *Come see a Man that told me all Things that ever I did.* She told me "She had often grieved the Spirit of God, but now she believed the Lord was calling her Home effectually. The Word, added she, came with such Power, that I was obliged to go out of the Church, otherwise I must have disturbed the Congregation. When I came from Home, contrary to my Parents Inclination, I insisted, I knew not why, on staying at *Newport* six Weeks. They would have me stay only a Month, but at last consented that I should stay my own Time. To-morrow, says she, is the last Day of the six Weeks, and Oh the Goodness of God in sending you just now, before my Time was out." Or Words to that Effect.—Afterwards one or two more came under the like Circumstances, crying out in the Bitterness of their Souls. I prayed with each of them, and exhorted them not to rest till they found Rest in Jesus Christ. In the Evening I went, as I thought pri-

privately, to a Friend's House. But the People were so eager after the Word, that in a short Time, I believe, more than a thousand were before the Door, besides those that were within, and filled every Room in the House. I therefore stood upon the Threshold, and spake for near an Hour on these Words, *Blessed are they that hunger and thirst after Righteousness, for they shall be filled.* It was a very solemn Meeting. *Glory be to GOD's great Name!*

Newport and Bristol.

Wednesday, Sept. 17. Left *Newport* in *Rhode-Island* about nine in the Morning, and reached *Bristol*, a Town twelve Miles distant, about Noon. Several Friends from *Rhode-Island* accompanied me, and before we came to the Town, a Minister met me, and in the Name of the Court, which was then sitting at *Bristol*, invited me and my Friends to dine with them, and also desired me to give them a Sermon. I complied. The Gentlemen received us with much Civility; and, after Dinner, I preached in the Meeting-House to more People than might be expected on such sudden Notice. My Heart was much shut up in the Exercise. I felt, I saw but little Influence. However the Gentlemen seemed very thankful. *Thanks be to God for his unspeakable Mercies!*

Thursday, Sept. 18. Rose and set out as soon as it was Light. Breakfasted at a worthy Minister's House on the Road. Found People were apprized of my Coming, and were solicitous for my Preaching; but being resolved, under God, if possible, to reach *Boston*, we travelled on for

near fifty Miles, and came to *Boston* about eight in the Evening. When we were within four Miles of the City, the Governor's Son, several other Gentlemen, and one or two Ministers waited at a Gentleman's House to give me the Meeting. After stopping a while, we went together in Company to *Boston*, to the House of one Mr. S—, Brother in Law to the Reverend Dr. *Coleman*, who long since had sent me an Invitation. Several Ministers and other Gentlemen came to pay their Respects. My Heart was but low, and my Body weak; but, at the Request of one of the Ministers, I gave Thanks to our gracious God, for bringing us in Safety, and prayed that my Coming might be in the Fulness of the Blessing of the Gospel of Peace. We then parted. I eat a little Supper, and then retired, beseeching the Lord to raise my poor drooping Heart, and make his Power known in the Hearts of his People. *Even so, Lord Jesus, Amen and Amen.*

Boston.

Friday, Sept. 19. Slept pretty well, and in the Morning perceived some divine Comfort break in upon and refresh my Soul. Was visited by several Gentlemen and Ministers, and went to the Governor's with Esquire *Willard*, Secretary of the Province, a Man fearing God, and with whom (though before unknown in Person) I have corresponded some Time. The Governor received me with the utmost Respect: He seemed to favour the Things which were of God, and desired me to see him as often

ten as I could. At eleven I went to publick Worship at the Church of *England*, and afterwards went home with the Commissary, who read Prayers. He received me very courteously, and it being a Day whereon the Clergy of the established Church met, I had an Opportunity of conversing with five of them together. In the Afternoon, I preached to about 4000 People in Dr. *Coleman's* Meeting-house; and afterwards exhorted and prayed with many that came to my Lodgings, and inwardly rejoiced at the Prospect of bringing some Souls to the saving Knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ. *Grant this, O Father, for thy dear Sm's Sake. Amen.*

Saturday, Sept. 20. Grew more and more comfortable both in Body and Soul. Was sweetly refreshed with several Packets of Letters sent to me from different Parts in *England* and *America*, giving me an Account of the Success of the Gospel. Preached in the Morning with much Freedom and Power to about 6000 Hearers in the Reverend Dr. *Sewal's* Meeting-house, and afterwards on the Common to about 8000, and again at Night to a thronged Company at my Lodgings. I spent the Remainder of the Evening with a few choice Friends, in preparing for the Sabbath*. *O that we may be always in the Spirit on a Lord's Day.*

Sunday, Sept. 21. Went in the Morning, and heard Dr. *Coleman* preach. Dined with his Colleague the Reverend Mr. *Cooper*†. Preached

* The Sabbath in *New-England* begins on *Saturday* Evening, and perhaps is kept better by the Ministers and People than in any other Place in the known World.

† Both these good and great Men are gone to Glory.---They were burning and shining Lights.

in the Afternoon to a thronged Auditory with great and visible Effect at the Rev. and worthy Mr. Foxcroft's Meeting. Immediately after, in the Common to about 15000, and again at my Lodgings, as usual, to a greater Company than before. Some afterwards came up into my Room, to whom I could have spoke till Midnight. *Oh that al may take the Kingdom of God by Violence.* Amen and Amen.

Monday, Sept. 22. Preached this Morning at the Reverend Mr. Welb's * Meeting-House to 6000 Hearers in the House; besides great Numbers standing about the Doors. The Presence of the Lord was amongst them. Look where I would around me, visible Impressions were made upon the Auditory. Most wept for a considerable Time; and sometime after I received a Letter wherein were these Words:

“ But what I must give the Preference to was
 “ that gracious Season at the *New North* the
 “ *Monday* following, where there was more of
 “ the Presence of God through the whole Ex-
 “ ercise than ever I had known at one Time
 “ through the whole Course of my Life. Justly
 “ might it have been said of that Place, it was
 “ no other than the House of God and the
 “ Gate of Heaven! O how dreadful was the
 “ Place! and yet how delightful! The Lord
 “ Jesus seemed to be visibly walking in that his
 “ golden Candlestick, to try some of the many
 “ I thousands that were then present. But oh!
 “ how few were prepared for so holy an Inqui-
 “ sition. I am sure I know none who could

* This Man of God also is entered into his Rest, where his good Works, in which he abounded, have followed him long ago.

not

“ not but be humble at the Thoughts of it.
 “ And indeed who could help crying out, Woe
 “ is me ! for I am undone, because I am a Man
 “ of unclear Lips, for mine Eyes have seen the
 “ King, the Lord of Hosts. Indeed my own
 “ Soul was so deeply abased and overwhelmed
 “ with such unusual Meltings that I could have
 “ been glad of some private Corner in that
 “ House to pour out my Soul, without Distur-
 “ bance to the Audience. The Spirit of God,
 “ indeed, seem’d to be moving upon the Face
 “ of the Waters at that Time, and who knows,
 “ but that to a great many Souls, God was
 “ pleased to say, “ *Let there be Light, and there*
 “ *was Light.*”

In the Afternoon I went to preach at the Rev.
 and worthy Mr. *Checkley's* Meeting-House : But
 God was pleased to humble us by a very awful
 Providence : For the Meeting-House being filled
 with People, though there was no real Danger ;
 yet on a sudden all the People were in an Up-
 roar, and so unaccountably surprized, that some
 threw themselves out of the Window, others
 threw themselves out of the Gallery, and others
 trampled upon one another ; so that five were
 actually killed, and others dangerously wounded.
 I happened to come in the Midst of the Uproar,
 and saw two or three lying on the Ground in a
 pitiable Condition. God was pleased to give
 me Presence of Mind ; so that I gave Notice I
 would immediately preach upon the Common.
 The Weather was wet, but many Thousands
 followed in the Field, to whom I preached from
 these Words, *Go out into the Highways and*
Hedges, and compel them to come in. I endeavour-
 ed, as God enabled me, to improve what had
 S 4 befallen

befallen us; and though *Satan* in this bruised our Heel, yet I doubt not but even this will be a Means of bruising his Head. *Lord, thy Judgments are like the great Deep. Thy Footsteps are not known. Just and holy art thou, O King of Saints!*

Tuesday, Sept. 23. Went this Morning with Dr. Coleman and the Secretary to Roxbury, three Miles from Boston, to see the Rev. Mr. *Walter* *, who, with his Predecessor the Rev. Mr. *Elliot*, commonly called the Apostle of the *Indians*, but now with God, has been Pastor of that Congregation 106 Years. About eleven we returned, and I preached in the Reverend Mr. *Gee's* † Meeting-house. Preached in the Afternoon to a thronged Congregation; and exhorted and prayed as usual at my own Lodgings, at neither Place without some Manifestations of a divine Power, accompanying the Word. *Lord let thy Presence always follow me, or otherwise I shall be but as a sounding Brass or a tinkling Cymbal.*

Wednesday, Sept. 24. Went this Morning to see and preach at Cambridge, the chief College for training up the Sons of the Prophets in all *New-England*. It has one President, I think four Tutors, and about an hundred Students. In the Conclusion of my Sermon, I made a close Application to Tutors and Students. A great Number of neighbouring Ministers attended, as indeed they do at all other Times. The President of the College and Minister of the Parish

* He was a good old Puritan, and after hearing a Sermon when he sat at the Governor's Table, he said, this is *Puritanismus redivivus*.—He lived to a good old Age, and was gathered in like a ripe Shock of Corn.

† He was a zealous Champion for his Lord, and hath been gone some Years to receive his Crown of Righteousness.

treated

treated me very civilly *. In the Afternoon I preached again in the Court, without any particular Application to the Students. I believe there were about 7000 Hearers. The Holy Spirit melted many Hearts. The Word was attended with manifest Power; and a Minister soon after wrote me Word, "That he believed one of his Daughters was savingly wrought upon at that Time." *Lord, add daily to thy Church such as shall be saved!*

Thursday, Sept. 25. Preached the Weekly Lecture at the Rev. Mr. Foxcroft's Meeting-House; but was so oppressed with a Sense of my base Ingratitude to my dearest Saviour, that *Satan* would fain have tempted me to hold my Tongue, and not invite poor Sinners to Jesus Christ, because I was so great a Sinner myself; but God enabled me to withstand the Temptation, and since Jesus Christ had shewn such Mercy to, and had not withdrawn his Holy Spirit from me the chief of Sinners, I was enabled more feelingly to talk of his Love, and afterwards found that one Stranger in particular, was in all Probability effectually convinced by that Morning's Sermon. After publick Worship, I went, at his Excellency's Invitation, and dined with him. Most of the Ministers of the Town were invited with me. Before Dinner, the Governor sent for me up into his Chamber:

* In my former Journal, taking Things by Hearsay too much, I spoke and wrote too rashly both of the Colleges and Ministers of *New-England*, for which, as I have already done it when at *Boston* last from the Pulpit, I take this Opportunity of asking publick Pardon from the Press — It was rash and uncharitable, and tho' well-meant, I fear, did Hurt, —

He wept, wished me good Luck in the Name of the Lord, and recommended himself, Ministers and People to my Prayers. Immediately after Dinner, I prayed explicitly for them all, and went in his Excellency's Coach to the End of the Town; but had such a Sense of my Vileness upon my Soul, that I wondered People did not stone me. Crossed a Ferry, and preached at *Charlestown*, a Town lying on the North-side of *Boston*. The Meeting-House was very capacious, and quite filled. A gracious Melting was discernible thro' the whole Congregation; I perceived much Freedom and Sweetness in my own Soul; though the Damp I felt in the Morning was not quite gone off. *Oh! when shall I be free from In-dwelling Sin! O Lord deliver me from the Body of this Death.*

Roxbury.

Friday, Sept. 26. Preached in the Morning at *Roxbury* from a little Ascent to many thousand People, with much of the divine Presence amongst us. Several, I think, came afterwards to me, telling how they were struck at that Time under the Word: And a Minister wrote to me thus:

Reverend and dear Sir,

“ **A**FTER my sincere Affection, and very
 “ humble Service to you, I return my
 “ hearty Thanks for your good Services Yesterday, and especially at *Roxbury*, my native
 “ Place. I think I never saw a more attentive
 “ Audience, or more weeping Eyes than Yesterday

“terday and *Monday*. The Holy Spirit, the
 “alone Author of all spiritual Life, seemed in
 “a very wonderful Manner to be moving upon
 “the Waters of the Sanctuary, breathing upon
 “the dry Bones. For my own Part I was much
 “affected, for which I give our glorious Lord
 “the Praise.”

Dined at Judge *Dudley's*; preached in the Afternoon from a Scaffold erected without the Reverend Mr. *Byles's* Meeting-House, to near double the Number as in the Morning. Snatch'd a few Minutes to write a few Lines to Friends in *England*. Gave a short Exhortation to a great Crowd of People, and spent the Remainder of the Evening with several Ministers at Mr. *Deacon H—n's*. Our Conversation tended to the Use of edifying. After Supper we sung Psalms, one of the Ministers prayed, and then we took our Leave.—
O that the Lord may answer our Request, and revive his Work in the midst of the Years! We wait for thy Salvation, O Lord; O let thy Kingdom come!

Saturday, Sept. 27. Preached in the Morning at the Reverend Mr. *Wolstead's* * Meeting-House. Dined with Colonel *W—l*, and preached in the Afternoon on the Common to about 15,000 People. But oh how did the Word run! I could scarce abstain from crying out, *This is no other than the House of God and the Gate of Heaven*. After Sermon, I visited and prayed with two different Persons that were much hurt in the late Fright, and then went Home to exhort those

* He was a worthy Minister of CHRIST, and was struck with Death in delivering his Master's Message.—*Happy Exit this!*

that waited at my Lodgings. Many now wept bitterly, and cried out under the Word like Persons that were really hungering and thirsting after Righteousness.—*Lord Jesus, let them be filled!*

Sunday, Sept. 28. Preached in the Morning at Good Dr. Sewal's Meeting-House to a very crowded Auditory, with much Power, and great was the Appearance of GOD's Presence among us. In the Afternoon collected 555 *l.* Currency for the Orphan-House; was taken very ill after Dinner; but was enabled to preach at Dr. Colman's in the Afternoon to as great, if not a greater Congregation than in the Morning. Here also 470 *l.* were collected. In both Places all Things were carried on with great Decency and Order. People went slowly out, as tho' they had not a Mind to escape giving; and Dr. Colman said, "It was the most pleasant Time he ever enjoyed in that Meeting-House through the whole Course of his Life." After Sermon I had the Honour of a private Visit from the Governor: His Excellency being gone, at their Request I went and preached to a great Number of Negroes on the Conversion of the *Ethiopian, Acts viii.* (at which the poor Creatures, as well as many white People, were much affected) and, at my Return, gave a Word of Exhortation to a Crowd of People, who were waiting at my Lodgings. My Animal Spirits were almost exhausted, and my Legs almost ready to sink under me: But the Lord visited my Soul; and I went to Bed greatly refreshed with divine Consolations.—*Help me, O Lord, to praise thee with joyful Lips!*

Marble-

Marble-Head, Salem and Ipswich.

Monday, Sept. 29. Set out about seven in the Morning; got to *Marble-Head*, a large Town twenty Miles from *Boston*. About eleven preached to some Thousands in a broad Place in the Middle of the Town, but not with much visible Effect. Rode to *Salem*, four Miles from *Marble-Head*, and preached there also to about 2000. Here the Lord manifested forth his Glory. In every Part of the Congregation Persons might be seen under great Concern; and one Mr. *Clarke*, a good Minister, as is granted by all I conversed with, seemed to be almost in Heaven. After the Exercise was over, I immediately set out, and got to *Ipswich*, another large Town sixteen Miles (the Way we went) distant from *Salem*. Two or three Gentlemen came to meet me, and I and my Friends were most kindly entertained at the House of the Reverend Mr. *R—s*, a venerable old Man, one of the Ministers of the Place *.—*The Lord reward him and all others, a thousand Fold, who refresh our Bowels in the Lord!*

Ipswich, Newbury and Hampton.

Tuesday, Sept. 30. Preached at *Ipswich* about ten in the Morning to many Thousands. There was a great melting in the Congregation. Dined. Set out for and reached *Newbury*, another Town,

* He was descended from the famous Mr. *Rogers* of *Dedham*, and lived to see and hear three of his Sons, and I believe a Grandson, all now alive, preach *Jesus Christ* experimentally.—
Happy Lot!

twelve Miles distant from *Ipswich*, about three. Here again the Power of the Lord accompanied the Word. The Meeting-House was very large. Many Ministers were present, and the People were greatly affected.—*Blessed be God!*

Hampton, Portsmouth and York.

Wednesday, Oct. 1. Preached in the Morning, tho' not with so much Freedom as usual, at *Hampton*, to some Thousands in the open Air. The Wind was almost too high for me. Some, tho' not many, were affected. *God's Spirit bl'weth when and where it listeth.* After Dinner, rode in Company with many to *Portsmouth*, a large Town about fourteen Miles from *Hampton*. Got thither in about an Hour and a half. Preached to a polite Auditory, and so very unconcerned, that I began to question whether I had been preaching to rational, or brute Creatures. Seeing no immediate Effects of the Word preached, I was a little dejected; but one young Man came to me crying out, in great Anguish of Spirit, *What shall I do to be saved? Why wast thou cast down, O my Soul?* Crossed a Ferry immediately after Sermon, and went over a very stony Way to *York*, a Town thirteen Miles, round the Ferry, distant from *Portsmouth*: Hither I came to see one Mr. *Moody*, a worthy, plain and powerful Minister of JESUS CHRIST, tho' now much impaired by old Age. He has lived by Faith for many Years, has been much despised by bad Men, and as much respected by the true Lovers of the blessed JESUS. He came as far as *Hampton* to meet me, but getting before him, in our Night-

Night-travelling, a Physician *, his Neighbour, who came also to meet me, received us into his House, and kindly entertained us. Some of our Fellow-travellers lost their Way, but came to us some Time after our Arrival at *York*. Here we prayed and supped very comfortably together. The Air agreed mightily with my Constitution. As I came along, I was surprized to see such Improvements made in a Place of about a hundred Years standing, and could not but fancy myself in *Old-England*. — Surely, *God is a God keeping Covenant!*

York and Portsmouth.

Tuesday, Oct. 2. Was comforted to hear good Mr. *Moody* tell me, “ That he believed I should “ preach to a hundred new Creatures this Morning in his Congregation.” And indeed I believe I did. For when I came to preach, I could speak little or no Terror, but almost all Consolation. I preached both Morning and Evening. The Hearers looked plain and simple; and Tears trickled apace down most of their Cheeks. Indeed we saw the Outgoings of the Lord in his Sanctuary. But one Thing put a little Damp upon my Soul, and I hope, did me good. Mr. *Moody* has a Son, a Minister, who was once full of Faith and Joy in the Holy Ghost, and walked in the Light of God’s Countenance, and made full Proof of his Ministry; but for these two Years last past, has walked in Darkness, and seen no Light. He has an inexpressible Gloominess

* This Physician was afterwards awaken’d, and with his worthy Friend, and Pastor, is gone to Glory. They both went in the *Cape Breton Expedition*,

upon his Soul, and cannot apply any of the Promises to himself. I was informed he was at Meeting, but dared not see me. I was assisted to pray for him. I prayed the more earnestly, not knowing but his Case might be mine hereafter.—*Lord, let me not be high-minded, but fear. Into thy Hands I commit my Spirit. I desire to take no Thought for the Morrow. Deal with me as seems good in thy Sight!*

Portsmouth, Hampton and Newbury.

Friday, Oct. 3. Preached this Morning at *Portsmouth* to a far greater Congregation than before; but instead of preaching to dead Stocks, I had now Reason to believe I was preaching to living Men. People began to melt soon after I began to pray, and the Influence encreased more and more during the whole Sermon. The Word seemed to pierce through and through, and carried such Conviction along with it, that many, as I heard, who before had industriously spoken Evil of me, were ashamed of themselves. Good Mr. *Shutlif* * the Minister, when he afterwards sent me 97 l. collected at this Time for the Orphans, wrote thus: “You have left great Numbers under deep Impressions, and I trust in
“ God they will not wear off; but that the
“ Convictions of some will be kept up and che-
“ rished, till they have had their desired Effect.” *Amen and Amen.*—Hastned after Dinner to *Hampton*; preached to several Thousands of People with a great deal of Life and Power. Collected.

* This good Man God was pleased to visit with strong Pain, which he bore with admirable Patience, and afterwards he was released, in order to go where the weary are at Rest.

41 l. for the Orphan-Children, and set out directly for *Newbury*; which we reached about eight at Night. In the Way two old Disciples acquainted me what sweet refreshing Times God had vouchsafed them under my Ministry.—*Lord, not unto me, not unto me, but unto thy Free Grace be all the Glory!*

Newbury, Ipswich and Salem.

Saturday, Oct. 4. Preached in the Morning to a very thronged Congregation, and saw the Outgoings of God in his Sanctuary. Collected 80 l. Hasted to *Ipswich*. Preached to a larger Congregation, and with as much Power as when there last. Collected 79 l. for the Orphans. Got to *Salem* about eight at Night. Was kindly received by Colonel *P—r*, and also was favoured with a Visit from the Minister belonging to the Church of *England*.—*How amiable, and therefore how desirable is brotherly Love!*

Sunday, Oct. 5. Preached at eight in the Morning, in the Meeting-House, at the Minister's Request. Read Prayers, and assisted in the Sacrament in the Church of *England*. Preached again in the Afternoon in the Meeting-House, and collected 72 l. for the Orphan-House.—*O that the Lord would reach the Hearts of the Inhabitants, and make them a peculiar People, zealous of good Works!*

Salem, Marble-Head, Maulden and Boston.

Monday, Oct. 6. Set out from *Salem* about nine this Morning. Preached at *Marble-Head* about eleven, and with such Power, that I trust
it

it will be a Day much to be remember'd by many Souls. The two Ministers presented me with 70 l. for the Orphan-House, which they had voluntarily collected Yesterday in their own private Meetings. Was most affectionately received and entertain'd by Colonel *M—n*, from whom I parted almost with Tears. At the Request of the Reverend and pious Mr. *E—n*, Son-in-law to old Mr. *Moody*, we went to *Maulden*, fourteen Miles from *Marble-Head*, where I preached not with so much Enlargement as in the Morning. But one Girl came crying to me and saying; “She feared she had not true Faith in *JESUS*.”—*O that others began to doubt also!* Here the worthy Secretary, an Israelite indeed, and several other dear Friends, gave me the Meeting. With them, immediately after Sermon, I set out, and got privately into *Boston* about seven at Night. And tho’ I had rode 178 Miles, and preached sixteen Times, yet, I thank God, was not in the least wearied or fatigued.—*Oh what a good Master is Jesus Christ!*

Tuesday, Oct. 7. Preached both Morning and Evening in Dr. *Colman*’s Meeting-House, with much Power*. It being confidently reported I died suddenly, or was poisoned, the People were the more rejoiced to see me. And I now, hourly almost, receive Letters from Persons under Convictions, and am favoured with Visits from many Children of God, who I trust will have Hearts given them to pray for me; *for less than the least of them all*, must be my Motto still.

* By the Word *Power* all along I mean no more nor no less than Enlargement of Heart, and a comfortable Frame given me from above, by which I was enabled to speak with Freedom and Clearness, and the People were impressed and affected thereby.

Wednesday,

Wednesday, October 8. Went with the Governor in his Coach to Mr. *Webb's* Meeting-House, where I preached both Morning and Evening to very great Auditories. Both Times many Hearts were melted down, and I think I never was so drawn out to pray for and invite little Children to Jesus Christ, as in the Morning: A little before, I had heard of a Child, who was taken sick just after it had heard me preach, and said, "He would go to Mr. *Whitefield's* God," and died in a short Time. This encouraged me to speak to little Ones. But, oh how were the old People affected, when I said, "Little Children, if your Parents will not come to Christ, do you come and go to Heaven without them." There seemed to be but few dry Eyes. Surely it was the Lord's Passover. I have not seen a greater Commotion since my Preaching at *Boston*. *Glory be to God, who has not forgotten to be gracious.*

Thursday, October 9. Have been applied to, this and every Morning since my Return, by many Souls under deep Distress, and was only grieved that I could not have more Time with them. Expounded this Morning at the public Lecture at Dr. *Sewall's* Meeting-House, which was very much crowded. My Subject being our Lord's conference with Nicodemus, when I came to these Words, *Art thou a Master in Israel, and knowest not these Things?* I took the Liberty of cautioning Tutors to take care of their Pupils, and also to advise all Ministers, many of whom were present, to examine the Experiences of those that were Candidates for Ordination. In the Afternoon I preached on the Common to about 15000 People; collected upwards

wards of 200 l. of *New-England* Currency for the Orphans, and just as I had finished my Sermon, received a Ticket, wherein I was desired to pray “for a Person just entered upon the Ministry; but under Apprehensions that he was “not converted.”—*Oh that all who undertake to preach Christ were alike cautious!*—In the Evening I went, as privately as possible, to the Alms-House, and enlarged on these Words, *The Poor received the Gospel*, for near half an Hour; then went to the Work-house, where I prayed with, and exhorted a great Number of People, for near an Hour more. And then, hearing there was a considerable Number waiting for a Word of Exhortation at my Lodgings (tho’ some cryed out, *spare thyself*) God strengthened me to give them a spiritual Morsel, and then I went and eat Bread very comfortably at a Friend’s House, and soon after retired to Rest.—*Oh! how comfortable is Sleep after working for Jesus! Lord strengthen me to do and suffer what thou hast appointed for me, and then let me sleep in thee, never to awake in this vain World any more!*

Charlestown and Redding.

Friday, Oct. 10. Was still busied, from the very Moment I rose ’till I went out, in answering poor Souls that came to me under great Distress. About nine went with good Mr. Cooper over *Charlestown* Ferry, where I preached with much Freedom of the Spirit. Then I dined at *Myssick*, at the House of Esq; *R—l*, a young rich Man, who has seemed to be much affected for some Time.—*Oh that he may not lack one Thing!* Immediately after Dinner we hastened to *Redding*, 12
Miles

Miles from *Charlestown*. There I preached to many thousands. A considerable Moving was discernable in the Congregation. Returned and supped at Esq; R—l's. Was weak, very weak in Body. But was refreshed to hear of a poor Girl, who was found sitting at the Gate in the Cold. Upon being examined by a truly experienced Friend, he found she was under very strong Convictions, and had followed me from *Roxbury*. She said, "She wanted nothing but "CHRIST, and CHRIST she would have."—*The Lord perform all her Petitions!*

Cambridge and Boston:

Saturday, Oct. 11. Was weak in Body. Went again to *Cambridge* and preached at the Meeting-House Door, to a great Body of People, who stood very attentively, tho' it rained, and were, at the latter Part of the Sermon, much affected. It being at the University, I discoursed on these Words, *Noah the eighth Person, a Preacher of Righteousness*, and endeavoured to shew the Qualifications proper for a true evangelical Preacher of CHRIST's Righteousness. After Sermon the President kindly entertained me and my Friends. About four we reached *Boston*; where I preached immediately at Dr. Sewal's Meeting-House; exhorted a great Number afterwards at my Lodgings: And then was employed 'till near Midnight in settling my private Affairs, answering Letters, and speaking to Souls under Convictions. One little Girl, about eight Years old, came to me under deep Concern. She, as her Friends told me, had been wrestling for CHRIST, and while she was wrestling, it came to her Mind, *That Jesus*
being

being in Agony, prayed yet so much the more earnestly, and that an Angel was sent from Heaven to strengthen him. This encouraged her to persevere, and her Soul soon received some Comfort. Another Minister's Daughter has been quite restless after CHRIST Night and Day. And a young Man about fourteen came to me crying and saying, "Sir, I am convicted but not converted, Oh "pray for me!" *I thank thee, Holy Father, Lord of Heaven and Earth, that thou hast hid these Things from the Wise and Prudent, and hast revealed them unto Babes.—Even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy Sight.*

Sunday, Oct. 12. Was much refreshed in Body and Soul, when I rose in the Morning. Spoke to as many as I could, that came for spiritual Advice. Preached with great Power and Affection, at Dr. Sewal's Meeting-House, which was so exceedingly throng'd, that I was obliged to get in at one of the Windows. Went with the Governor in his Coach, to the Common, where I preached my farewell Sermon to, as was computed, near 20,000 People. A Sight I have not seen since I left *Blackheath*. It being duskish before I had done, the Scene was more solemn. Numbers, great Numbers, melted into Tears; I was very particular in my Application, and exhorted my Hearers steadily to imitate the Piety of their Forefathers. After Sermon, the Governor went with me to my Lodgings. I stood in the Passage, and spoke to a great Company, both within and without Doors; but they were so deeply affected, and cried so loud whilst I was praying, that I was obliged to leave off. The Governor was highly pleased to see the Concern, and took his Leave in the most affectionate Manner,

ner, and said, he would come and take me in his Coach to *Charlestown* Ferry the Morrow Morning. The Remainder of the Evening was almost entirely taken up in speaking to Persons under very great Distress of Soul.—*Blessed be God for what has been done, and is doing in Boston.—The Lord be with thy Ministers and People, and grant that the Remnant, which is still left according to the Election of Grace, may take Root downwards, and bear Fruit upwards, and fill the Land!*

Boston and Concord.

Monday, Oct. 13. Took an affectionate Leave of many dear Friends. Went with the Governor in his Coach to *Charlestown* Ferry: When there he handed me into the Boat, kissed me, and with Tears bid me *farewell*. About Noon I reached *Concord*, a Town eighteen Miles from *Boston*. Here I preached to some Thousands in the open Air; and comfortable preaching it was. The Hearers were melted down. About 45 l. were collected for the Orphans, and afterwards at the Minister's House, a good Soldier of JESUS. We had Reason to say, it was good for us to be here.—*O blessed be thy Name, O Lord, for these sweet Refreshings in our Way towards the heavenly Canaan!*

Sudbury, Marlborough and Worcester.

Tuesday, Oct. 14. Reached *Sudbury*, about six Miles from *Concord*, about ten. Preached to some Thousands, and observed a considerable Commotion in the Assembly. Got to *Marlborough*, eight Miles from *Sudbury*, about four.
Preached

Preached in the Meeting to a large Congregation : At first my Heart was dead, and I had but little Freedom, but before I had finished, great Numbers were very much melted down. When I came into the Meeting-House, I turned about, and to my Surprise, saw Governor *Belcher* there ; he was affected, and tho' it rained, and he was much advanced in Years, yet he went in Company with us as far as *Worcester*, 15 Miles from *Marlborough*, whither we got about 8 at Night. —Here we were kindly entertained at the House of one Colonel *C——r* ; and spent the Remainder of the Evening very agreeably with the Governor, and after Prayer retired to Rest.—*Oh that I may prove myself a Disciple of that Master, who, whilst tabernacled here on Earth, had not where to lay his Head !*

Worcester and Leicester.

Wednesday, Oct. 15. Perceived the Governor to be more affectionate than ever. After Morning Prayer he took me by myself, “ and exhorted “ me to go on in stirring up the Ministers.” For, says he, “ Reformation must begin at the “ House of God.” As we were going to Meeting, says he, “ Mr. *Whitefield*, do not spare “ Rulers any more than Ministers, no, not the “ Chief of them.” I preached in the open Air to some Thousands. The Word fell with Weight. After Sermon the Governor said to me, “ I pray “ God, I may apply what has been said to my “ own Heart. Pray, Mr. *Whitefield*, that I “ may hunger and thirst after Righteousness.” Dinner being ended, with Tears in his Eyes he
kissed

kissed me; and took Leave of me.—*Oh that we may meet in Heaven* *.

Brookfield and Cold-Spring.

Thursday, Oct. 16. Preached at *Cold-Spring*, 15 Miles from *Brookfield*, at the House of Mr. L——nd to 3 or 400 People, but perceived little moving, except a few Minutes. Spent the Evening with my dear Fellow-Travellers. Was somewhat cast down, but afterwards recover'd Sweetness and Freedom of Soul, by retiring, and pouring out my Complaints and Petitions before the dear Lord JESUS.—*Oh the sovereign, distinguishing Freeness of God's Grace.* If it was not for the Consideration of that, my Soul must be continually pierced through and through with many Sorrows.

Hadley and Northampton.

Friday, Oct. 17. Set out as soon as it was Light, and reached *Hadley*, a Place where a great Work was begun, and carried on some Years ago; but lately the People of God have complained of Deadness and losing their first Love. However, as soon as I mentioned what God had done for their Souls formerly, it was like putting Fire to Tinder.—The Remembrance of it quickned them, and caused many to weep sorely. When I had taken a little Refreshment, we crossed the Ferry to *Northampton*, where no less than 300 Souls, as was supposed, were fav-

* Since that we have met more than once again on Earth,--- He is now Governor of the *New Jerseys*, waiting for his great Change, and in the mean while acting with great Steadiness for the Interest of his King, his Country, and his God.

ingly brought Home to the dear Lord JESUS about 5 or 6 Years ago : Their Pastor's Name is *Edwards*, Successor and Grandson to the great *Stoddard*, whose Memory will be always precious in *New-England*, whose Books entitled "A Guide to CHRIST, and Safety of appearing in CHRIST's Righteousness," I would recommend to all. Mr. *Edwards* is a solid, excellent Christian, but at present weak in Body. When I came into his Pulpit, I found my Heart drawn out to talk of scarce any Thing besides the Consolations and Privileges of Saints, and the plentiful Effusion of the Spirit upon the Hearts of Believers. And, when I came to remind them of their former Experiences, and how zealous and lively they were at that Time, both Minister and People wept much. In the Evening, I gave a Word of Exhortation to several that came to Mr. *Edwards's* House. My Body was somewhat weak ; my Appetite almost gone ; *But gracious Souls have Bread which the World knows nothing of.— Lord, evermore give us this Bread !*

Hadfield and Northampton.

Saturday, Oct. 18. At Mr. *Edwards's* Request I spoke to his little Children, who were much affected.—Preached at *Hadfield* five Miles from *Northampton*, but found myself not much strengthened. Conversed profitably on the Way about the Things of GOD with dear Mr. *Edwards*, and preached about four in the Afternoon to his Congregation. I began with Fear and Trembling, having felt but little Freedom in the Morning ; but GOD vouchsafed to give me an affecting Prospect of the Glories of the upper World,

World, and therefore was enabled to speak of them with some Degree of *Pathos*. Few Eyes were dry, and it seemed as if a Time of Refreshing was come from the Presence of the Lord. *Even so, come, Lord Jesus, come quickly, Amen and Amen.*

Northampton.

Sunday, Oct. 19. Preached this Morning and good Mr. *Edwards* wept during the whole Time of Exercise.—The People were equally affected, and in the Afternoon the Power increased yet more.—Our Lord seemed to keep the good Wine to the last. *Oh that Northampton People may recover their first Love, and return and do their first Works!*

Westfield and Springfield.

Monday, Oct. 20. Left *Northampton* in the Evening, rode very pleasantly 18 Miles to *Westfield*, preached there in the Morning to a pretty large Congregation, and with considerable Power at the latter End. Hasted to *Springfield* about ten Miles from thence. Crossed a Ferry; preached to a large Auditory, and then returned and preached to those who could not get over the Ferry, by Reason of the Wind. The Meeting was full—God gave us a Blessing both Times, but especially at the last. A little after I left *Springfield*, my Horse, coming over a broken Bridge, threw me over his Head, directly upon my Nose. I was stunn'd for a while—My Mouth was full of Dust, I bled a little, but falling upon soft Sand, got not much Damage. We put up at a Friend's House about four Miles from *Springfield*; took proper Refreshment,

freshment, and then went to Rest, desiring not to be unthankful for the peculiar Favours conferred upon us the Day and Evening past. *Lord, they are noted in thy Book. Oh let them be also written on the Tables of all our Hearts!*

Suffield and Windsor.

Tuesday, Oct. 21. Set out for *Suffield* about eight Miles from the Place where I lay. Reached thither, and preached about eleven o'Clock to several Thousands of People. A great Impression was made upon the People in all Parts of the Assembly. Many Ministers were present, most of whom thanked me for my plain Dealing. As I was riding to *Windsor* after Dinner, an old Man came up to me, saying, "He knew what I had preached in the Morning was true; I have felt it, says he—I was under the Spirit of Bondage twenty Years, and have received the Spirit of Adoption twenty three Years." Afterwards another came, giving me an Account of his Experiences; and in the Afternoon at *Windsor*, where I preached with great Freedom; a young Minister, who had heard me several Times, told me, "I had kept the good Wine till now." As soon as Sermon was over, I rode about a Mile and a half, and preached to a throng'd Congregation, belonging to good old Mr. *Edwards*, Father to Mr. *Edwards* of *Northampton*; and after Exercise we supped at his House. Mr. *Edwards's* Wife was as aged, I believe, as himself, so that I fancied that I was sitting as it were, in the House of a *Zachary* and *Elizabeth*. Indeed I felt great Satisfaction in my Soul, and parted from him and his

his Son (who came with me so far) with some inward Regret. But blessed be God, we shall meet with all God's faithful Ministers and People in an endless Eternity. *Lord grant that I may always comfort myself with this Thought!*

Hartford and Weathersfield.

Wednesday, October 22. Preached to many Thousands with much Freedom and Power in the Morning; and to about the same Number at *Weathersfield*, three Miles from *Hartford*, in the Afternoon. Here my Soul was refreshed by the coming of Messrs *Wheelock* and *Pomeroy*, two young, faithful, and zealous Ministers of Jesus Christ. This Morning I intended to go and preach at both their Places; as also to *Plymouth*, *Rhode-Island*, &c.* but it being inconsistent with my other Business upon many Accounts; after Prayer and Consultation with my Friends, I resolved to go directly to *New-York*. Accordingly, at Night, I rode to *Middle-Town*, ten Miles from *Weathersfield*, and was entertained at the House of Mr. *R——l*, the Minister of the Place, who, I hear, has been long mourning over the Deadness of Professors.—*Lord put his Tears into thy Bolt's!*

Middletown and Wallingsford.

Tuesday, Oct. 23. Was much pleased with the Simplicity of our Host, and the Order where-

* Altho' I could not go to these Places, yet before my next Return to *New-England*, God was pleased to revive his Work in them, by the Instrumentality of many of their own worthy P. stors, in a most wonderful Manner.

in his Children attended on their Family Devotions. Preached to about 4000 People (great Numbers of which were considerably affected) about 11 o'Clock. Preached again in the Afternoon at *Wallingsford*, fourteen Miles from *Middletown*; and rode to *Newhaven*, 14 Miles farther, where I was most affectionately received by Mr. *Pierpont*, Brother to Mr. *Edwards* of *Northampton*. *Lord hasten the Time when we shall sit down in the Kingdom of Heaven!*

New-Haven.

Friday, Oct. 24. Was refreshed with the Sight of dear Mr. *Noble* of *New-York*, who also brought me Letters from *Georgia*. Blessed be God, the Orphan-House Affairs go on prosperously. Declined preaching in the Morning, because it was wet, and the People had no Notice of my Coming, but I preached in the Afternoon with Power, especially towards the latter End of the Sermon. Some were deeply affected indeed. It being the Time in which the Assembly met, the Governor, Council, and the Gentlemen of the lower House were present. After Sermon, two gracious young Ministers came to converse with me, and in the Evening I expounded at my Lodgings to a Room full of People. *Oh! who would but travel for Christ?*

Thursday, October 25. Was again refreshed this Morning by the Sight of Mr. *Jedediah Mills*, a dear Man of God, Minister at *Rip-ton*, near *Stratford*. He wrote to me some Time ago, and I find he has had a remarkable Work going on in his Parish. With him I dined at the Rev. Mr. *Clap's*, Rector of *New-Haven* College, about one third Part as big as
that

that of *Cambridge*. It has one Rector, three Tutors, and about a hundred Students: there were sweet Meltings discernible both Times. I endeavoured to shew the ill Consequences of an unconverted Ministry. Dear Mr. *Mills*, when he took his Leave, told me of one Minister in particular, who had been wrought upon before, but now was gone Home as full as he could hold. *Oh that God may quicken Ministers! Oh that the Lord may make us all a flame of holy Fire! Come Lord Jesus, come quickly, Amen and Amen.*

Sunday, Oct. 26. Preached both Morning and Evening to much larger Congregations than before, and in the Afternoon observed an especial Presence of God in the Assembly. Many of the People of God sent me Word, that they were much revived, and one came and told me that these Words were lately pressed upon her Heart, *The Winter is gone, the Spring is coming on, the Voice of the Turtle is heard in the Land. Bring this O Lord to pass!* Before Evening Service, the following Note was put into my Hand, by one who came a Day or two ago, some Miles off, under Distress, and though but weak in Body, could not but help following me, "One
 " Self righteous *Pharisee* resting in Duties, who
 " hath a rational Belief of his damned Estate,
 " and that he never felt the Pangs of the New-
 " Birth, desires your Prayers to that God that
 " hath said, *Ye must be born again.*" After Sermon I waited on the Governor; whom I observed to be much affected under the Word. When I came in, he said, " I am glad, Sir, to
 " see you, and heartily glad to hear you " His Heart was so full that he could not speak much. The Tears trickled down his aged Cheeks like

Drops of Rain. "He was thankful to God, "he said, for such Refreshings in our Way to "our Rest. Food does us Good, when we eat "it with an Appetite." And indeed, I believe, he had fed upon the Word. *The Lord support him, when his Strength faileth him, and bring his grey Hairs with Comfort to the Grave!* In the Evening I expounded at my Lodgings to a great Number of People, and collected above 35 l. for the Orphans. About eight at Night we left *New-Haven*. The Moon shone bright, and after we had rode three Miles, we arrived at a House, in which, I think, they told me, the Mother and three Daughters were converted Persons *. Whilst there, we enjoy'd such a *Bethel*, that my Friends said, they were never in such a House before. After I had pray'd, and given a Word of Exhortation that they would study to adorn the Gospel of our Lord in all Things, we went forward on our Journey, and got to *Milford*, ten Miles from *New-Haven*, about ten at Night. *The Lord's Name be praised from this Time forth for evermore! Amen and Amen.*

Milford and Stratford.

Monday, Oct. 27. Preached this Morning at *Milford*, and I think, with as much Clearness, Freedom and Power as I have for a long Season. The Presence of God was much in the Assem-

* Whilst in the House I gave a Word of Advice to the fourth Daughter—God blessed it as she told me herself last Year when I was at *New England*; and she is now married to a worthy Minister of Jesus Christ.—*Who would but drop a Word for God?*

bly,

bly, which was large. Many Ministers were present, and Mr. *Mills*, who came again to meet me this Morning, was much affected, and as I was riding out of Town a godly Gentleman met me, and with Tears in his Eyes, said, "I never saw God's Presence in the Sanctuary on this wise before; it has been a blessed Time to my Soul," or Words to that Effect. In the Afternoon I preached at *Stratford*, four Miles from *Milford*, but was not so much assisted as in the Morning. *Lord we are the Clay and thou art the Patter.*

Fairfield and Newark.

Tuesday, Oct. 28. Got to *Fairfield*, eight Miles from *Stratford*, about ten last Night. The Weather was very cold, it having snowed a great Part of the Afternoon; but the Lord brought us on in Safety. Preached in the Morning to a considerable Congregation, and was so enlarg'd in Prayer after Sermon, that I scarce knew how to leave off. In the Afternoon at *Newark*, 12 Miles from *Fairfield*, I was damp'd much both in Prayer and Preaching.—It rained greatly, so that we had not a very large Congregation: However, some I observed were affected. *Blessed be God for Drops when we cannot have Showers!*

Stanford and Rye.

Wednesday, Oct. 29. Came hither last Night in Safety, though it was dark and rainy. Was visited with a great inward Trial, in that I was pained at the very Heart. Was somewhat dejected before I went out of my Lodgings, but

before I had preached half an Hour, the Hearers Hearts were impressed in such an awful Manner, that I thought they would have cried out. At Dinner, two Ministers, with Tears in their Eyes, publickly confessed that they had lain Hands on two young Men without so much as asking, "Whether they were born again of God, or not?" Afterwards an aged Minister calling Mr. Noble and me out, with great Difficulty (because of his weeping) desired our Prayers: "For, says he, I have been a Scholar, and have preached the Doctrines of Grace a long Time; but I believe I have never felt the Power of them in my own Soul;" or Words to that Effect. *O that all unconverted Ministers were brought to make the same Confession!* But here I think it proper to set up my *Ebenezer*. before I enter into the Province of *New-York*, to give God Thanks for sending me to *New-England*. "I have now had an Opportunity of seeing the greatest and most populous Part of it, and take it altogether, it certainly on many Accounts exceeds all other Provinces in *America*; and, for the Establishment of Religion, perhaps all other Parts of the World. Never, surely, was a Place so well settled in so short a Time. The Towns all through *Connecticut* and Eastward towards *York*, in the Province of *Massachusetts*'s, near the River-side, are large, well-peopled, and exceeding pleasant to travel through. Every five Miles, or perhaps less, you have a Meeting-house, and, I believe, there is no such Thing as a Pluralist or Non-resident Minister in both Provinces. God has remarkably, in such dry Times and in divers Manners, poured

“ out his Spirit in several parts of both Provin-
 “ ces; and it often refreshed my Soul to hear of
 “ the Faith of their good Forefathers, who first
 “ settled in these Parts. Notwithstanding they
 “ had their Foibles, surely they were a Set of
 “ righteous Men. They certainly followed our
 “ Lord’s Rule, *sought first the Kingdom of God*
 “ *and his Righteousness, and behold all other Things*
 “ *God hath added unto them.* Many glorious
 “ Men of God have come out of their Colleges,
 “ and many more, I trust, will be sent out from
 “ Time to Time, till Time itself shall be no
 “ more.—As for the Civil Government of
 “ *New-England*, it seems to be well regulated;
 “ and, I think, at opening all their Courts,
 “ either the Judge or a Minister begins with a
 “ Prayer. Family Worship, I believe, is ge-
 “ nerally kept up, and the Negroes, I think bet-
 “ ter used in respect both to Soul and Body,
 “ than in any other Province I have yet seen:
 “ In short, I like *New-England* exceeding well.”
Send forth, O Lord, thy Light and thy Truth, and
for thy infinite Mercy’s Sake, shew thou hast a pe-
culiar Delight in these habitable Parts of the
Earth! Amen, Lord Jesus, Amen and Amen!

Rye in New-York Province.

Being kindly invited by a Minister of the
 Church of *England* after Dinner I went to *Rye*,
 about eleven Miles from *Stansford*. I read Pray-
 ers and preached to a small Congregation.
 Was civilly entertained by the Minister, and
 then rode Ten Miles further to *East Chester*.
 Here I spent an agreeable Evening with my dear
 Companions in Travel.—*He that believeth on me,*

faith our Lord, *out of his Belly shall flow Rivers of living Water.* Lord evermore give us this Water.

King's-Bridge and New-York.

Thursday, Oct. 30. Preached in the Morning to about 300 People, and observed a sweet Melting amongst them. Dined and rode six Miles to *King's-Bridge*, where I preached from the Steps of a public House to about 500; but did not perceive much visible Effect. Hither several of *New-York* Friends came to meet me: we talked on the Way of the Things of God; and at the House of my dear Friend Mr. *Noble* I had the Pleasure of seeing Mr. *Davenport* from *Long-Island*, by whose Hands the blessed Jesus has of late done great Things. In a Letter to his Mother he writes thus: "The Lord has, in infinite
" Mercy, given me, in my Parish, near twenty,
" in a little more than two Months Time. In
" almost all these the Work of Conversion
" seem'd very clear." *Let God have all the Praise. Even so, Lord Jesus, Amen and Amen.*

New-York.

Friday, Oct. 31. Preached in the Morning at good Mr. *Pemberton's* Meeting-House: But never saw the Word of God fall with such Weight in *New York* before. Two or three cried out. Mr. *Noble* could scarce refrain himself. And, look where I would, many seemed deeply wounded. At Night the Word was attended with yet greater Power. Alas! How vain are the Thoughts of Men! As I came along Yesterday, I found my

my Heart somewhat dejected, and told Mr. Noble I expected but little Movings in *New-York*; but Mr. Noble bid me "expect great Things from God," and likewise told me of several who were, as he hoped, savingly wrought upon by my Ministry, when there last. *O Lord, let these Things humble my Soul for thy own Name's Sake!*

Saturday, Nov. 1. Preached twice as Yesterday to very crowded Auditories, and neither Time without Success. In the Evening Exercise, the Redeemer seemed to shew us more and more, that a Time for favouring *New-York* was come. *O wherefore did I doubt! Lord increase my Faith.*

Sunday, Nov. 2. Preached this Morning with some Freedom, but was much dejected before the Evening Sermon. For near half an Hour before I left Mr. Noble's House, I could only lie before the Lord and say, "I was a miserable Sinner, and wondered that Christ would be gracious to such a Wretch." As I went to Meeting, I grew weaker, and when I came into the Pulpit, I could have chose to be silent rather than speak. But, after I had begun the whole Congregation was alarmed. Crying, Weeping and Wailing were to be heard in every Corner, and many to be seen falling into the Arms of their Friends. My own Soul was carried out till I could scarce speak any more. A Sense of God's Goodness overwhelmed me. As I went down, a Woman said, "Come and see what God has done for me To-night." I looked, and her Daughter, in a great Agony, was crying out, "O my Jesus, my Jesus!" Another little Boy, was so concerned on the
Pulpit

Pulpit Stairs, that he could scarce stand. One asked him why he cried, " Who can help it ?" said he ; the Word cut me to the Heart." After I came Home, I threw myself upon the Bed, and in an awful Silence, admired the infinite Freeness, Sovereignty and Condescension of the Love of God. Divine Consolations flowed in so fast, that my frail Tabernacle was scarce able to sustain them. Oh ! how I am obliged to my Enemies ? O how faithful is he that hath promised, *It shall bruise thy Heel, and thou shalt bruise his Head !* Lord enable me to lay hold on this, during the Time of my sojourning here on Earth.

Monday, Nov. 3. Preached both Morning and Afternoon, and perceived the Congregations still increase. There was a great and gracious Melting amongst the People both Times. Near an hundred and ten Pounds Currency were collected for the Orphans ; and in the Evening many came and took an affectionate Leave. About seven we took Boat ; reached *Staten Island* about ten, where a dear Christian Friend received us gladly. We solaced ourselves by singing and praying ; and about Midnight retired to sleep, still longing for that Time when we should sleep no more. *Lord keep us from a sinful and too eager Desire after Death, but help us patiently to wait till our Change come. Amen and Amen.*

Staten Island and Newark.

Tuesday, Nov. 4. Preached from a Waggon on *Staten-Island*, to about 3 or 400 People. It was a gracious Meeting. One young Man, in particular, as tho' his very Heart-strings would break, came to me after Sermon, beseeching me,

me, "to pray that he might be converted." Many wept, and one grey-headed Man came and told me how God had brought him from Darkness to Light, when I was here last. *Lord this is thy Doing.*—Rode after Sermon to *Newark*, about 10 Miles from *Staten-Island*. Preached to a considerable Congregation, but with little Influence. However, at Night, the Lord manifested forth his Glory. For coming down to Family-Prayer, where I lodged, and perceiving many young Men around me, my Soul was, as it were melted down with Concern for them. After singing, I gave a Word of Exhortation. But how did the Word fall like a Hammer and like a Fire! What a Weeping was there! One poor Creature in particular was ready to sink into the Earth. His Countenance was altered, till he look'd, as it were, sick to Death. At length he said, "What shall I do to be saved?" Others were dissolved into Tears around him; and one of my Fellow-Travellers* was struck down, and so overpowered, that his Body became exceeding weak. He could scarce move all the Night after. As for my own Part, being almost spent, I threw myself upon the Bed, humbled myself before God, and spent the remaining Evening in hearing Mr. Tennent give an Account of his late Excursion. *Blessed are the Eyes that see, and Ears that hear these Things.*—

* He was for many Years my Host at *Charles-Town*, *South-Carolina*.—From this Time he turn'd to God, and continued to do justly, love Mercy, and walk humbly with his God to his dying Day.

Baskinridge.

Baskinridge.

Wednesday, Nov. 5. Set out about Eight in the Morning, and got to *Baskinridge*. At the House where I waited in the Way, a Woman spoke to me, under strong Convictions, and told me, "she was deeply wounded by my last Night's Discourse." When I came to *Baskinridge*, I found Mr. *Davenport*, according to Appointment, had been preaching to the Congregation. It consisted of about 3000 People. In Prayer, I perceived my Soul drawn out, and a Stirring of Affection among the People. I had not discoursed long, but in every part of the Congregation, some Body or other began to cry out, and almost all were melted into Tears. This abated for a few Moments, till a little Boy about 7 or 8 Years of Age cried out exceeding piteously indeed, and wept as tho' his Heart would break. As I passed along, after Sermon, fresh Instances of God's Power presented themselves. Many were mourning and would not be comforted. After Sermon Mr. — gave Notice of an Evening Lecture in his Barn, about two Miles off. Mr. *Gilbert Tennent* preached first, and that excellently well. I then began to pray, and gave a Word of Exhortation. One in about six Minutes cried out, "*He is come, He is come,*" and could scarce sustain the Discovery that Jesus Christ made of himself to his Soul. Others were so earnest for the like Favour, that their eager Crying obliged me to stop. Most of the People spent the Remainder of the Night in Prayer and Praises. Oh it was a Night much to be remember'd! *May the Lord make us mind-*
ful

*ful of it even to the Day of our Death! Amen
and Amen!*

Baskinridge and New-Brunswick.

Thursday, Nov. 6. After Breakfast this Morning, at the Desire of Mr. —, I went and gave a Word of Exhortation to, and sung and prayed with a few People in the Barn, where was a sweet Melting again.— Before I mounted my Horse, many came to me under great Soul- Concern. A Lad about thirteen Years old told me, “ He never felt Sin before Yesterday.” A poor Negroe Woman said, “ she was filled with ‘ the Love of Christ,’ and being too fond of the Instrument, would fain have gone with me. Her Master a godly Man consented: But I bid her go Home, and with a thankful Heart serve her present Master. When I was upon my Horse several Women came to shake me by the Hand. I asked one “ whether she knew Christ?” She said, “ Yes.” “ How long? Three Years,” “ said she, the third Sunday in next March.” I asked another the same Question. She answered “ Yes; but I am waiting for a fresh “ Breathing from the blessed Spirit.” I, with Pleasure, took my Leave of them, and rode agreeably in Company with many Children of God to *N w-Brunswick*, 23 Miles from *Baskinridge*. Here Letters awaited me from *Savannah*, acquainting me, that my Family lived in Love, the Orphans continued very healthy, and that a Minister was coming over to supply my Place at *Savannah*. This last much rejoiced me, being resolved to give up *Savannah* Living as soon as I arrived at *Georgia*. *A Parish and the Orphan-*

*phan-House, which I must travel to provide for, as well as to preach, are too much for me. In the Evening, I preached at Mr. Gilbert Tennent's Meeting-House, and was led in my Discourse to comfort the Hearts of God's dear People. A little after the Reverend Mr. Burr *, preached for about an Hour, and then, at the Desire of dear Mr. Gilbert Tennent, I concluded with a Word of Exhortation. The Word fell with Weight; and after Sermon in private Prayer with my dear Friends, oh how did our loving Lord cause our Cup to overflow! Oh the Happiness of those who are really born again of God!*

New-Brunswick and Trenton.

Friday, Nov. 7. Had some Thoughts of going to Freehold and Shrewsbury, but was prevented by the Coming of Mr. William Tennent, whom I wanted to consult about his Brother Gilbert's going to Boston, in order to help in carrying on the Work of God in New-England. After Prayer, and some Arguments pro and con, we thought it the best that Mr. Gilbert Tennent should go to Boston. He (diffident of himself) was at first unwilling, urging his Inability, but afterwards he said, "The Will of the Lord be done." With him also Mr. R—— was to go, a young Minister, one of the Tutors of Cambridge College, whom I brought with a View that he should return with Mr. Tennent. God has been pleased to work upon his Heart; and I cannot but think he will be a burning and a shining Light. It being the last Time we should be together for a long Season, we thought

* Now the worthy President of New-Jersey College.

it best to spend some Time in Prayer. Mr. *Gilbert Tennent* was our Mouth to God.—Many were greatly affected. About 11 o'Clock we parted in Tears, but with a full Assurance that we should see and hear of great Things before we saw each other again. *Even so, Lord Jesus! Amen.*

Trenton and Philadelphia.

Saturday, Nov 8. Preached this Morning in the Meeting-House, not to a very large or much affected Auditory.—Set out immediately after Dinner, and was mercifully and providentially preserved in going over two Creeks, which lay in the Way, and were much swelled by the Rain. In one of them two of my Fellow-Travelers, in all probability, must have perished, had not a Woman cried out, and bid us stop. A Man touch'd, as I afterwards found, by my Ministry, hearing my Voice, came and swam our Horses over the other Creek, and conducted us safe over a very narrow Bridge. About eight we reached *Philadelphia*, though the Night was very dark indeed. Several with great Joy came to salute me. We sang, we prayed, we gave Thanks; the Lord inclined his Ear. My Soul was filled, as it were, with Marrow and Fatness. I retired to Rest, praying the Lord, that our Coming to *Philadelphia* might be in the Fulness of the Blessing of the Gospel of Peace. *Amen, so be it!*

Philadelphia.

Philadelphia.

Sunday, Nov. 9. Had several gracious Souls come to see me.—We prayed together.—The Lord much enlarged our Hearts.--Preached about 11 in the Morning to several Thousands in a House built for that Purpose since my last Departure from *Philadelphia*. It is 100 Feet long, and 70 Feet broad.—Many Footsteps of Providence have been visible in beginning and carrying it on. It was never preached in before. The Roof is not yet up, but the People raised a convenient Pulpit, and boarded the Bottom *. The Joy of most of the Hearers, was inexpressible; but some still mocked. One hath been remarkably called, viz. “ Mr. *Brockden*, Recorder of Deeds, &c. a Man eminent in his Profession, but for many Years a notorious Deist. In his younger Days, he told me, he had some religious Impressions; but coming into Business, the Cares of the World so choak’d the good Seed, that he not only forgot his God in some Degree, but at length began to doubt of, and to dispute his very Being. In this State he continued many Years, and has been very zealous to propagate his Deistical, I could almost say Atheistical Principles among moral Men; but he told me he never endeavoured to make Profelytes of vicious debauched People. When I came to *Philadelphia* this Time Twelvemonth, he told

* It is now by Consent become an Academy as well as Preaching-place; and when I was last at *Philadelphia*, I heard several Youths speak in it so oratorially, as would have delighted even a *Cicero* or *Demosthenes*.

“ me,

“ me, he had not so much as a Curiosity to
 “ hear me. But a Brother Deist, his choicest
 “ Friend, pressing him to come and hear me,
 “ to satisfy his Curiosity, he at length complied
 “ with his Request. It was Night. I preached
 “ at the Court-House Stairs, upon the Confe-
 “ rence which our Lord had with *Nicodemus*.
 “ — I had not spoke much before God
 “ struck his Heart.” “ For, said he, I saw
 “ your Doctrine tended to make People good.”
 “ His Family knew nothing that he had been
 “ to hear me. After he came Home, his
 “ Wife, who had been at Sermon, came in al-
 “ so, and wished heartily that he had heard me.
 “ He said nothing. After this, another of his
 “ Family came in repeating the same Wish ;
 “ and if I mistake not, after that another, till
 “ at last being unable to refrain any longer,
 “ with Tears in his Eyes,” “ Why, says he, I
 “ have been hearing him ;” and then expressed
 “ his Approbation. Ever since he has followed
 “ on to know the Lord, and I verily believe
 “ Jesus Christ has made himself manifest to his
 “ Soul. Tho’ upwards of threescore Years old,
 “ he is now, I believe, born again of God.
 “ He is a little Child, and often (as he told
 “ me) receives such Communications from God,
 “ when he retires into the Woods, that he
 “ thinks he could die a Martyr for the Truth.”
Strengthen him and all, O Lord, in a trying Hour,
for thy great Name’s Sake.

Saturday, Nov. 15. Preached twice every
 Day this Week in the new House, one Morn-
 ing excepted, when I preached in Mr. C——’s
 Meeting house, on Account of the Snow. A
 most sweet and blessed Influence went through
 the

the Congregation. Many afterwards told me what they felt.—Indeed I cannot say we have had one unaffected Assembly. The least Concern, I think, was one Afternoon, when I was carried out to talk against reasoning Unbelievers. One of them, a little after, meeting Mr. B—n, said, “What! Mr. *Whitefield* could not make the “People cry this Afternoon.” “A good Reason for it, says Mr. B—n, he was preaching “against Deists, and you know they are a hardened Generation.”—*Lord, take from them a Heart of Stone, and give them a Heart of Flesh. Abba, Father, all Things are possible with thee!*—About the Middle of the Week I was called to visit one Mrs. D—, then lying on a sick Bed, but after prodigious Agonies brought Home to God when I was at *Philadelphia* last Spring. “Her Husband was then at Sea, and since his “Return Home, has greatly persecuted his Wife, “denying her spiritual Friends leave to come “unto her. God now inclined his Heart to “let me come and pray with her, according to “her Desire. When I went the first Time, he “was not in the Room, but was offended that “he was not called up to join with us. The “next Day he himself met me in the Street, “and gave me an Invitation. I complied, and “visited his Wife several Times. But never “before did I see a Soul so exult in God, and “talk so feelingly of the Love of JESUS, though “sometimes in Extremity of Pain. Sometimes “she was so full of Comfort that she could not “speak, and *I bid her lift up her Hands, if all “was will*, she stretched them with great Earnestness. As soon as ever she could recover “Breath, she would talk of JESUS, saying that “his

" his Love was above her Pain, that she longed
 " to be dissolved, but was willing to tarry the
 " Lord's Leisure. When I told her, *that I*
 " *wanted to be gone too.* No, says she, do you
 " stay longer, and bring Home some more Souls
 " to CHRIST; with many other gracious Words,
 " which dropped from her Mouth. My Soul
 " was much enlarged to hear a Creature talk
 " with such Assurance just upon the Brink of
 " Eternity. Her Husband and other Friends
 " stood weeping by."—*Oh that this Sicknefs may*
be a Means under God of saving her Relations
precious and immortal Souls! After my Departure
 she bid one of my Friends tell me, " That she
 " fed and lived upon the Doctrine which I had
 " preach'd." When he asked her, *What she*
thought of the Righteousness of Christ? " Oh,
 " says she, my Soul is wrapped up in it!"—
Lord Jesus, let her repose her Confidence in thee
even to the last. Into thy Hands I commend her
Spirit: For thou hast redeemed it, O Lord thou
God of Truth!

Sunday, Nov. 16. Preached both Morning
 and Evening, and collected both Times about
 105*l.* Sterling for the Orphans. In the After-
 noon, I publickly baptized five adult Women,
 who had undergone a strict Examination. Be-
 fore Sermon I gave them an earnest Exhortation.
 They melted under the Word, and every thing
 was carried on with great Solemnity. I preached
 from these Words of St. Jude, *But ye, beloved,*
building up yourselves on your most holy Faith, pray-
ing in the Holy Ghost, keep yourselves in the Love
of God, looking for the Mercy of our Lord Jesus
Christ unto eternal Life. The Congregation was
 very large: There was Abundance of weeping
 when

when I came to the Conclusion of my Discourse. Great Numbers flock'd to my Lodgings, some under Distress, some to give Thanks for what God had done for their Souls, and others to present something for the poor Orphans. One that was baptized brought three Children. I baptized them, prayed, and gave a Word of Exhortation with a melting Heart to many dear Souls. In the Evening I went with my dear Friend Mr. Noble to take a final Leave of Mrs. D— yet rejoicing in God, then paid some more religious Visits, and afterwards retired to Rest. —*Oh that I could do more for *Jesus Christ!*

Gloucester and Greenwich, West Jersey.

Monday, Nov 17. Was much melted at parting from my dear Friends. After fervent Prayer, I took my Leave of some, but being to preach at Gloucester in the *West Jersey*, others accompanied me in Boats over the River. We sung as we sailed, but my Heart was low. I preached at Gloucester, but found myself weighed down, and not able to deliver my Sermon with any considerable Vigour. However, there was an affecting melting, and several (as I heard afterwards) who had been under the Spirit of Bondage, at that Time received the Spirit of Adoption. With Abundance of Tears, after Dinner most of *Philadelphia* Friends that came over the Water took their last Farewel. To see us part was moving. I rode on in Company with several to *Greenwich*, and preached to a few People, and scarce with any Power. My animal Spirits were almost gone, and Assistances suspended. In the Evening we travelled
on

on a few Miles, but my Body was more and more out of Order,—*It is good to be humbled. Lord, let me know myself and thee. Amen and Amen!*

PILES-GROVE.

Tuesday, Nov. 18. Was better in the Morning; preached at *Piles-Grove* in the Afternoon to about 2000 People. Saw only a few affected. But at Night where I lodged, God was pleased so abundantly to refresh my Soul, as to make me forget the Weakness of my Body. I prayed and exhorted with great Power in the Family where I lodged. Visible Impressions were made upon the Hearers.—*Oh that they may be abiding!*

Cohanse, 18 Miles from Piles-Grove.

Wednesday, Nov. 19. Had two precious Meetings to-day at *Cohanse*. Preached to some Thousands both Morning and Afternoon. The Word gradually struck the Hearers till the whole Congregation was greatly moved, and two cried out in the Bitterness of their Souls, after a crucified Saviour, and were scarce able to stand. My Soul was replenished as with new Wine, and Life and Power flew all around.—*Blissed be God, his Gospel spreads more and more. Lord, carry it on for thy own Name's Sake. Amen and Amen!*

Salem, 18 Miles from Cohanse.

Thursday, Nov. 20. Preached twice here this Day; viz. in the Morning in the Court-house, in the
U the

the Afternoon in the open Air, before the Prison, to about 2000. Both Times God was with us. In the Morning one cried most piteously, and would not be comforted. After Service, two or three came to me quite weighed down with the Burden of Sin. They told me, "God had struck them by Mr. Tennent's preaching, but now they were struck much deeper." I gave them, I trust, proper Advice, and about five left Salem. — *O that the Prince of Peace may come and take Possession of the Inhabitants Hearts!*

Newcastle, 13 Miles from Salem, and Whiteclay Creek, in Pennsylvania.

Friday, Nov. 21. Got hither with some little Difficulty about Midnight. Preached in the Morning in the Court-House. Observed some few affected, and some few scoffing. Met Mr. Charles Tennent, and went with him to Whiteclay Creek, where many Thousands were waiting to hear the Word. I have not seen a more lovely Sight. I sang the xxiii. Psalm, and these Words gave my Soul unspeakable Comfort.

*In Presence of my spiteful Foes,
He does my Table spread.*

A gracious Melting soon begun, and gradually increased till the greatest Part of the Congregation was exceedingly moved. Several cried out in different Parts, and others were to be seen wringing their Hands and weeping bitterly. After Sermon I went about three Miles, and lay at Mr. Charles Tennent's House, who has lately married a young Lady whom God was pleased to

to awaken by my Ministry. Here I had sweet Conversation with Mr. Blair, but being taken very ill I was obliged to retire to Rest.—*Blessed be God, there is a Time coming, when all these Interruptions shall be done away.*

God had told me of this came to me the first of Nov. I told Mr. Blair of it, but he thought I was joking, and gave me no more thought.

FOG'S MANNOR.

Saturday, Nov. 22. Preached in the Afternoon to many Thousands, and God was again pleased to own his Word. There was a wondrous powerful Moving. Rode afterwards about twelve Miles, to a Friend's House, who kindly received us, and being quite ill thought it advisable to be silent: But inward Comforts so refreshed me that I could scarce stand under it. I prayed and exhorted, then exhorted and prayed again—All in the Room seemed to be under very great Impressions, sighing and weeping from the very Bottom of their Souls. This continued for near an Hour or two—I was quite overpowered, and obliged to retire to Rest. The Lord gave me sweet Sleep, and in the Morning I arose with my natural Strength much renewed.—*Blessed be the Lord my God, from whom alone cometh every temporal Gift, as well as my eternal Salvation!*

NOTTINGHAM.

Sunday, Nov. 23. Rode four Miles, and got to Nottingham about ten; but it raining much, and the People thereby being prevented gathering so soon, I preached about one to a large Congregation, who seem'd in no wise to regard the Rain, so they might be watered with the Dew of God's Blessing. Immediately after Sermon,

we set out in a great Company for *Bohemia* in *Maryland*, near thirty Miles from *Nott. abam*, and to my pleasing Surprize, as we were riding along, met with Captain *G—n*, who went over with Mr *Seward* to *England*. He arrived at *Newcastle* in the Morning, and very providentially came to us this Afternoon. — *Teach me, O Lord, more and more to wait on thee, and resign my Will to thine!*

Bohemia in *Maryland*, and *St. George's* in *Pennsylvania*.

Monday, Nov. 24. Got thither about eleven last Night, and was most kindly received by old Mrs. *Byard*, a true Mother in *Israel*, many of whose Family are under very good Impressions *. Preached in the Afternoon to about two Thousand, and have not seen a more solid melting, I think, since my Arrival. — Some Scoffers stood on the Outside, but they soon grew serious. I parted from good old Mrs. *Byard* in Tears, and rode with my Friends about ten Miles to a Place called *St. George's*, where a kind and courteous Quaker received us into his House. — *Thus am I a Stranger and Pilgrim here on Earth!*

REEDY-ISLAND.

Monday, Dec. 1. Came to *Reedy Island* last Tuesday Morning, and had a blessed Meeting in the Afternoon. Here several of my dear *Philadelphia* Friends came to take their last Farewel.

* She and some of her Children which were then awaken'd, are since gone to Glory, and others that survive are now in the Way thither.

To them and some others I preached again in the Evening, when many were in great Agonies of Soul. On *Wednesday, Saturday, and Sunday*, I preached again.—The Lord was with us every Time. My Soul enjoyed much of the divine Presence in the Sloop, and I was greatly delighted to see the Captains of the Ships, and their respective Crews, come constantly to attend on and hear the Word on Shore, and join with us in religious Exercises on Board. This Morning the Wind springing up fair, we set sail from *Reedy-Island*. “But before I go on, stop, O my Soul, and look back with Gratitude on what the Lord hath done for thee during this Excursion. I think it is now the 75th Day since I arrived at *Rhode-Island*.—My Body was then weak, but the Lord has much renewed its Strength. I have been enabled to preach, I think, 175 Times in Public, besides exhorting frequently in private. I have travelled upwards of 800 Miles, and gotten upwards of 700 *l. Sterling* in Goods, Provisions and Money for the *Georgia Orphans*.—Never did God vouchsafe me greater Comforts. Never did I perform my Journeys with so little Fatigue, or see such a Continuance of the divine Presence in the Congregations to whom I have preached.”—*Praise the Lord, O my Sou', and all that is within thee praise his Holy Name!*

Charlestown in South-Carolina.

Wednesday, Dec. 10. Had a pleasant Passage, and arrived at *Charlestown* last Night. As we came over the Bar I was informed of a melan-

choly Fire, that broke out about three Weeks ago, and destroyed 300 Houses in the best Part of Charlestown in the Space of about three Hours. The News much affected me, because I loved the People, and therefore I preached to them this Morning from *Isaiah i. 9. Except the Lord of Hosts had left unto us a very small Remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomerrah.*—*May the Lord grant it may produce the desired Effect, and be a Means of preserving at least some of the Inhabitants from being cast into that Fire, which never shall be quenched!*

Bethesda in Georgia.

Sunday, Dec. 14, Preached again at Charlestown on Wednesday Evening. Answered some Letters that I received from England. Went on Board on Thursday; reached Savannah on Saturday about Midnight; preached this Morning, and arrived safely at Bethesda (where I found my Family comfortably settled) this Afternoon. My Soul was so affected with a Sense of God's Mercies, that when I came to pray with an old Christian in our Infirmary, I was almost overwhelmed.—*Thank be to God for these, and all his other unspeakable Gifts, through Jesus Christ our Lord!*

Monday, Dec. 29. Enjoyed a very comfortable Christmas at Bethesda. One Woman, I trust, received CHRIST in a glorious Manner, and several others were brought under strong Convictions. Having appointed Mr. Barber, who came with me from Rhode-Island, to take care of the spiritual, and Mr. Habersham to superintend the outward Affairs of the Orphan-House,

and settled all things to my Satisfaction, and being called by Providence on various Accounts to return to *England*, I, last Night, took a sorrowful and affectionate Leave of my Family; and this Day went to *Savannah* to take leave there, but narrowly escaped being shot by a Labourer walking behind me with a Gun under his Arm. The Gun went off unawares, but the Mouth of it providentially was towards the Ground. Otherwise I and one of my Friends, in all Probability, should have been killed; for we were directly before, and not above a Yard or two distant from it. — *How ought we to live in such a State as we would not fear to die in, seeing that in the midst of Life we are in Death!*

Mr. Jonathan B——'s Plantation near Port-Royal in South-Carolina.

Thursday, Jan. 1, 1741. Left *Savannah* on *Tuesday* in the Afternoon. Arrived here this Morning about Two o'Clock, with some Friends in *Mr. Jonathan B——'s* Boat, who, with some others, came to *Bethesda*, in hopes of my returning with them. I trust, he and two or three more, since our last Meeting, are settled in CHRIST, and have got Satisfaction about their Interest in him. In the Afternoon I preached at his House to several of the neighbouring People. The Lord make it a *Bethel*. In the Evening came *Mr. Hugh B——*, whose Wife died some Time ago; in what Frame, the following Letter, which he sent to a Niece of his now at *Bethesda*, will best testify.

U 4

Dear

Dear Child,

Under-written are the Dying Words of your Aunt, which I send for your Satisfaction and Information. She died October 7th, between the Hours of Nine and Ten in the Morning, being filled with the full Assurance of Faith in Christ, and a joyful Hope of eternal Salvation through his Merits and Mediation.

As your Aunt and I were praying to our Lord Jesus to give her the Comforts of his Holy Spirit to support her under the Agonies of Death, she replied, I see him! I see him! Now I see Light! After t'is she continued in Prayer about half an Hour, but her Speech failing her, we could not during that Time understand what she spake; only we could hear the Name of Jesus often, and Come Jesus, Come Jesus! Then again she spake out plainly, and said, Who would die without a God? Now I see Light. God has let me see my Error. I had not repented of my original Sin. Oh the Falseness of our Hearts! O search your Hearts before you come to this; for they are false. Then she lay in an Agony about half an Hour, and again spake out, and said, God has let me see great and glorious Things which would not be believed, if they were told. Then your Uncle R——s coming into the Room spake to your Aunt S——s, and your dying Aunt hearing his Voice, calleth him to her, and when he was come, she spake to us and said, Mind what I say to you. God is a just God as well as merciful. Be diligent in searching your Hearts. Then she said, My Pain is great, but Christ is sufficient for me. God has enabled me to speak

to

to you before I go. I am just a-going. Farewel, Farewel. God be with you! *As she lay begging that the Lord would take her away, I felt her Nose, and told her it was cold; and she replied, Blessed be God for it; and again, My Soul thirsteth after thee, I come, Lord Jesus, I come. Thus far Mr. Bryan. I shall only add, O Death, where is thy Sting! O Grave, where is thy Victory over true Believers! What Fools are they that count their Lives Madness, or their Ends to be without Honour!*

Charles-Town.

Sunday, Jan. 4. Came hither Yesterday in Company with both the Mr. B——'s, and several other dear Friends. Had the Satisfaction of hearing some Account of Affairs among the Brethren in England. *The Lord enable me to steer a wise and steady Course, when I come among them!* Preached twice this Day, and expounded in the Evening to large Auditories. Was most affectionately entertained at the House of Mr. F——r, and enjoyed much of the divine Presence and Consolations in my Soul. *Happy they whose Lives are hid with Christ in God!*

Saturday, Jan. 10. Preach'd twice every Day this Week, and expounded frequently in the Evening to a great Company at Mr. F——'s. Some, I find, have grown slack for the present, but, blessed be God, the greatest Part continue stedfast, and are rather more zealous than ever. Enemies are therefore more enraged. As a Proof of it, take the following Instance.—When Mr. Jonathan B——n came to Georgia, he shewed me

me a Letter written by his Brother Mr. Hugh B——, in which it was hinted that the Clergy break their Canons; and this he desired me to correct for the Press. I did. It was published this Week. Immediately Mr. B—— was apprehended and bound over, and being asked, frankly confessed that I corrected and made some Alterations in it. This Evening a Constable came to me with the following *Warrant*.

South-Carolina St.

By B—— W——, &c.

WHEREAS I have received Information upon Oath, that George Whitefield Clerk, hath made and composed a false, malicious, scandalous and infamous LIBEL, against the CLERGY of this Province, in Contempt of His Majesty and His Laws, and against the King's Peace:

These are therefore in His Majesty's Name, to charge and command you and each of you *severally* to apprehend the said George Whitefield, and to bring him before Me to answer the Premisses. Hereof fail not, at your Peril. And for your so doing, this shall be your and each of your sufficient *Warrant*.

Given under my Hand and Seal
this Tenth Day of January, in
the Fourteenth Year of His
Majesty's Reign, Anno Domini
One Thousand Seven Hundred
and Forty.

B—— W——.

I went before the C— 7—, confessed that I had revised and corrected Mr. B—'s Letter for the *Press*, and gave Security to appear by my *Attorney* at the next general *Quarter Session*, under the Penalty of 100*l.* Proclamation-Money. Blessed be God for *this* further Honour! I think *this* may be called PERSECUTION. I think it is for *Righteousness Sake*. *Oh! how gently does the Lord deal with me!*

Sunday, Jan. 11. Preached this Morning upon Herod's sending the wise Men to find out Christ, under a Pretence that *he* intended to come and *worship* him, when indeed he intended to *kill* him. I endeavoured to shew from thence how dreadful it was to persecute under a Pretence of *Religion*. In the Afternoon I preached from *these Words*, 1 Kings xxi. 12, 13. *They proclaimed a Fast, and set Naboth on high amongst the People, and there came in two Men, Children of Belial, and sat before him: And the Men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the Presence of the People, saying, Naboth did blaspheme GOD and the KING. Then they carried him forth out of the City, and stoned him with Stones that he died.* My Hearers, as well as myself, made the Application. It was pretty Close. And I especially directed my Discourse to Men in Authority, and shewed them the heinous Sin of *abusing* the Power which God hath put into their Hands. In the Evening I expounded on the Story of *Orpah* and *Ruth*, and exhorted my Hearers to follow the Lord Jesus Christ, tho' *his Cause* be so much persecuted and spoken against. *Lord Jesus, keep us from being ashamed of thee or of thy Gospel.*—Amen and Amen.

Thursday,

Thursday, Jan. 15. Received some comfortable Letters from my dear Friends at *Boston*; amongst whom Secretary *Willard*, an honourable Counsellor, writes thus: "Mr. *Webb* tells me, that divers young Men in this Town, who are Candidates for the Ministry, have been brought under deep Convictions by your Preaching, and (as he hopes) are carried off from the Foundation of their false Hopes (their own Righteousness) to rest only upon Christ for Salvation." The Reverend Mr. *Cooper* writes thus: "I can inform you, that there are many abiding Proofs that you did not *run* in vain, and labour in vain amongst us in this Place. I could much more than fill this Paper with the Accounts I have received from the Persons who have been impressed under the *Word* preached by you. But I can only now say in general, some have been awakened who were before quite *secure*, and I hope a good Work begun in them. Others, who had been under religious Impressions, are now more earnestly pressing into the Kingdom of Heaven, and many of the Children of God stirred up to give Dilligence for the full Assurance of Faith. There is a greater Flocking to all the Lectures in the Town, and the People shew such a Disposition to the New Tuesday Evening Lecture, that our large capacious House cannot receive all that come. I am sure your Visit to us has made a large Addition to the Prayers that are going up for you in one Place and another, and I hope also the Jewels which are to make up your Crown in the Day of the Lord." Mr. *Welch*, a pious Merchant, writes thus: "I fear I am tedious,

"ous, but I can't break off till I just mention,
 "to the Glory of the *Grace* of God, and for
 "your Comfort and Encouragement, the Suc-
 "cess your Ministry of late has had among
 "us. Impressions made seem to be *abiding* on
 "the Minds of many. The *Doctrines* of *Grace*
 "seem to be more the Topic of Conversation
 "than ever I knew them. Nay, religious Con-
 "versation seems to be almost *fashionable*, and
 "almost *every one* seems disposed to hear or speak
 "of the *Things* of God. Multitudes flock to
 "the Evening *Lecture*, though it has sometimes
 "been the worst of Weather. Ministers seem
 "to preach with more *Life*, and the great Au-
 "ditories seem to hear with *solemn* Attention,
 "and, I hope, our Lord Jesus is getting to him-
 "self the Victory over the Hearts of many
 "Sinners." Others write to the same Effect.
All Love, all Glory be to God.

*For this let Men revile my Name,
 No Cross I shun, I fear no Shame;
 All hail Reproach! and welcome Pain!
 Only thy Terrors, Lord, restrain.*

Friday, Jan. 16. Preached twice every Day
 this Week, and expounded in the Evening as
 usual. Congregations much encreased since Sa-
 turday Night last, and I never received such ge-
 nerous Tokens of Love from any People before
 as from some in *Charlestown*. They so loaded
 me with Sea-Stores, that I sent many of them
 to *Savannah*. Having now all Things finished
 according to my Mind, preached my *Farewell*-
Sermon last Night, and spoke at the Burial of a
 Quaker Woman, at the Desire of her surviving
 Friends:

Friends : I this Day went on Board the *Minerva*,
 Captain *Meredith*, in which I took Passage for
 myself and some others to *England*, where, thro'
 divine Goodness, I arriv'd the 11th of *March*
 following. — Being apprehensive from what I
 had heard and read of some Difficulties that
 awaited me, the following Lines bespeak the
 Language of my Heart and Thoughts, whilst
 on Board and at my Arrival.

I.

*Long did my Coward Flesh delay,
 And still I tremble to obey;
 Thy Will be done, I faintly cry,
 But rather — suffer me to die.*

II.

*Ah! rescue me from Earth and Sin,
 Fightings without, and Fears within;
 More, more than Hell myself I dread,
 Ah! cover my defenceless Head!*

III.

*Surely thou wilt. Thou canst not send,
 And not my helpless Soul defend,
 Call me to stand in Danger's Hour,
 And not support me with thy Power.*

IV.

*Lord, I believe the Promise true,
 Behold, I always am with you;
 Always if thou with me remain,
 Hell, Earth, and Sin shall rage in vain.*

V.

*Give me Thine All-sufficient Grace,
 Then hurl your Darts of Rage or Praise;
 Thyself and me ye ne'er shall part,
 For God is greater than my Heart.*

2 JY 61

F I N I S.

